THE CA

International
Classification of
Functioning,
Disability
and
Health

Children & Youth Version



International Classification of Functioning, Disability and Health

Children & Youth Version



WHO Library Cataloguing-in-Publication Data

International classification of functioning, disability and health: children & youth version: ICF-CY.

1. Child development - classification. 2. Adolescent development - classification. 3. Body constitution. 4. Disability evaluation. 5. Health status. 6. Causality. 7. Classification. 8. Manuals I. World Health Organization. II. Title: ICF-CY.

ISBN 978 92 4 154732 1

(NLM classification: W 15)

© World Health Organization 2007

All rights reserved. Publications of the World Health Organization can be obtained from WHO Press, World Health Organization, 20 Avenue Appia, 1211 Geneva 27, Switzerland (tel.: +41 22 791 3264; fax: +41 22 791 4857; e-mail: bookorders@who.int). Requests for permission to reproduce or translate WHO publications – whether for sale or for noncommercial distribution – should be addressed to WHO Press, at the above address (fax: +41 22 791 4806; e-mail: permissions@who.int).

The designations employed and the presentation of the material in this publication do not imply the expression of any opinion whatsoever on the part of the World Health Organization concerning the legal status of any country, territory, city or area or of its authorities, or concerning the delimitation of its frontiers or boundaries. Dotted lines on maps represent approximate border lines for which there may not yet be full agreement.

The mention of specific companies or of certain manufacturers' products does not imply that they are endorsed or recommended by the World Health Organization in preference to others of a similar nature that are not mentioned. Errors and omissions excepted, the names of proprietary products are distinguished by initial capital letters.

All reasonable precautions have been taken by the World Health Organization to verify the information contained in this publication. However, the published material is being distributed without warranty of any kind, either expressed or implied. The responsibility for the interpretation and use of the material lies with the reader. In no event shall the World Health Organization be liable for damages arising from its use.

Typeset in India Printed in Switzerland

Contents

ICF-CY Preface	V
ICF-CY Introduction	ix
1. Background	xi
2. Purpose of the ICF-CY	xii
3. Development of the ICF-CY	xiii
4. Information for ICF-CY users	xviii
5. Case vignettes	xxii
6. Acknowledgements	XXV
ICF Introduction	1
1. Background	3
2. Aims of ICF	5
3. Properties of ICF	7
4. Overview of ICF components	9
5. Model of Functioning and Disability	17
6. Use of ICF	20
ICF-CY One-level classification	25
ICF-CY Two-level classification	29
ICF-CY Detailed classification with definitions	43
Body Functions	45
Body Structures	107
Activities and Participation	129
Environmental Factors	189
ICF Annexes	225
1. Taxonomic and terminological issues	227
2. Guidelines for coding ICF	234
3. Possible uses of the Activities and Participation list	248
4. Case examples	252
5. ICF and people with disabilities	255
6. Ethical guidelines for the use of ICF	257
7. Summary of the revision process	259
8. Future directions for the ICF	263

Contents	IC	۲
Contents	IC.	J

9. Suggested ICF data requirements for ideal and minimal health information	
systems or surveys	265
10. Acknowledgements	266
ICF-CY Index to Introductions and Annexes	281
ICF-CY Index to categories within classifications	289

ICF-CY

Preface

ICF-CY Preface

The first two decades of life are characterized by rapid growth and significant changes in the physical, social and psychological development of children and youth. Parallel changes define the nature and complexity of children's environments across infancy, early childhood, middle childhood and adolescence. Each of these changes is associated with their growing competence, societal participation and independence.

The International Classification of Functioning, Disability and Health for Children and Youth (ICF-CY) is derived from the International Classification of Functioning, Disability and Health (ICF) (WHO, 2001) and is designed to record the characteristics of the developing child and the influence of its surrounding environment.

The ICF-CY can be used by providers, consumers and all those concerned with the health, education, and well-being of children and youth. It provides a common and universal language for clinical, public health and research applications to facilitate the documentation and measurement of health and disability in children and youth.

The classification builds on the ICF conceptual framework and uses a common language and terminology for recording problems involving functions and structures of the body, activity limitations and participation restrictions manifested in infancy, childhood and adolescence and relevant environmental factors.

The ICF-CY belongs to the "family" of international classifications developed by WHO for application to various aspects of health. The WHO Family of International Classifications (WHO-FIC) provides a framework to code a wide range of information about health (e.g. diagnosis, functioning and disability, and reasons for contact with health services), and uses a standardized language permitting communication about health and health care across the world in various disciplines and sciences. In WHO's international classifications, health conditions, such as diseases, disorders and injuries are classified primarily in ICD-10, which provides an etiological framework. Functioning and disability associated with health conditions are classified in ICF. These two classifications are complementary and should be used together. The ICF-CY can assist clinicians, educators, researchers, administrators, policy-makers and parents to document the characteristics of children and youth that are of importance in promoting their growth, health and development.

The ICF-CY was developed in response to a need for a version of the ICF that could be used universally for children and youth in the health, education and social sectors. The manifestations of disability and health conditions in children and adolescents are different in nature, intensity and impact from those of adults. These differences need to be taken into account so that classification content is sensitive to the changes associated with development and encompasses the characteristics of different age groups and environments.

Preface ICF-CY

Between 2002 and 2005, a WHO Work Group¹ for ICF-CY held a series of meetings² and field trials to review existing ICF codes and identify new codes to describe the characteristics of children and youth. This publication is the outcome of that process³ and includes dimensions, classes and codes to document body functions and structures, activities and participation of children and youth, and their environments across developmental stages. Drawing on the guidelines in Annex 8 of the ICF, the version for children and youth is consistent with the organization and structure of the main volume.

Development activities took the form of:

- (a) modifying or expanding descriptions;
- (b) assigning new content to unused codes;
- (c) modifying inclusion and exclusion criteria; and
- (d) expanding qualifiers to include developmental aspects.

Thus, this derived version of the ICF for children and youth expands the coverage of the main ICF volume by providing specific content and additional detail to more fully cover the body functions and structures, activities and participation, and environments of particular relevance to infants, toddlers, children and adolescents.⁴ With its functional emphasis, the ICF-CY uses a common language that can be applied across disciplines as well as national boundaries to advance services, policy and research on behalf of children and youth.

¹ Core members of the work group were Eva Bjorck-Akesson of Sweden, Judith Hollenweger (Switzerland), Don Lollar (the United States of America), Andrea Martinuzzi (Italy) and Huib Ten Napel (the Netherlands) with Matilde Leonardi (Italy) and Rune J. Simeonsson (USA) serving as co-chair and chair, respectively. In WHO, Nenad Kostanjsek managed and coordinated the efforts of the ICF-CY work group under the overall guidance of T. Bedirhan Üstün. Primary financial support of work group activities was provided by the National Center on Birth Defects and Developmental Disabilities of the Centers for Disease Control and Prevention (CDC), USA. Additional support was provided by national ministries in Italy and Sweden, the United Nations Educational, Scientific and Cultural Organization, WHO and universities of respective work group members.

² The first was a meeting in conjunction with the official introduction of the ICF by WHO to health ministers of the world at Trieste, Italy, in the spring of 2002. Subsequent meetings between 2002 and 2005 involved working sessions in various countries with local participation by representatives of consumer, service, policy and research communities.

³ A first draft version of the ICF-CY was produced in 2003 and field tested in 2004. Subsequently, the beta draft of the ICF-CY was developed and field tested in 2005. A pre-final version of the ICF-CY was submitted to WHO at the end of 2005 for expert review. Recommendations from that review process were incorporated into the final version submitted at the annual meeting of the Network of WHO Collaborating Centres for the Family of International Classifications (WHO-FIC) in Tunis in the autumn of 2006. The ICF-CY was officially accepted for publication as the first derived classification of the ICF in November 2006.

⁴ Although the addition of new codes and modification of existing codes in the ICF-CY were made specifically for children and youth, they may also be relevant to the ICF. Hence, the new or modified codes in ICF-CY have been incorporated into the ICF updating process.

ICF-CY

Introduction

1. Background

This volume contains the *International Classification of Functioning, Disability and Health for Children and Youth and is* known as the ICF-CY. The ICF-CY is derived from, and compatible with, the *International Classification of Functioning, Disability and Health* (ICF) (WHO, 2001). As such, it includes further detailed information on the application of the ICF when documenting the characteristics of children and youth below the age of 18 years. The original introduction and annexes of the ICF have been incorporated into this volume.

As a derived classification, the ICF-CY was prepared by "adopting the reference classification structure and categories, providing additional detail beyond that provided by the reference classification" (WHO-FIC, 2004, p. 5). Drawing on the guidelines in Annex 8 of the ICF, the ICF-CY was designed to be compatible with the organization and structure of the main volume.

Development activities took the form of:

- (a) modifying or expanding descriptions;
- (b) assigning new content to unused codes;
- (c) modifying inclusion and exclusion criteria; and
- (d) expanding qualifiers to encompass developmental aspects.⁵

Thus, the ICF-CY expands the coverage of the main volume through the addition of content and greater detail to encompass the body functions and structures, activities, participation and environments specific to infants, toddlers, children and adolescents.

The age range covered by the ICF-CY is from birth to 18 years of age, paralleling the age range of other United Nations conventions (e.g. UN Convention on the Rights of the Child, 1989). As a member of the WHO Family of International Classifications (WHO-FIC), the ICF-CY complements the ICD-10, and other derived and related classifications, by providing a framework and standard language for the description of health and health-related states in children and youth.

⁵ Although the addition of new codes and modification of existing codes in the ICF-CY were made with particular relevance to children and youth, they may also be relevant to the ICF. Hence, the new or modified codes in ICF-CY have been incorporated into the ICF update process.

2. Purpose of the ICF-CY

The ICF-CY is intended for use by clinicians, educators, policy-makers, family members, consumers and researchers to document characteristics of health and functioning in children and youth. The ICF-CY offers a conceptual framework and a common language and terminology for recording problems manifested in infancy, childhood and adolescence involving functions and structures of the body, activity limitations and participation restrictions, and environmental factors important for children and youth. With its emphasis on functioning, the ICF-CY can be used across disciplines, government sectors and national boundaries to define and document the health, functioning and development of children and youth.

3. Development of the ICF-CY

The development of the ICF-CY is summarized in terms of:

- (a) the practical and philosophical rationales for its elaboration; and
- (b) key issues informing the process.

A brief history of development activities is given in the preface.

3.1 Rationale for the ICF-CY

The rationale for the development of the ICF-CY was based on practical, philosophical, taxonomic and public health considerations.

A. Practical rationale

From a practical perspective, the need for a comprehensive classification of childhood disability that could be used across service systems has been recognized for some time, but not realized. Moreover, the implementation of children's rights in the form of access to health care, education, and social and habilitation services required a classification system sensitive to the physical, social and psychological characteristics unique to children and youth. Thus, the ICF-CY was developed to capture the universe of functioning in children and youth. Further, the manifestations of functioning, disability and health conditions in childhood and adolescence are different in nature, intensity and impact from those of adults. These differences were taken into account and the ICF-CY was developed in a manner sensitive to changes associated with growth and development.

B. Philosophical rationale

From a philosophical perspective, it was essential that a classification defining the health and functioning of children and youth incorporate the fundamental human rights defined by the UN Convention on the Rights of Persons with Disabilities (UN, 2007). As a taxonomy derived from the ICF, the ICF-CY describes states of functioning and health in codes with greater granularity which serve as precursors of more mature functioning. The rationale for a public health framework was based on the promise of a population approach to preventing disability in childhood. All content in the ICF-CY is in conformity with international conventions and declarations on behalf of the rights of children. Hence, the documentation of categories and codes in the ICF-CY may serve as evidence in assuring the rights of children and youth.

The major themes of these conventions and declarations are summarized below, with emphasis on the most vulnerable children and youth – those with disabilities.

1989 UN Convention on the Rights of the Child with particular reference to article 23

"A mentally or physically disabled child should enjoy a full and decent life in conditions which ensure dignity, promotes self reliance and facilitates the child's active participation in the community" (Article 23(1)).

This article of the Convention specifies that children with disabilities have the right to special care with assistance provided to children and caregivers appropriate to the child's condition. Assistance is to be provided free-of-charge and designed to provide effective access to education, training, health-care and rehabilitation services in order to promote the child's social integration and individual development.

Standard Rules for the Equalization of Opportunities (1994)

Rule 6 recognizes the principle of equal primary, secondary and tertiary educational opportunities for children, youth and adults with disabilities in integrated settings. Further, it emphasizes the importance of early intervention and special attention for very young children and preschool children with disabilities.

Education for all: The World Education Forum in Dakar (2000)

The Forum advocated for the expansion of early childhood care and education, and the provision of free and compulsory education for all. Additional goals include promoting learning and skills for young people and adults, increasing adult literacy, achieving gender parity and gender equality, and enhancing educational quality.

Salamanca Statement on the Right to Education (2001)

The Salamanca Statement declares that every child has a fundamental right to education and that special educational needs arise from disabilities or learning difficulties. The Statement also asserts that all children should be accommodated with child-centred pedagogy. In addition, the Statement emphasizes access to regular schooling with inclusive orientation for children with disabilities and the importance of early education to promote development and school-readiness.

UN Convention on the Rights of Persons with Disabilities (2006)

- "[...] Children with disabilities should have full enjoyment of all human rights and fundamental freedoms on an equal basis with other children, and recalling obligations to that end undertaken by States Parties to the Convention on the Rights of the Child [...]" (Preamble).
- "1. States Parties shall take all necessary measures to ensure the full enjoyment by children with disabilities of all human rights and fundamental freedoms on an equal basis with other children. 2. In all actions concerning children with disabilities, the best interests of the child shall be a primary consideration. 3. States Parties shall ensure that children with disabilities have the right to express their views freely on all matters affecting them, their views being given due weight in accordance with their age and maturity, on an equal basis with other children, and to be provided with disability and age-appropriate assistance to realize that right" (Article 7).

Article 30 of the Convention focuses on participation on an equal basis with others and underlines the importance for children with disabilities to play, participate in sports activities and cultural life. "Participation in cultural life, recreation, leisure and sport: 1. States Parties recognize the right of persons with disabilities to take part on an equal basis with others in cultural life [...] to have the opportunity to develop and utilize their creative, artistic and intellectual potential, not only for their own benefit, but also for the enrichment

of society; [...] to ensure that laws protecting intellectual property rights do not constitute an unreasonable or discriminatory barrier to access by persons with disabilities to cultural materials [...] to recognition and support of their specific cultural and linguistic identity, including sign languages and deaf culture. [...] to participate on an equal basis with others in recreational, leisure and sporting activities [...], children with disabilities have equal access with other children to participate in play, recreation and leisure, and sporting activities, including those activities in the school system;" (Article 30).

3.2 Issues relating to children and youth in the ICF-CY

Children's growth and development constitute central themes guiding the identification and adaptation of the content for the ICF-CY. Many issues informed the addition or expansion of content, including the nature of cognition and language, play, disposition and behaviour in the developing child. Particular attention was given to four key issues in the derivation of the ICF-CY.

The child in the context of the family

Development is a dynamic process by which the child moves progressively from dependency on others for all activities in infancy towards physical, social and psychological maturity and independence in adolescence. In this dynamic process, the child's functioning is dependent on continuous interactions with the family or other caregivers in a close, social environment. Therefore, the functioning of the child cannot be seen in isolation but rather in terms of the child in the context of the family system. This is an important consideration in making judgements about the child's functioning in life situations. The influence of family interactions on the child's functioning is greater in this developmental phase than at any later point in an individual's lifespan. Further, as these interactions frame the acquisition of various skills over the first two decades of life, the role of the physical and social environment is crucial.

Developmental delay

In children and youth, there are variations in the time of emergence of body functions, structures and the acquisition of skills associated with individual differences in growth and development. Lags in the emergence of functions, structures or capacities may not be permanent but reflect delayed development. They are manifested in each domain (e.g. cognitive functions, speech functions, mobility and communication), are age-specific and are influenced by physical as well as psychological factors in the environment.

These variations in the emergence of body functions, structures or performance of expected developmental skills define the concept of developmental delay and often serve as the basis for identifying children with an increased risk of disabilities. An important consideration in the development of the ICF-CY pertained to the nature of the qualifier used to document the severity or magnitude of a problem of Body Functions, Body Structures, and Activities and Participation. In the main volume of the ICF, the universal severity qualifier for all domains encompasses five levels from (0) no impairment, difficulty or barrier to (4) complete impairment, difficulty or barrier. With children, it is important to consider the concept of a lag or delay in the emergence of functions, structures, activities and participation in the assignment of a severity qualifier. The ICF-CY includes, therefore, the term and concept of delay to define the universal qualifier for Body Functions and Structure,

and Activities and Participation. This allows for documentation of the extent or magnitude of lags or delays in the emergence of functions, structures and capacity, and in the performance of activities and participation in a child, recognizing that the severity of the qualifier codes may change over time.

Participation

Participation is defined as a person's "involvement in a life situation" and represents the societal perspective of functioning. As the nature and settings of life situations of children and youth differ significantly from those of adults, participation has received special attention in the ICF-CY. With development, life situations change dramatically in number and complexity from the relationship with a primary caregiver and solitary play of the very young child to social play, peer relationships and schooling of children at later ages. The younger the child, the more likely it is that opportunities to participate are defined by parents, caregivers or service providers. The role of the family environment and others in the immediate environment is integral to understanding participation, especially in early childhood.

The ability to be engaged and interact socially develops in the young child's close relations with others, such as parents, siblings and peers in its immediate environment. The social environment remains significant as a factor throughout the period of development but the nature and complexity of the environment changes from early childhood through to adolescence.

Environments

Environmental factors are defined as "the physical, social and attitudinal environment in which people live and conduct their lives". The person-environment interaction implicit in the paradigm shift from a medical to a broader biopsychosocial model of disability requires special attention to environmental factors for children and youth. A central issue is that the nature and complexity of children's environments change dramatically with transitions across the stages of infancy, early childhood, middle childhood and adolescence. Changes in the environments of children and youth are associated with their increasing competence and independence.

The environments of children and youth can be viewed in terms of a series of successive systems surrounding them from the most immediate to the most distant, each differing in its influence as a function of the age or stage of the developing child. The restricted environments of the infant and young child reflect their limited mobility and the need to assure their safety and security. The young child is significantly dependent on persons in the immediate environment. Products for personal use must be adapted to the child's developmental level. Objects for play and access to peers, for example, are essential components of major life situations of young children. For older children, the environments of their everyday life are closely connected to home and school and, for youth, gradually become more diversified into environments in the larger context of community and society.

Given the dependence of the developing child, the physical and social elements of the environment have a significant impact on its functioning. Negative environmental factors often have a stronger impact on children than on adults. A child's lack of nutritious food, access to clean water, and a safe and sanitary setting, for example, not only contributes to

disease and compromises health but also impairs its functioning and ability to learn. Thus, intervention and prevention efforts to promote children's health and well-being focus on modification or enhancement of the physical, social or psychological environment.

Alteration of the physical environment immediate to the child involves the provision of food, shelter and safety. The provision of assistive devices or technology represents environmental alterations that may facilitate functioning in a child with significant physical impairments.

Alteration of the social and psychological elements of the child's immediate environment may involve social support for the family and education for caregivers.

The nature and extent of environmental support will vary according to the age of the child with the needs of the young child differing from those of an infant or adolescent. Alterations in environments less immediate to children may take the form of legislation or national policies to ensure their access to health care, social services and education.

4. Information for ICF-CY users

4.1 Uses of the ICF-CY

The ICF-CY defines components of health and health-related components of well-being. Among children and youth these components include mental functions of attention, memory and perception as well as activities involving play, learning, family life and education in different domains. The domains of the ICF-CY are defined by two umbrella terms. "Functioning" is a term encompassing all body functions, activities and participation. "Disability" is a term encompassing impairments, activity limitations and participation restrictions. Environmental factors define barriers or facilitators to functioning.

The ICF-CY is using an alphanumeric coding system. The letters "b" for Body Function, "s" for Body Structures, "d" for Activities/Participation and "e" for Environmental Factors are followed by a numeric code that starts with the chapter number (one digit), followed by the second level heading (two digits), and the third and fourth level headings (one digit each). The universal qualifier with values from 0=no problem to 4=complete problem, is entered after the decimal point to specify the extent to which a function or activity differs from an expected or typical state. The negative aspects of environments are qualified in terms of barriers whereas positive values of the universal qualifier are used to denote the facilitating role of environments.⁶

The information provided by the ICF-CY may be used in a variety of ways including in clinical, administrative, surveillance, policy or research applications. In each case, ICF-CY classes can be used to record a single problem or a profile defining a child's health and functioning difficulties.

In clinical applications, ICF-CY classes can provide a summary of assessment findings, clarifying diagnostic information and serving as the basis for planned interventions.

Administratively, information pertaining to eligibility, service provision, reimbursement and follow-up can be recorded with ICF-CY codes. In surveillance applications, a limited set of ICF-CY classes may be selected to standardize data collection procedures across instruments and over time in order to document prevalence of conditions, project service needs and service utilization patterns.

When applied to policy, the conceptual framework of the ICF-CY may be used to frame a particular policy focus, for example, children's right to education.

In research, selected ICF-CY classes may be used to standardize the characteristics of participants, the selection of assessment measures and the definition of outcomes.

In all uses of the ICF-CY, parents, children and youth should be included whenever possible.

_

⁶ Detailed information on the coding structure is provided in Annex 2. Guidelines for coding ICF.

4.2 Steps in using the ICF-CY

The classification and coding of dimensions of disability in children and youth is a complex activity requiring consideration of significant limitations of body functions, body structures, activities and participation in physical, social and psychological development. General coding guidelines are presented in Annex 2 of this volume and provide information on the process of assigning codes for health and health-related states. It is highly recommended that users review these guidelines and obtain training in the use of the ICF-CY prior to initiating classification activities. Accurate coding of disability in children and youth requires knowledge of changes in functioning associated with growth and development, as well as the ability to distinguish between developmental changes that are within the normal range and changes that are atypical. Change in functioning is part of the "typical functioning" of a child. It is important, therefore, to recognize that "normality" is age-dependent and implies an understanding of "normal functioning" at a given time and its mediating role on the environments of children and youth.

The unit of classification in the ICF-CY is not a diagnosis for a child, but a profile of its functioning. The purpose of the ICF-CY is to describe the nature and severity of the limitations of the child's functioning and identify the environmental factors influencing such functioning. Although coding may be carried out for a variety of purposes (according to the ethical guidelines in Annex 6), a consistent approach should be followed in order to produce reliable and valid data. When using the ICF-CY, it is mandatory to assign codes based on primary information in the form of direct measurement, observation, first-hand interview and/or professional judgement. It is recognized that the intended use of the ICF-CY is to define the level of detail in coding, which will range from clinical settings to survey applications. The following steps aim to guide users in assigning ICF-CY classes and codes related to problems in children and youth.

- (1) Define the information available for coding and identify whether it relates to the domain of Body Functions, Body Structures, Activities/Participation or Environmental Factors.
- (2) Locate the chapter (4-character code) within the appropriate domain that most closely corresponds to the information to be coded.
- (3) Read the description of the 4-character code and attend to any notes related to the description.
- (4) Review any inclusion or exclusion notes that apply to the code and proceed accordingly.
- (5) Determine if the information to be coded is consistent with the 4-character level or if a more detailed description at the 5- or 6-character code should be examined.
- (6) Proceed to the level of code that most closely corresponds to the information to be coded. Review the description and any inclusion or exclusion notes that apply to the code.
- (7) Select the code and review the available information in order to assign a value for the universal qualifier that defines the extent of the impairment in body function and structure, activity limitation, participation restriction (0=no

impairment/difficulty to 4=complete impairment/difficulty) or environmental barrier (0=no barrier to 4=complete barrier) or facilitator (0=no facilitator to +4=complete facilitator).

- (8) Assign the code with the qualifier at the 2nd, 3rd or 4th item level. For example, d115.2 (moderate difficulty in listening).
- (9) Repeat steps 1 to 8 for each manifestation of function or disability of interest for coding where information is available.
- (10) Parents and consumers may participate in the process by completing ageappropriate inventories that allow specific areas of functional concern to be highlighted, but they should do so before full evaluations and codes are provided by professionals or a team of professionals.

4.3 Conventions

The main conventions for this classification are described in the Introduction and Annexes to the ICF, which follows this Introduction to the ICF-CY. They should be read carefully prior to using the ICF-CY. These conventions include notes, exclusion terms, inclusion terms and definitions for the code designations of Other Specified and Unspecified. There are several additional conventions that appear in the ICF-CY.

- 1. With reference to the definitions of the negative aspect of Body Functions, Body Structures and Activities/Participation, the term "delay" was added to reflect the fact that a problem in any of these domains may also reflect a lag in development.
- 2. In a related convention, the concept of delay also denotes the qualifier levels from 0=no delay to 4=complete delay.

4.4 Evidence for coding

The ICF-CY is a classification of Body Functions, Body Structures, Activities and Participation, and Environmental Factors stated in neutral terms. Documentation of a child's problems through the assignment of codes is predicated on the use of the universal qualifier. Assignment of codes must not be based on inference but on explicit information related to the child's functioning problems in the respective domains.

As noted above, evidence for coding can take the form of direct measurement, observation, respondent interview and/or professional judgement. Although the form of the evidence will depend on the characteristic of the function of interest and the purpose for coding, every effort should be made to obtain the most objective information possible. Direct measurement of laboratory, biomedical or anthropometric data constitutes appropriate information for Body Functions and Body Structure. For Activities and Participation, direct measurement may be made with a wide range of standardized instruments and other measures that provide data specific to a domain of interest. In both of these contexts, measurement that is based on normative data can facilitate translation to corresponding qualifier levels in the form of percentile values or standard deviation units. At present, there are instruments and measures that can be used as evidence for assigning codes. However, the correspondence to specific ICF-CY domains is limited. In the search for appropriate

instruments, the user is encouraged to select those that have the closest correspondence to these domains of interest and have demonstrated reliability.

Qualitative descriptions of the child, based on direct observation, may be useful in gathering evidence in areas of functioning where assessment instruments are not available or not appropriate. A major goal of the ICF and ICF-CY is to involve respondents in defining the nature and extent of their functioning in the context of their environments. This is especially important when participation is coded. The use of interview is encouraged with children and youth whenever possible. With young children and those with limited verbal skills, the primary caregiver can serve as a proxy respondent. Finally, evidence for coding can be based on professional judgement and on various sources of information including records, observation, and other forms of client contact.

There are several resources that can be drawn upon for evidence in assigning codes. It is beyond the scope of this volume to list instruments and measures for potential use during assessment, but users are encouraged to identify such a list. It may be helpful to review existing measures in reference texts that identify a range of measures applicable to the assessment of Body Functions and Structures, Activities and Participation, and Environmental Factors. Users are encouraged to access reference texts describing instruments accepted in those countries in which they work. The growing interest in the application of the ICF and ICF-CY is contributing to the identification of applicable instruments as well as to the development of new measures consistent with the framework of the ICF-CY. One helpful resource maybe the *Practice Guideline for Psychiatric Evaluation of Adults* (1995) developed by the American Psychological Association for use in service settings. The practice manual is designed for multidisciplinary use and provides comprehensive guidelines regarding the nature of the information needed to assign codes in each of the domains. Finally, training manuals and courses are increasingly likely to be available with the adoption of the ICF-CY in various settings.

5. Case vignettes

The brief information presented in the case vignettes below is designed to illustrate the source of information that can be used when assigning ICF-CY codes to problems manifested by children. In practice, the nature and complexity of information available about a child would clearly be more comprehensive than in these vignettes. However, for the purpose of illustrating the use of the ICF-CY, the user is encouraged to review the cases and identify codes reflecting the problems characterizing each of the children presented. As an initial step, it may be helpful to review the broad questions below and identify any problems noted in the case description. The user can then proceed with the sequence of steps described in the previous section for assigning ICF-CY codes on the basis of information available about a child. The primary focus should be on identifying relevant codes because the vignettes do not provide sufficient information to assign the level of the qualifier.

- 1. Is the child or adolescent manifesting problems in body functions?
- 2. Does the child or adolescent have problems of organ, limb or other body structures?
- 3. Does the child or adolescent have problems executing tasks or actions?
- 4. Does the child or adolescent have problems engaging in age appropriate life situations?
- 5. Are there environmental factors that restrict or facilitate the child's or adolescent's functioning?

Case 3-year-old girl

C is a 3-year-old girl who was born following an uneventful pregnancy. She has a history of congenital heart problems, which were corrected in two surgeries early in life. She continues to have frequent upper respiratory and ear infections, which appear to have affected her hearing.

C and her mother live in an apartment in the centre of a large city and receive their medical care from a clinic at one of the city's hospitals. C's father left shortly after her birth and does not contribute to the family financially. C is cared for by a neighbour during the day while her mother works at a local store. When her mother works on the weekends, C stays at her grandmother's with her siblings. C is a serious child who does not smile or laugh easily. She spends much of the time in simple play with objects by herself and does not interact much with other children. She likes things that make noise when they are pushed or pulled and will play with them for long periods of time. Other than that, she is easily distracted. When her attention is not engaged, she is inclined to engage in body rocking. She started walking only three months ago and is unable to climb stairs unless someone is holding her hand. She has a vocabulary of about 20 words that are intelligible, such as "mine", "more", "block", "juice", and a larger vocabulary that is unintelligible. Sitting on her mother's lap to be read a story is one of her favourite activities. She will point to familiar pictures but has difficulty learning the names of objects in the pictures. Frequently, when her name is called, she does not respond and often seems unaware of people talking around her. The basis for these

behaviours is unclear but may be due to hearing loss from frequent ear infections. An assessment conducted when she was 24 months old revealed that her developmental level was equivalent to 17 months. Particular delay was evident in receptive and expressive language. Hearing assessment revealed mild, bilateral hearing loss.

With reference to the five questions defined above, the problems manifested by this child suggests codes in Chapters 1, 2, 4 and 7 of the Body Functions component. For Activities and Participation, applicable codes could be considered from Chapters 1, 3, 4, 7 and 8. Codes defining the nature of barriers and facilitators in this child's situation would include some found in Chapters 1 and 3 of the Environmental Factors component.

Case 10-year-old boy

T is a ten-year-old boy who was referred to a clinic for an evaluation after experiencing pervasive academic difficulties in the previous two years of school. On the basis of observation, it is clear that he has significant problems in concentrating on academic tasks and is easily distracted. His parents report that T is "on the go" all the time and does not seem to listen. According to his parents and teachers, he has difficulty keeping still for any length of time at home and at school. At the present time, this means that he has trouble completing assigned work in the classroom. He has particular difficulties remembering material he has studied. He is currently failing all of his academic classes and his performance in reading and writing is at the second grade level. He also shows difficulties adjusting to social situations involving other children.

T's teacher and parents are concerned about his high level of activity and the fact that he does not seem to be able to think before he acts. This is evident in his social behaviour when he fails to wait for his turn in games and sports and, at home, when he rides his bicycle into a busy street without looking. A number of different interventions have been tried to help T perform in the classroom, but these have not resulted in improved performance. While the family has been reluctant to consider medication, T was recently seen by his paediatrician who prescribed a stimulant medication for his high level of activity. In conjunction with the medication trial, the school is designing a comprehensive plan to support T in the classroom.

The problems presented by this 10-year-old boy encompass a number of codes in Chapter 1 of the Body Functions component. For the Activities and Participation component, Chapters 1, 2, 3, 7 and 8 contain codes applicable to document his elevated level of activity and difficulties in meeting the situational and academic demands of the classroom. Applicable codes to describe relevant Environmental Factors would include some found in Chapters 1 and 5.

Case 14-year-old adolescent

J is a 14-year-old girl living with her parents in a small town. She has severe asthma which was detected at a very young age. In addition to heightened response to specific allergens, J's asthmatic attacks are also triggered by exercise, cold air and anxiety. These attacks last 1 to 2 hours and occur several times a week. She is currently prescribed a bronchodilator and uses a nebulizer prophylactically. In the last year, however, J has been inconsistent in following the medication regimen with the result that acute episodes are occurring more frequently. From the time she was enrolled in a preschool programme to the present, J's

school attendance has been marked by frequent absences. As a result, her achievement levels have been consistently poor and, while she has not failed any grades, she is falling farther and farther behind her peers.

At the present time, she is in the eighth grade in the local middle school. As exercise triggers acute episodes, she does not participate in the physical education programme at school and does not undertake any regular physical activity. She is frequently absent from school, remaining at home where she watches television and eats snacks. She has gained a significant amount of weight in the last year. Because of frequent absences, J has not developed a consistent group of friends at school. J reports feeling different from others and isolated from her peers. Her parents are becoming very concerned about her physical and emotional health and are consulting a medical doctor.

The chronic health condition of this adolescent is manifested in problems that would be captured primarily in codes found in Chapters 1, 4 and 5 under the Body Functions component. For the Activities and Participation component, most of the applicable codes would be found in Chapters 2, 5, 7, 8 and 9. Finally, for the significant role of the natural environment and asthma medication as well as associated consequences of social isolation, Chapters 1, 2 and 3 of the Environmental Factors component would yield appropriate codes for the documentation of barriers faced by this young person.

6. Acknowledgements

The Members of the Work Group acknowledge with appreciation the support and contributions made by:

Christian Care Foundation for Children with Disabilities in Thailand (CCD), Nonthaburi, Thailand; Collaborating Centres for the WHO Family of International Classifications (WHO-FIC) and affiliated agencies in Australia, Canada, Denmark, Finland, France, Germany, Iceland, Japan, the Netherlands, Norway, the People's Republic of China, Sweden and the USA; EducAid, Rimini, Italy; Instituto Nazionale Neurologico Carlo Besta, Fondazione IRCCS [Italian National Neurological Institute Carlo Besta IRCCS Foundation], Milan, Italy; Gruppo di ricerca, Istituto di Ricovero e Cura a Carattere Scientifico (IRCCS) "Eugenio Medea", Associazione la Nostra Famiglia [Research Group for the Scientific Institute "Eugenio Medea" for Research, Hospitalization and Health Care, Association "La Nostra Famiglia"], Costamasnaga, Italy; Neuropsychiatric Unit, Treviglio Hospital, Treviglio, Italy; Organismo Volontari Cooperazione Internazional (OVCI-La Nostra Famiglia) [Volunteers Organization for International Cooperation], Usratuna, Juba, Sudan; persons associated with government agencies, public and private programmes for children and youth around the world who participated in field trial activities; regional representatives participating in meetings of the WHO Work Group in South Africa, Sweden, Switzerland, Thailand and the USA; The Centre for Epidemiology, Swedish National Board of Health and Welfare, Stockholm, Sweden; The National Center on Birth Defects and Developmental Disabilities of the US Centers for Disease Control and Prevention, Atlanta, GA, USA; University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill, Chapel Hill NC, USA; University of Zurich, Zurich, Switzerland.

Individuals:

Argentina Finland

Christian Plebst Markku Leskinen

Australia France

Sharynne McLeod Catherine Barral Jean-Yves Barreyre

Brazil Marie Cuenot
Heloisa Dinubila

Ghana Canada Kofi Marfo

Diane Caulfield
Patrick Fougeyrollas

Iceland

Janice Miller Halla Tulinius

China Italy

Qiu Zhuoying

Daniela Ajovalasit
Francesca Albanesi

Denmark

Luigi Barruffo

Mariamalia Battaglia

Tora Dahl Mariamalia Battaglia
Daniela Beretta
Egypt Debora Bonacina
Mohammed El Banna Gabriella Borri
Giovanni Cattoni

XXV

Giovanni Cattoni

Elisa Ceppi Alessio Chiusso Annalisa Colpo

Maria Antonella Costantino

Guido Corona Antonella Dimo Enrico Gruppi Guido Fusaro Felicia Licciardi Bertilla Magagnin Elena Maria Mauri Barbara Orlandi Sabrina Pasqualotti Alfredo Pisacane Camilla Pisoni Gianni de Polo Monica Pradal Alberto Raggi Daria Riva Lia Rusca

Emanuela Russo Carlo Sorella Antonella Vaudano

Anna Zana

Japan

Yutaka Sakai Akio Tokunaga

Kuwait

Hashem Taqi

Mexico

Fabiola Barron

Peru

Liliana Mayo

Portugal

Joaquim Bairrao Maria Isabel Felgueiras

South Africa Erna Alant

Spain

Jaime Ponte

Sudan

Sanson Baba Marco Sala

Sweden

Margareta Adolfsson

Lars Berg

Kristina Bränd Persson

Lilly Eriksson Mats Granlund Nina Ibragimova

Mia Pless Regina Ylvén

Switzerland Simon Haskell

Thailand

Wasan Saenwian Chariya Saenwian Ko-Chih Tung

The former Yugoslav Republic of

Macedonia

Bilijana Ancevska Anica S. Apceva Sande S. Bojkovski Katerina Dimitrova Vasilka S. Dimovska Ivan S. Dvojakov Joanis Gajdazis Teuta Jakupi Nikola Jankov Olga Jotovska Mirjana P. Kjaeva

Saso S. Kocankovski Petre S. Krstev Oliviera Lekovska Lidja S. Parlic

Snezana D. Pejkovska Anastasija S. Petrova Marina S. Pop-Lazarova

Marija Raleva Fulvia V. Tomatis Milka S. Vancova Julija S. Vasileva

United States of America

Stephen Bagnato Scott Brown Wendy Coster Marjorie Greenberg Heidi Feldman Anita Scarborugh Travis Threats

ZambiaElisa Facelli
Sister Irina
Paolo Marelli

Introduction

1. Background

This volume contains the *International Classification of Functioning, Disability and Health,* known as ICF. The overall aim of the ICF classification is to provide a unified and standard language and framework for the description of health and health-related states. It defines components of health and some health-related components of well-being (such as education and labour). The domains contained in ICF can, therefore, be seen as *health domains* and *health-related domains*. These domains are described from the perspective of the body, the individual and society in two basic lists: (1) Body Functions and Structures; and (2) Activities and Participation. As a classification, ICF systematically groups different domains for a person in a given health condition (e.g. what a person with a disease or disorder does do or can do). *Functioning* is an umbrella term encompassing all body functions, activities and participation; similarly, *disability* serves as an umbrella term for impairments, activity limitations or participation restrictions. ICF also lists environmental factors that interact with all these constructs. In this way, it enables the user to record useful profiles of individuals' functioning, disability and health in various domains.

ICF belongs to the "family" of international classifications developed by the World Health Organization (WHO) for application to various aspects of health. The WHO family of international classifications provides a framework to code a wide range of information about health (e.g. diagnosis, functioning and disability, reasons for contact with health services) and uses a standardized common language permitting communication about health and health care across the world in various disciplines and sciences.

In WHO's international classifications, health conditions (diseases, disorders, injuries, etc.) are classified primarily in ICD-10 (shorthand for the International Classification of Diseases, Tenth Revision), ¹⁰ which provides an etiological framework. Functioning and disability

⁷ The text represents a revision of the International Classification of Impairments, Disabilities, and Handicaps (ICIDH), which was first published by the World Health Organization for trial purposes in 1980. Developed after systematic field trials and international consultation over the past five years, it was endorsed by the Fifty-fourth World Health Assembly for international use on 22 May 2001 (resolution WHA54.21).

⁸ These terms, which replace the formerly used terms "impairment", "disability" and "handicap", extend the scope of the classification to allow positive experiences to be described. The new terms are further defined in this Introduction and are detailed within the classification. It should be noted that these terms are used with specific meanings that may differ from their everyday usage.

⁹ A domain is a pactical and meaningful set of related physiological functions, anatomical structures, actions, tasks, or areas of life.

¹⁰ International Statistical Classification of Diseases and Related Health Problems, Tenth Revision, Vols. 1-3. Geneva, World Health Organization, 1992-1994.

associated with health conditions are classified in ICF. ICD-10 and ICF are therefore complementary, ¹¹ and users are encouraged to utilize these two members of the WHO family of international classifications together. ICD-10 provides a "diagnosis" of diseases, disorders or other health conditions, and this information is enriched by the additional information given by ICF on functioning. ¹² Together, information on diagnosis plus functioning provides a broader and more meaningful picture of the health of people or populations, which can then be used for decision-making purposes.

The WHO family of international classifications provides a valuable tool to describe and compare the health of populations in an international context. The information on mortality (provided by ICD-10) and on health outcomes (provided by ICF) may be combined in summary measures of population health for monitoring the health of populations and its distribution, and also for assessing the contributions of different causes of mortality and morbidity.

ICF has moved away from being a "consequences of disease" classification (1980 version) to become a "components of health" classification. "Components of health" identifies the constituents of health, whereas "consequences" focuses on the impacts of diseases or other health conditions that may follow as a result. Thus, ICF takes a neutral stand with regard to etiology so that researchers can draw causal inferences using appropriate scientific methods. Similarly, this approach is also different from a "determinants of health" or "risk factors" approach. To facilitate the study of determinants or risk factors, ICF includes a list of environmental factors that describe the context in which individuals live.

-

¹¹ It is also important to recognize the overlap between ICD-10 and ICF. Both classifications begin with the body systems. Impairments refer to body structures and functions, which are usually parts of the "disease process" and are therefore also used in the ICD-10. Nevertheless, ICD-10 uses impairments (as signs and symptoms) as parts of a constellation that forms a "disease", or sometimes as reasons for contact with health services, whereas the ICF system uses impairments as problems of body functions and structures associated with health conditions.

¹² Two persons with the same disease can have different levels of functioning, and two persons with the same level of functioning do not necessarily have the same health condition. Hence, joint use enhances data quality for medical purposes. Use of ICF should not bypass regular diagnostic procedures. In other uses, ICF may be used alone.

2. Aims of ICF

ICF is a multipurpose classification designed to serve various disciplines and different sectors. Its specific aims can be summarized as follows:

- to provide a scientific basis for understanding and studying health and health-related states, outcomes and determinants;
- to establish a common language for describing health and health-related states in order to improve communication between different users, such as health-care workers, researchers, policy-makers and the public, including people with disabilities;
- to permit comparison of data across countries, health-care disciplines, services and time;
- to provide a systematic coding scheme for health information systems.

These aims are interrelated, since the need for and uses of ICF require the construction of a meaningful and practical system that can be used by various consumers for health policy, quality assurance and outcome evaluation in different cultures.

2.1 Applications of ICF

Since its publication as a trial version in 1980, ICIDH has been used for various purposes, for example:

- as a statistical tool in the collection and recording of data (e.g. in population studies and surveys or in management information systems);
- as a research tool to measure outcomes, quality of life or environmental factors;
- as a clinical tool in needs assessment, matching treatments with specific conditions, vocational assessment, rehabilitation and outcome evaluation;
- as a social policy tool in social security planning, compensation systems and policy design and implementation;
- as an educational tool in curriculum design and to raise awareness and undertake social action.

Since ICF is inherently a health and health-related classification it is also used by sectors such as insurance, social security, labour, education, economics, social policy and general legislation development, and environmental modification. It has been accepted as one of the United Nations social classifications and is referred to in and incorporates *The Standard Rules on the Equalization of Opportunities for Persons with Disabilities*. ¹³ Thus, ICF provides an appropriate instrument for the implementation of stated international human rights mandates as well as national legislation.

¹³ The Standard Rules on the Equalization of Opportunities for Persons with Disabilities. Adopted by the United Nations General Assembly at its 48th session on 20 December 1993 (resolution 48/96). New York, NY, United Nations Department of Public Information, 1994.

ICF is useful for a broad spectrum of different applications, for example social security, evaluation in managed health care, and population surveys at local, national and international levels. It offers a conceptual framework for information that is applicable to personal health care, including prevention, health promotion, and the improvement of participation by removing or mitigating societal hindrances and encouraging the provision of social supports and facilitators. It is also useful for the study of health-care systems, in terms of both evaluation and policy formulation.

3. Properties of ICF

A classification should be clear about what it classifies: its universe, its scope, its units of classification, its organization, and how these elements are structured in terms of their relation to each other. The following sections explain these basic properties of ICF.

3.1 Universe of ICF

ICF encompasses all aspects of human health and some health-relevant components of well-being and describes them in terms of *health domains* and *health-related domains*. ¹⁴ The classification remains in the broad context of health and does not cover circumstances that are not health-related, such as those brought about by socioeconomic factors. For example, because of their race, gender, religion or other socioeconomic characteristics people may be restricted in their execution of a task in their current environment, but these are not health-related restrictions of participation as classified in ICF.

There is a widely held misunderstanding that ICF is only about people with disabilities; in fact, it is about *all people*. The health and health-related states associated with all health conditions can be described using ICF. In other words, ICF has universal application.¹⁵

3.2 Scope of ICF

ICF provides a description of situations with regard to human functioning and its restrictions and serves as a framework to organize this information. It structures the information in a meaningful, interrelated and easily accessible way.

ICF organizes information in two parts. Part 1 deals with Functioning and Disability, while Part 2 covers Contextual Factors. Each part has two components.

1. Components of Functioning and Disability

The **Body** component comprises two classifications, one for functions of body systems, and one for body structures. The chapters in both classifications are organized according to the body systems.

The Activities and Participation component covers the complete range of domains denoting aspects of functioning from both an individual and a societal perspective.

2. Components of Contextual Factors

A list of Environmental Factors is the first component of Contextual Factors. Environmental factors have an impact on all components of functioning and disability and are organized in sequence from the individual's most immediate environment to the general environment.

¹⁴ Examples of health domains include seeing, hearing, walking, learning and remembering, while examples of health-related domains include transportation, education and social interactions.

¹⁵ Bickenbach JE, Chatterji S, Badley EM, Üstün TB. Models of disablement, universalism and the ICIDH, *Social Science and Medicine*, 1999, 48:1173-1187.

Personal Factors is also a component of Contextual Factors but they are not classified in ICF because of the large social and cultural variance associated with them.

The components of Functioning and Disability in Part 1 of ICF can be expressed in two ways. On the one hand, they can be used to indicate problems (e.g. impairment, activity limitation or participation restriction summarized under the umbrella term *disability*); on the other hand, they can indicate nonproblematic (i.e. neutral) aspects of health and health-related states summarized under the umbrella term *functioning*).

These components of functioning and disability are interpreted by means of four separate but related *constructs*. These constructs are operationalized by using *qualifiers*. Body functions and structures can be interpreted by means of changes in physiological systems or in anatomical structures. For the Activities and Participation component, two constructs are available: *capacity* and *performance* (see section 4.2).

A person's functioning and disability is conceived as a dynamic interaction¹⁶ between health conditions (diseases, disorders, injuries, traumas, etc.) and contextual factors. As indicate above, Contextual Factors include both personal and environmental factors. ICF includes a comprehensive list of environmental factors as an essential component of the classification. Environmental factors interact with all the components of functioning and disability. The basic construct of the Environmental Factors component is the facilitating or hindering impact of features of the physical, social and attitudinal world.

3.3 Unit of classification

ICF classifies health and health-related states. The unit of classification is, therefore, *categories* within health and health-related domains. It is important to note, therefore, that in ICF persons are not the units of classification; that is, ICF does not classify people, but describes the situation of each person within an array of health or health-related domains. Moreover, the description is always made within the context of environmental and personal factors.

3.4 Presentation of ICF

ICF is presented in two versions in order to meet the needs of different users for varying levels of detail.

The *full version* of ICF, as contained in this volume, provides classification at four levels of detail. These four levels can be aggregated into a higher-level classification system that includes all the domains at the second level. The two-level system is also available as a *short version* of ICF.

¹⁶ This interaction can be viewed as a *process* or a *result* depending on the user.

4. Overview of ICF components

DEFINITIONS¹⁷

In the context of health:

Body functions are the physiological functions of body systems (including psychological functions).

Body structures are anatomical parts of the body such as organs, limbs and their components.

Impairments are problems in body function or structure such as a significant deviation or loss.

Activity is the execution of a task or action by an individual.

Participation is involvement in a life situation.

Activity limitations are difficulties an individual may have in executing activities.

Participation restrictions are problems an individual may experience in involvement in life situations.

Environmental factors make up the physical, social and attitudinal environment in which people live and conduct their lives.

An overview of these concepts is given in Table 1; they are explained further in operational terms in section 5.1. As the table indicates:

• ICF has two *parts*, each with two *components*:

Part 1. Functioning and Disability

- (a) Body Functions and Structures
- (b) Activities and Participation

Part 2. Contextual Factors

- (c) Environmental Factors
- (d) Personal Factors.
- Each component can be expressed in both *positive* and *negative* terms.

¹⁷ See also Annex 1, Taxonomic and Terminological Issues.

• Each component consists of various domains and, within each domain, categories, which are the units of classification. Health and health-related states of an individual may be recorded by selecting the appropriate category code or codes and then adding *qualifiers*, which are numeric codes that specify the extent or the magnitude of the functioning or disability in that category, or the extent to which an environmental factor is a facilitator or barrier.

Table 1. An overview of ICF

	Part 1: Functioning and Disability		Part 2: Contextual Factors	
Components	Body Functions and Structures	Activities and Participation	Environmental Factors	Personal Factors
Domains	Body functions Body structures	Life areas (tasks, actions)	External influences on functioning and disability	Internal influences on functioning and disability
Constructs	Change in body functions (physiological)	Capacity Executing tasks in a standard environment	Facilitating or hindering impact of features of the physical, social, and attitudinal world	Impact of attributes of the person
	Change in body structures (anatomical)	Performance Executing tasks in the current environment		
Positive aspect	Functional and structural integrity	Activities Participation	Facilitators	not applicable
	Functioning			
Negative aspect	Impairment	Activity limitation Participation restriction	Barriers / hindrances	not applicable
	Disal	bility	illingi ances	

4.1 Body Functions and Structures and impairments

Definitions: Body functions are the physiological functions of body systems (including psychological functions).

Body structures are anatomical parts of the body such as organs, limbs and their components.

Impairments are problems in body function or structure as a significant deviation or loss.

- (1) Body functions and body structures are classified in two different sections. These two classifications are designed for use in parallel. For example, body functions include basic human senses such as "seeing functions" and their structural correlates exist in the form of "eye and related structures".
- (2) "Body" refers to the human organism as a whole; hence, it includes the brain and its functions, i.e. the mind. Mental (or psychological) functions are therefore subsumed under body functions.
- (3) Body functions and structures are classified according to body systems; consequently, body structures are not considered as organs.¹⁸
- (4) Impairments of structure can involve an anomaly, defect, loss or other significant deviation in body structures. Impairments have been conceptualized in congruence with biological knowledge at the level of tissues or cells and at the subcellular or molecular level. For practical reasons, however, these levels are not listed. ¹⁹ The biological foundations of impairments have guided the classification and there may be room for expanding the classification at the cellular or molecular levels. For medical users, it should be noted that impairments are not the same as the underlying pathology, but are the manifestations of that pathology.
- (5) Impairments represent a deviation from certain generally accepted population standards in the biomedical status of the body and its functions, and definition of their constituents is undertaken primarily by those qualified to judge physical and mental functioning according to these standards.
- (6) Impairments can be temporary or permanent; progressive, regressive or static; intermittent or continuous. The deviation from the population norm may be slight or severe and may fluctuate over time. These characteristics are captured in further descriptions, mainly in the codes, by means of qualifiers after the point.
- (7) Impairments are not contingent on etiology or how they are developed; for example, loss of vision or a limb may arise from a genetic abnormality or an injury. The presence of an impairment necessarily implies a cause; however, the cause may not be sufficient to explain the resulting impairment. Also, when there is an impairment, there is a dysfunction in body functions or structures, but this may be related to any of the various diseases, disorders or physiological states.

¹⁸ Although organ level was mentioned in the 1980 version of ICIDH, the definition of an "organ" is not clear. The eye and ear are traditionally considered as organs; however, it is difficult to identify and define their boundaries, and the same is true of extremities and internal organs. Instead of an approach by "organ", which implies the existence of an entity or unit within the body, ICF replaces this term with "body structure".

¹⁹ Thus impairments coded using the full version of ICF should be detectable or noticeable by others or the person concerned by direct observation or by inference from observation.

(8) Impairments may be part or an expression of a health condition, but do not necessarily indicate that a disease is present or that the individual should be regarded as sick.

- (9) Impairments are broader and more inclusive in scope than disorders or diseases; for example, the loss of a leg is an impairment of body structure, but not a disorder or a disease.
- (10) Impairments may result in other impairments; for example, a lack of muscle power may impair movement functions, heart functions may relate to deficit in respiratory functions, and impaired perception may relate to thought functions.
- (11) Some categories of the Body Functions and Structures component and the ICD-10 categories seem to overlap, particularly with regard to symptoms and signs. However, the purposes of the two classifications are different. ICD-10 classifies symptoms in special chapters to document morbidity or service utilization, whereas ICF shows them as part of the body functions, which may be used for prevention or identifying patients' needs. Most importantly, in ICF the Body Functions and Structures classification is intended to be used along with the Activities and Participation categories.
- (12) Impairments are classified in the appropriate categories using defined identification criteria (e.g. as present or absent according to a threshold level). These criteria are the same for body functions and structures. They are: (a) loss or lack; (b) reduction; (c) addition or excess; and (d) deviation. Once an impairment is present, it may be scaled in terms of its severity using the generic qualifier in the ICF.
- (13) Environmental factors interact with body functions, as in the interactions between air quality and breathing, light and seeing, sounds and hearing, distracting stimuli and attention, ground texture and balance, and ambient temperature and body temperature regulation.

4.2 Activities and Participation /activity limitations and participation restrictions

Definitions: Activity is the execution of a task or action by an individual.

Participation is involvement in a life situation.

Activity limitations are difficulties an individual may have in executing activities.

Participation restrictions are problems an individual may experience in involvement in life situations.

(1) The domains for the Activities and Participation component are given in a *single list* that covers the full range of life areas (from basic learning or watching to composite areas such as interpersonal interactions or employment). The component can be used to denote activities (a) or participation (p) or both. The domains of this component are qualified by the two qualifiers of *performance* and *capacity*. Hence, the information gathered from the list provides a data matrix that has no overlap or redundancy (see Table 2).

Table 2. Activities and Participation: information matrix

	Domains	Qualifiers	
		Performance	Capacity
d1	Learning and applying knowledge		
d2	General tasks and demands		
d3	Communication		
d4	Mobility		
d5	Self-care		
d6	Domestic life		
d7	Interpersonal interactions and relationships		
d8	Major life areas		
d9	Community, social and civic life		

- (2) The *performance* qualifier describes what an individual does in his or her current environment. Because the current environment includes a societal context, performance can also be understood as "involvement in a life situation" or "the lived experience" of people in the actual context in which they live.²⁰ This context includes the environmental factors all aspects of the physical, social and attitudinal world, which can be coded using the Environmental Factors component.
- (3) The *capacity* qualifier describes an individual's ability to execute a task or an action. This construct aims to indicate the highest probable level of functioning that a person may reach in a given domain at a given moment. To assess the full ability of the individual, one would need to have a "standardized" environment to neutralize the varying impact of different environments on the ability of the individual. This standardized environment may be: (a) an actual environment commonly used for capacity assessment in test settings; or (b) in cases where this is not possible, an assumed environment which can be thought to have a uniform impact. This environment can be called a "uniform" or "standard" environment. Thus, capacity reflects the environmentally adjusted ability of the individual. This adjustment has to be the same for all persons in all countries to allow for international comparisons. The features of the uniform or standard environment can be coded using the Environmental Factors

_

²⁰ The definition of "participation" brings in the concept of involvement. Some proposed definitions of "involvement" incorporate taking part, being included or engaged in an area of life, being accepted, or having access to needed resources. Within the information matrix in Table 2, the only possible indicator of participation is coding through performance. This does not mean that participation is automatically equated with performance. The concept of involvement should also be distinguished from the subjective experience of involvement (the sense of "belonging"). Users who wish to code involvement separately should refer to the coding guidelines in Annex 2.

classification. The gap between capacity and performance reflects the difference between the impacts of current and uniform environments and, thus, provides a useful guide as to what can be done to the environment of the individual to improve performance.

- (4) Both capacity and performance qualifiers can also be used with and without assistive devices or personal assistance. While neither devices nor personal assistance eliminate the impairments, they may remove limitations on functioning in specific domains. This type of coding is particularly useful to identify how much the functioning of the individual would be limited without the assistive devices (see coding guidelines in Annex 2).
- (5) Difficulties or problems in these domains can arise when there is a qualitative or quantitative alteration in the way in which an individual carries out these domain functions. *Limitations* or *restrictions* are assessed against a generally accepted population standard. The standard or norm against which an individual's capacity and performance is compared is that of an individual without a similar health condition (disease, disorder or injury, etc.). The limitation or restriction records the discordance between the observed and the expected performance. The expected performance is the population norm, which represents the experience of people without the specific health condition. The same norm is used in the capacity qualifier so that one can infer what can be done to the environment of the individual to enhance performance.
- (6) A problem with performance can result directly from the social environment, even when the individual has no impairment. For example, an individual who is HIV-positive without any symptoms or disease, or someone with a genetic predisposition to a certain disease, may exhibit no impairments or may have sufficient capacity to work, yet may not do so because of the denial of access to services, discrimination or stigma.
- (7) It is difficult to distinguish between "Activities" and "Participation" on the basis of the domains in the Activities and Participation component. Similarly, differentiating between "individual" and "societal" perspectives on the basis of domains has not been possible given international variation and differences in the approaches of professionals and theoretical frameworks. Therefore, ICF provides a single list that can be used, if users so wish, to differentiate activities and participation in their own operational ways. This is further explained in Annex 3. There are four possible ways of doing so:
 - (a) to designate some domains as activities and others as participation, not allowing any overlap;
 - (b) same as (a) above, but allowing partial overlap;
 - (c) to designate all detailed domains as activities and the broad category headings as participation;
 - (d) to use all domains as both activities and participation.

4.3 Contextual Factors

Contextual Factors represent the complete background of an individual's life and living. They include two components: Environmental Factors and Personal Factors, which may have an impact on the individual with a health condition and that individual's health and health-related states.

Environmental factors make up the physical, social and attitudinal environment in which people live and conduct their lives. These factors are external to individuals and can have a positive or negative influence on the individual's performance as a member of society, on the individual's capacity to execute actions or tasks, or on the individual's body function or structure.

- (1) Environmental factors are organized in the classification to focus on two different levels.
 - (a) Individual in the immediate environment of the individual, including settings such as home, workplace and school. Included at this level are the physical and material features of the environment that an individual comes face to face with, as well as direct contact with others such as family, acquaintances, peers and strangers.
 - (b) Societal formal and informal social structures, services and overarching approaches or systems in the community or society that have an impact on individuals. This level includes organizations and services related to the work environment, community activities, government agencies, communication and transportation services, and informal social networks as well as laws, regulations, formal and informal rules, attitudes and ideologies.
- (2) Environmental factors interact with the components of Body Functions and Structures and Activities and Participation. For each component, the nature and extent of that interaction may be elaborated by future scientific work. Disability is characterized as the outcome or result of a complex relationship between an individual's health condition and personal factors, and of the external factors that represent the circumstances in which the individual lives. Because of this relationship, different environments may have a very different impact on the same individual with a given health condition. An environment with barriers, or without facilitators, will restrict the individual's performance; other environments that are more facilitating may increase that performance. Society may hinder an individual's performance because either it creates barriers (e.g. inaccessible buildings) or it does not provide facilitators (e.g. unavailability of assistive devices).

Personal factors are the particular background of an individual's life and living, and comprise features of the individual that are not part of a health condition or health states. These factors may include gender, race, age, other health conditions, fitness, lifestyle, habits, upbringing, coping styles, social background, education, profession, past and current experience (past life events and concurrent events), overall behaviour pattern and character style, individual

Introduction

psychological assets and other characteristics, all or any of which may play a role in disability at any level. Personal factors are not classified in ICF. However, they are included in Fig. 1 to show their contribution, which may have an impact on the outcome of various interventions.

5. Model of Functioning and Disability

5.1 Process of functioning and disability

As a classification, ICF does not model the "process" of functioning and disability. It can be used, however, to describe the process by providing the means to map the different constructs and domains. It provides a multi-perspective approach to the classification of functioning and disability as an interactive and evolutionary process. It provides the building blocks for users who wish to create models and study different aspects of this process. In this sense, ICF can be seen as a language: the texts that can be created with it depend on the users, their creativity and their scientific orientation. In order to visualize the current understanding of interaction of various components, the diagram presented in Fig. 1 may be helpful.²¹

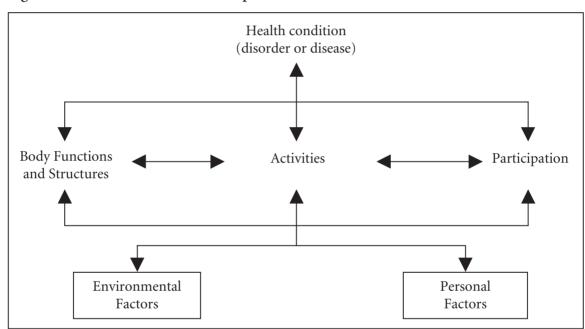


Fig. 1. Interactions between the components of ICF

In this diagram, an individual's functioning in a specific domain is an interaction or complex relationship between the health condition and contextual factors (i.e. environmental and personal factors). There is a dynamic interaction among these entities: interventions in one entity have the potential to modify one or more of the other entities. These interactions are specific and not always in a predictable one-to-one relationship. The interaction works in two directions; the presence of disability may even modify the health condition itself. To infer a limitation in capacity from one or more impairments, or a restriction of performance

-

²¹ ICF differs substantially from the 1980 version of ICIDH in the depiction of the interrelations between functioning and disability. It should be noted that any diagram is likely to be incomplete and prone to misrepresentation because of the complexity of interactions in a multidimensional model. The model is drawn to illustrate multiple interactions. Other depictions indicating other important foci in the process are certainly possible. Interpretations of interactions between different components and constructs may also vary (for example, the impact of environmental factors on body functions certainly differs from their impact on participation).

from one or more limitations, may often seem reasonable. It is important, however, to collect data on these constructs independently and thereafter explore associations and causal links between them. If the full health experience is to be described, all components are useful. For example, one may:

- have impairments without having capacity limitations (e.g. a disfigurement in leprosy may have no effect on a person's capacity);
- have performance problems and capacity limitations without evident impairments (e.g. reduced performance in daily activities associated with many diseases);
- have performance problems without impairments or capacity limitations (e.g. an HIV-positive individual, or an ex-patient recovered from mental illness, facing stigmatization or discrimination in interpersonal relations or work);
- have capacity limitations without assistance, and no performance problems in the current environment (e.g. an individual with mobility limitations may be provided by society with assistive technology to move around);
- experience a degree of influence in a reverse direction (e.g. lack of use of limbs can cause muscle atrophy; institutionalization may result in loss of social skills).

Case examples in Annex 4 further illustrate possibilities of interactions between the constructs.

The scheme shown in Fig. 1 demonstrates the role that contextual factors (i.e. environmental and personal factors) play in the process. These factors interact with the individual with a health condition and determine the level and extent of the individual's functioning. Environmental factors are extrinsic to the individual (e.g. the attitudes of the society, architectural characteristics, the legal system) and are classified in the Environmental Factors classification. Personal Factors, on the other hand, are not classified in the current version of ICF. They include gender, race, age, fitness, lifestyle, habits, coping styles and other such factors. Their assessment is left to the user, if needed.

5.2 Medical and social models

A variety of conceptual models²² has been proposed to understand and explain disability and functioning. These may be expressed in a dialectic of "medical model" versus "social model". The *medical model* views disability as a problem of the person, directly caused by disease, trauma or other health condition, which requires medical care provided in the form of individual treatment by professionals. Management of the disability is aimed at cure or the individual's adjustment and behaviour change. Medical care is viewed as the main issue, and at the political level the principal response is that of modifying or reforming health care policy. The *social model* of disability, on the other hand, sees the issue mainly as a socially created problem, and basically as a matter of the full integration of individuals into society. Disability is not an attribute of an individual, but rather a complex collection of conditions, many of which are created by the social environment. Hence, the management of the problem requires social action, and it is the collective responsibility of society at large to

-

²² The term "model" here means construct or paradigm, which differs from the use of the term in the previous section.

make the environmental modifications necessary for the full participation of people with disabilities in all areas of social life. The issue is, therefore, an attitudinal or ideological one requiring social change, which at the political level becomes a question of human rights. For this model disability is a political issue.

ICF is based on an integration of these two opposing models. In order to capture the integration of the various perspectives of functioning, a "biopsychosocial" approach is used. Thus, ICF attempts to achieve a synthesis, in order to provide a coherent view of different perspectives of health from a biological, individual and social perspective.²³

•

 $^{^{23}}$ See also Annex 5 – "ICF and people with disabilities".

6. Use of ICF

ICF is a classification of human functioning and disability. It systematically groups health and health-related domains. Within each component, domains are further grouped according to their common characteristics (such as their origin, type, or similarity) and ordered in a meaningful way. The classification is organized according to a set of principles (see Annex 1). These principles refer to the interrelatedness of the levels and the hierarchy of the classification (sets of levels). However, some categories in ICF are arranged in a non-hierarchical manner, with no ordering but as equal members of a branch.

The following are structural features of the classification that have a bearing on its use.

- (1) ICF gives standard operational definitions of the health and health-related domains as opposed to "vernacular" definitions of health. These definitions describe the essential attributes of each domain (e.g. qualities, properties and relationships) and contain information as to what is included and excluded in each domain. The definitions contain commonly used anchor points for assessment so that they can be translated into questionnaires. Conversely, results from existing assessment instruments can be coded in ICF terms. For example, "seeing functions" are defined in terms of functions of sensing form and contour, from varying distances, using one or both eyes, so that the severity of difficulties of vision can be coded at mild, moderate, severe or total levels in relation to these parameters.
- (2) ICF uses an alphanumeric system in which the letters b, s, d and e are used to denote Body Functions, Body Structures, Activities and Participation, and Environmental Factors. These letters are followed by a numeric code that starts with the chapter number (one digit), followed by the second level (two digits), and the third and fourth levels (one digit each).
- (3) ICF categories are "nested" so that broader categories are defined to include more detailed subcategories of the parent category. For example, Chapter 4 on Mobility in the Activities and Participation component includes separate categories on standing, sitting, walking, carrying items, and so on. The short (concise) version covers two levels, whereas the full (detailed) version extends to four levels. The short version and full version codes are in correspondence, and the short version can be aggregated from the full version.
- (4) Any individual may have a range of codes at each level. These may be independent or interrelated.
- (5) The ICF codes are only complete with the presence of a *qualifier*, which denotes a magnitude of the level of health (e.g. severity of the problem). Qualifiers are coded as one, two or more numbers after a point (or *separator*). Use of any code should be accompanied by at least one qualifier. Without qualifiers, codes have no inherent meaning.
- (6) The first qualifier for Body Functions and Structures, the performance and capacity qualifiers for Activities and Participation, and the first qualifier for Environmental Factors all describe the extent of problems in the respective component.
- (7) All three components classified in ICF (Body Functions and Structures, Activities and Participation, and Environmental Factors) are quantified using the same generic scale.

Having a problem may mean an impairment, limitation, restriction or barrier depending on the construct. Appropriate qualifying words as shown in brackets below should be chosen according to the relevant classification domain (where xxx stands for the second-level domain number). For this quantification to be used in a universal manner, assessment procedures need to be developed through research. Broad ranges of percentages are provided for those cases in which calibrated assessment instruments or other standards are available to quantify the impairment, capacity limitation, performance problem or barrier. For example, when "no problem" or "complete problem" is specified the coding has a margin of error of up to 5%. "Moderate problem" is defined as up to half of the time or half the scale of total difficulty. The percentages are to be calibrated in different domains with reference to relevant population standards as percentiles.

xxx.0 NO problem	(none, absent, negligible,)	0-4 %
xxx.1 MILD problem	(slight, low,)	5-24 %
xxx.2 MODERATE problem	(medium, fair,)	25-49 %
xxx.3 SEVERE problem	(high, extreme,)	50-95 %
xxx.4 COMPLETE problem	(total,)	96-100 %
xxx.8 not specified		
xxx.9 not applicable		

- (8) In the case of environmental factors, this first qualifier can be used to denote either the extent of positive effects of the environment, i.e. facilitators, or the extent of negative effects, i.e. barriers. Both use the same 0-4 scale, but, to denote facilitators, the point is replaced by a plus sign: for example e110+2. Environmental Factors can be coded (a) in relation to each construct individually, or (b) overall, without reference to any individual construct. The first option is preferable, since it identifies the impact and attribution more clearly.
- (9) For different users, it might be appropriate and helpful to add other kinds of information to the coding of each item. There are a variety of additional qualifiers that could be useful. Table 3 sets out the details of the qualifiers for each component as well as suggested additional qualifiers to be developed.
- (10) The descriptions of health and health-related domains refer to their use at a given moment (i.e. as a snapshot). However, use at multiple time points is possible to describe a trajectory over time and process.
- (11) In ICF, a person's health and health-related states are given an array of codes that encompass the two parts of the classification. Thus, the maximum number of codes per person can be 34 at the one-digit level (8 body functions, 8 body structures, 9 performance and 9 capacity codes). Similarly, for the two-level items the total number of codes is 362. At more detailed levels, these codes number up to 1424 items. In real-life applications of ICF, a set of 3 to 18 codes may be adequate to describe a case with two-level (three-digit) precision. Generally, the more detailed four-level version is used for specialist services (e.g. rehabilitation outcomes, geriatrics), whereas the two-level classification can be used for surveys and clinical outcome evaluation.

Introduction

Further coding guidelines are presented in Annex 2. Users are strongly recommended to obtain training in the use of the classification through WHO and its network of collaborating centres.

ICF ICF

Table 3. Qualifiers

Components	First qualifier	Second qualifier
Body Functions (b)	Generic qualifier with the negative scale used to indicate the extent or magnitude of an impairment Example: b167.3 to indicate a severe impairment in specific mental	None
	functions of language	
Body Structures (s)	Generic qualifier with the negative scale used to indicate the extent or magnitude of an impairment	Used to indicate the nature of the change in the respective body structure:
	Example: s730.3 to indicate a severe impairment of the upper extremity	0 no change in structure 1 total absence 2 partial absence 3 additional part 4 aberrant dimensions 5 discontinuity 6 deviating position 7 qualitative changes in structure, including accumulation of fluid 8 not specified 9 not applicable Example: s730.32 to indicate the partial absence of the upper
_		extremity
Activities and Participation (d)	Performance	Capacity
	Generic qualifier	Generic qualifier
	Problem in the person's current environment	Limitation without assistance
	Example: d5101.1_ to indicate mild difficulty with bathing the whole body with the use of assistive devices that are available to the person in his or her current environment	Example: d51012 to indicate moderate difficulty with bathing the whole body; implies that there is moderate difficulty without the use of assistive devices or personal help
Environmental Factors (e)	Generic qualifier, with negative and positive scale, to denote extent of barriers and facilitators respectively	None
	Example: e130.2 to indicate that products for education are a moderate barrier. Conversely, e130 +2 would indicate that products for education are a moderate facilitator	

54th World Health Assembly endorsement of ICF for international use

The resolution WHA54.21 reads as follows:

The Fifty-fourth World Health Assembly,

- 1. ENDORSES the second edition of the International Classification of Impairments, Disabilities and Handicaps (ICIDH), with the title International Classification of Functioning, Disability and Health, henceforth referred to in short as ICF;
- 2. URGES Member States to use ICF in their research, surveillance and reporting as appropriate, taking into account specific situations in Member States and, in particular, in view of possible future revisions;
- 3. REQUESTS the Director-General to provide support to Member States, at their request, in making use of ICF.

ICF-CY

One-level classification

List of chapter headings in the classification

Body functions

Chapter 1	Mental functions
Chapter 2	Sensory functions and pain
Chapter 3	Voice and speech functions
Chapter 4	Functions of the cardiovascular, haematological, immunological and respiratory systems
Chapter 5	Functions of the digestive, metabolic and endocrine systems
Chapter 6	Genitourinary and reproductive functions
Chapter 7	Neuromusculoskeletal and movement-related functions
Chapter 8	Functions of the skin and related structures

Body structures

Chapter 1	Structures of the nervous system
Chapter 2	The eye, ear and related structures
Chapter 3	Structures involved in voice and speech
Chapter 4	Structures of the cardiovascular, immunological and respiratory systems
Chapter 5	Structures related to the digestive, metabolic and endocrine systems
Chapter 6	Structures related to the genitourinary and reproductive systems
Chapter 7	Structures related to movement
Chapter 8	Skin and related structures

Activities and participation

Chapter 1	Learning and applying knowledge
Chapter 2	General tasks and demands
Chapter 3	Communication
Chapter 4	Mobility
Chapter 5	Self-care

One-level classification ICF-CY

Chapter 6	Domestic life
Chapter 7	Interpersonal interactions and relationships
Chapter 8	Major life areas
Chapter 9	Community, social and civic life

Environmental factors

Chapter 1	Products and technology
Chapter 2	Natural environment and human-made changes to environment
Chapter 3	Support and relationships
Chapter 4	Attitudes
Chapter 5	Services, systems and policies

ICF-CY

Two-level classification

List of chapter headings and first branching level in the classification

BODY FUNCTIONS

Chapter 1 Mental functions

Спир	ter i Memai janemons
Global	mental functions (b110-b139)
b110	Consciousness functions
b114	Orientation functions
b117	Intellectual functions
b122	Global psychosocial functions
5125	Dispositions and intra-personal funtions
b126	Temperament and personality functions
5130	Energy and drive functions
5134	Sleep functions
5139	Global mental functions, other specified and unspecified
Ca aaiG	a wantal functions (h140 h190)
-	c mental functions (b140-b189)
5140	Attention functions
5144	Memory functions
5147	Psychomotor functions
5152	Emotional functions
5156	Perceptual functions
5160	Thought functions
5163	Basic cognitive functions
164	Higher-level cognitive functions
o167	Mental functions of language
b172	Calculation functions
b176	Mental function of sequencing complex movements
b180	Experience of self and time functions
5189	Specific mental functions, other specified and unspecified

Chapter 2 Sensory functions and pain

Seeing and related functions (b210-b229)

b210 Seeing functions

b198

b199

b215 Functions of structures adjoining the eye

Mental functions, other specified Mental functions, unspecified

- b220 Sensations associated with the eye and adjoining structures
- b229 Seeing and related functions, other specified and unspecified

Hearing and vestibular functions (b230-b249)

- b230 Hearing functions
- b235 Vestibular functions
- b240 Sensations associated with hearing and vestibular function
- b249 Hearing and vestibular functions, other specified and unspecified

Additional sensory functions (b250-b279)

- b250 Taste function
- b255 Smell function

Two-level classification ICF-CY

b260 b265	Proprioceptive function Touch function
b270 b279	Sensory functions related to temperature and other stimuli Additional sensory functions, other specified and unspecified
	280-b289)
b280	Sensation of pain
b289	Sensation of pain, other specified and unspecified
b298	Sensory functions and pain, other specified
b299	Sensory functions and pain, unspecified
Chapte	er 3 Voice and speech functions
b310	Voice functions
b320	Articulation functions
b330	Fluency and rhythm of speech functions
b340	Alternative vocalization functions
b398	Voice and speech functions, other specified
b399	Voice and speech functions, unspecified
Chapte	er 4 Functions of the cardiovascular, haematological, immunological and
respira	tory systems
Function	ns of the cardiovascular system (b410-b429)
b410	Heart functions
b415	Blood vessel functions
b420	Blood pressure functions
b429	Functions of the cardiovascular system, other specified and unspecified
Function	ns of the haematological and immunological systems (b430-b439)
b430	Haematological system functions
b435	Immunological system functions
b439	Functions of the haematological and immunological systems, other specified and unspecified
Function	ns of the respiratory system (b440-b449)
b440	Respiration functions
b445	Respiratory muscle functions
b449	Functions of the respiratory system, other specified and unspecified
	nal functions and sensations of the cardiovascular and respiratory systems
(b450-b)	
b450	Additional respiratory functions
b455	Exercise tolerance functions
b460	Sensations associated with cardiovascular and respiratory functions
b469	Additional functions and sensations of the cardiovascular and respiratory
h400	systems, other specified and unspecified Experience of the cardiovaccular beametalogical immunological and
b498	Functions of the cardiovascular, haematological, immunological and
	respiratory systems, other specified

b499 Functions of the cardiovascular, haematological, immunological and respiratory systems, unspecified

Chapter 5 Functions of the digestive, metabolic and endocrine systems

Functi	ons related to the digestive system (b510-b539)
b510	Ingestion functions
b515	Digestive functions
b520	Assimilation functions
b525	Defecation functions
b530	Weight maintenance functions
b535	Sensations associated with the digestive system
b539	Functions related to the digestive system, other specified and unspecified
Function	ons related to metabolism and the endocrine system (b540-b569)
b540	General metabolic functions
b545	Water, mineral and electrolyte balance functions
b550	Thermoregulatory functions
b555	Endocrine gland functions
b560	Growth maintenance functions
b569	Functions related to metabolism and the endocrine system, other specified

Functions of the digestive, metabolic and endocrine systems, other specified

Functions of the digestive, metabolic and endocrine systems, unspecified

Chapter 6 Genitourinary and reproductive functions

Urinary functions (b610-b639)

- b610 Urinary excretory functions
- b620 Urination functions

b598 b599

- b630 Sensations associated with urinary functions
- b639 Urinary functions, other specified and unspecified

Genital and reproductive functions (b640-b679)

- b640 Sexual functions
- b650 Menstruation functions
- b660 Procreation functions
- b670 Sensations associated with genital and reproductive functions
- b679 Genital and reproductive functions, other specified and unspecified
- b698 Genitourinary and reproductive functions, other specified
- b699 Genitourinary and reproductive functions, unspecified

Chapter 7 Neuromusculoskeletal and movement-related functions

Functions of the joints and bones (b710-b729)

- b710 Mobility of joint functions
- b715 Stability of joint functions
- b720 Mobility of bone functions
- b729 Functions of the joints and bones, other specified and unspecified

Two-level classification ICF-CY

Muscle	e functions (b730-b749)
b730	Muscle power functions
b735	Muscle tone functions
b740	Muscle endurance functions
b749	Muscle functions, other specified and unspecified
Moven	nent functions (b750-b789)
b750	Motor reflex functions
b755	Involuntary movement reaction functions
b760	Control of voluntary movement functions
b765	Involuntary movement functions
b770	Gait pattern functions
b780	Sensations related to muscles and movement functions
b789	Movement functions, other specified and unspecified
b798	Neuromusculoskeletal and movement-related functions, other specified
b799	Neuromusculoskeletal and movement-related functions, unspecified
Chap	ter 8 Functions of the skin and related structures
Functi	ons of the skin (b810-b849)
b810	Protective functions of the skin
b820	Repair functions of the skin
b830	Other functions of the skin
b840	Sensation related to the skin
b849	Functions of the skin, other specified and unspecified
Functi	ons of the hair and nails (b850-b869)
b850	Functions of hair
b860	Functions of nails
b869	Functions of the hair and nails, other specified and unspecified
b898	Functions of the skin and related structures, other specified
b 899	Functions of the skin and related structures unenecified

BODY STRUCTURES

Chapter 1	l Structures	of the	nervous	system

110	O	C 1	
s110	Structure	of h	rain
3110	outactare	OI U.	ւաու

- s120 Spinal cord and related structures
- s130 Structure of meninges
- s140 Structure of sympathetic nervous system
- s150 Structure of parasympathetic nervous system
- s198 Structure of the nervous system, other specified
- s199 Structure of the nervous system, unspecified

Chapter 2 The eye, ear and related structures

- s210 Structure of eye socket
- s220 Structure of eyeball
- s230 Structures around eye
- s240 Structure of external ear
- s250 Structure of middle ear
- s260 Structure of inner ear
- s298 Eye, ear and related structures, other specified
- s299 Eye, ear and related structures, unspecified

Chapter 3 Structures involved in voice and speech

- s310 Structure of nose
- s320 Structure of mouth
- s330 Structure of pharynx
- s340 Structure of larvnx
- s398 Structures involved in voice and speech, other specified
- s399 Structures involved in voice and speech, unspecified

Chapter 4 Structures of the cardiovascular, immunological and respiratory systems

- s410 Structure of cardiovascular system
- s420 Structure of immune system
- s430 Structure of respiratory system
- s498 Structures of the cardiovascular, immunological and respiratory systems, other specified
- s499 Structures of the cardiovascular, immunological and respiratory systems, unspecified

Chapter 5 Structures related to the digestive, metabolic and endocrine systems

- s510 Structure of salivary glands
- s520 Structure of oesophagus
- s530 Structure of stomach
- s540 Structure of intestine
- s550 Structure of pancreas

Two-level classification ICF-CY

s560	Structure of liver
s570	Structure of gall bladder and ducts
s580	Structure of endocrine glands
s598	Structures related to the digestive, metabolic and endocrine systems, other specified
s599	Structures related to the digestive, metabolic and endocrine systems, unspecified
Chapt	ter 6 Structures related to the genitourinary and reproductive systems
s610	Structure of urinary system
s620	Structure of pelvic floor
s630	Structure of reproductive system
s698	Structures related to the genitourinary and reproductive systems, other specified
s699	Structures related to the genitourinary and reproductive systems, unspecified
Chapt	ter 7 Structures related to movement
s710	Structure of head and neck region
s720	Structure of shoulder region
s730	Structure of upper extremity
s740	Structure of pelvic region
s750	Structure of lower extremity
s760	Structure of trunk
s770	Additional musculoskeletal structures related to movement
s798	Structures related to movement, other specified
s799	Structures related to movement, unspecified
Chapt	ter 8 Skin and related structures
s810	Structure of areas of skin
s820	Structure of skin glands
s830	Structure of nails
s840	Structure of hair
s898	Skin and related structures, other specified
s899	Skin and related structures, unspecifed

d172

d175

d177

d179

d198

d199

ACTIVITIES AND PARTICIPATION

Chap	ter I Learning and applying knowledge
Purpos	seful sensory experiences (d110-d129)
d110	Watching
d115	Listening
d120	Other purposeful sensing
d129	Purposeful sensory experiences, other specified and unspecified
Basic l	earning (d130-d159)
d130	Copying
d131	Learning through actions with objects
d132	Acquiring information
d133	Acquiring language
d134	Acquiring additional language
d135	Rehearsing
d137	Acquiring concepts
d140	Learning to read
d145	Learning to write
d150	Learning to calculate
d155	Acquiring skills
d159	Basic learning, other specified and unspecified
Applyi	ing knowledge (d160-d179)
d160	Focusing attention
d161	Directing attention
d163	Thinking
d166	Reading
d170	Writing
d172	Calculating

Applying knowledge, other specified and unspecified

Learning and applying knowledge, other specified

Learning and applying knowledge, unspecified

Chapter 2 General tasks and demands

Solving problems

Making decisions

d210	Undertaking a single task
d220	Undertaking multiple tasks
d230	Carrying out daily routine
d240	Handling stress and other psychological demands
d250	Managing one's own behaviour
d298	General tasks and demands, other specified
d299	General tasks and demands, unspecified

Two-level classification ICF-CY

Chapter 3 Communication

Comm	nunicating - receiving (d310-d329)
d310	Communicating with - receiving - spoken messages
d315	Communicating with - receiving - nonverbal messages
d320	Communicating with - receiving - formal sign language messages
d325	Communicating with - receiving - written messages
d329	Communicating - receiving, other specified and unspecified
Comm	nunicating - producing (d330-d349)
d330	Speaking
d331	Pre-talking
d332	Singing
d335	Producing nonverbal messages
d340	Producing messages in formal sign language
d345	Writing messages
d349	Communication - producing, other specified and unspecified
Conve	rsation and use of communication devices and techniques (d350-d369)
d350	Conversation
d355	Discussion
d360	Using communication devices and techniques
d369	Conversation and use of communication devices and techniques, other specified and unspecified
d398	Communication, other specified
d399	Communication, unspecified
Chap	ter 4 Mobility
Chang	ing and maintaining body position (d410-d429)
d410	Changing basic body position
d415	Maintaining a body position
d420	Transferring oneself
d429	Changing and maintaining body position, other specified and unspecified
Carryi	ing, moving and handling objects (d430-d449)
d430	Lifting and carrying objects
d435	Moving objects with lower extremities
d440	Fine hand use
d445	Hand and arm use
d446	Fine foot use
d449	Carrying, moving and handling objects, other specified and unspecified
Walki	ng and moving (d450-d469)
d450	Walking
d455	Moving around
d460	Moving around in different locations
d465	Moving around using equipment
d469	Walking and moving, other specified and unspecified

Movin	g around using transportation (d470-d489)
d470	Using transportation
d475	Driving
d480	Riding animals for transportation
d489	Moving around using transportation, other specified and unspecified
d498	Mobility, other specified
d499	Mobility, unspecified
Chap	ter 5 Self-care
d510	Washing oneself
d520	Caring for body parts
d530	Toileting
d540	Dressing
d550	Eating
d560	Drinking
d570	Looking after one's health
d571	Looking after one's safety
d598	Self-care, other specified
d599	Self-care, unspecified
Chap	ter 6 Domestic life
Acquis	ition of necessities (d610-d629)
d610	Acquiring a place to live
d620	Acquisition of goods and services
d629	Acquisition of necessities, other specified and unspecified
Housel	hold tasks (d630-d649)
d630	Preparing meals
d640	Doing housework
d649	Household tasks, other specified and unspecified
Caring	for household objects and assisting others (d650-d669)
d650	Caring for household objects
d660	Assisting others
d669	Caring for household objects and assisting others, other specified and unspecified
d698	Domestic life, other specified
d699	Domestic life, unspecified
Chap	ter 7 Interpersonal interactions and relationships
Genera	al interpersonal interactions (d710-d729)
d710	Basic interpersonal interactions
d720	Complex interpersonal interactions
d729	General interpersonal interactions, other specified and unspecified

Two-level classification ICF-CY

Partici	ular interpersonal relationships (d730-d779)
d730	Relating with strangers
d740	Formal relationships
d750	Informal social relationships
d760	Family relationships
d770	Intimate relationships
d779	Particular interpersonal relationships, other specified and unspecified
d798	Interpersonal interactions and relationships, other specified
d799	Interpersonal interactions and relationships, unspecified
Chap	ter 8 Major life areas
Educat	tion (d810-d839)
d810	Informal education
d815	Preschool education
d816	Preschool life and related activities
d820	School education
d825	Vocational training
d830	Higher education
d835	School life and related activities
d839	Education, other specified and unspecified
	and employment (d840-d859)
d840	Apprenticeship (work preparation)
d845	Acquiring, keeping and terminating a job
d850	Remunerative employment
d855	Non-remunerative employment
d859	Work and employment, other specified and unspecified
	mic life (d860-d879)
d860	Basic economic transactions
d865	Complex economic transactions
d870	Economic self-sufficiency
d879	Economic life, other specified and unspecified
d880	Engagement in play
d898	Major life areas, other specified
d899	Major life areas, unspecified
Chap	ter 9 Community, social and civic life
d910	Community life
d920	Recreation and leisure
d930	Religion and spirituality
d940	Human rights
d950	Political life and citizenship
d998	Community, social and civic life, other specified
d999	Community, social and civic life, unspecified

ENVIRONMENTAL FACTORS

Chapter 1 Products and technology

ellu	Products or substances for personal consumption
e115	Products and technology for personal use in daily living
e120	Products and technology for personal indoor and outdoor mobility and
	transportation
e125	Products and technology for communication

- Products and technology for communication
- Products and technology for education e130
- e135 Products and technology for employment
- Products and technology for culture, recreation and sport e140
- Products and technology for the practice of religion and spirituality e145
- e150 Design, construction and building products and technology of buildings for public use
- Design, construction and building products and technology of buildings for e155 private use
- Products and technology of land development e160
- e165 Assets
- e198 Products and technology, other specified
- e199 Products and technology, unspecified

Chapter 2 Natural environment and human-made changes to environment

- Physical geography e210
- e215 **Population**
- Flora and fauna e220
- e225 Climate
- e230 Natural events
- e235 Human-caused events
- e240
- Time-related changes e245
- Sound e250
- Vibration e255
- e260 Air quality
- Natural environment and human-made changes to environment, other e298 specified
- e299 Natural environment and human-made changes to environment, unspecified

Chapter 3 Support and relationships

- e310 Immediate family
- e315 Extended family
- e320 Friends
- e325 Acquaintances, peers colleagues, neighbours and community members
- People in positions of authority e330
- e335 People in subordinate positions
- Personal care providers and personal assistants e340
- e345 Strangers

Two-level classification ICF-CY

·250	Domesticated animals
e350	Domesticated animals
e355	Health professionals
e360	Other professionals
e398	Support and relationships, other specified
e399	Support and relationships, unspecified
Chapte	er 4 Attitudes
e410	Individual attitudes of immediate family members
e415	Individual attitudes of extended family members
e420	Individual attitudes of friends
e425	Individual attitudes of acquaintances, peers colleagues, neighbours and
	community members
e430	Individual attitudes of people in positions of authority
e435	Individual attitudes of people in subordinate positions
e440	Individual attitudes of personal care providers and personal assistants
e445	Individual attitudes of strangers
e450	Individual attitudes of health professionals
e455	Individual attitudes of other professionals
e460	Societal attitudes
e465	Social norms, practices and ideologies
e498	Attitudes, other specified
e499	Attitudes, unspecified
Chapte	er 5 Services, systems and policies
e510	Services, systems and policies for the production of consumer goods
e515	Architecture and construction services, systems and policies
e520	Open space planning services, systems and policies
e525	Housing services, systems and policies
e530	Utilities services, systems and policies
e535	Communication services, systems and policies
e540	Transportation services, systems and policies
e545	Civil protection services, systems and policies
e550	Legal services, systems and policies
e555	Associations and organizational services, systems and policies
e560	Media services, systems and policies
e565	Economic services, systems and policies
e570	Social security services, systems and policies
e575	General social support services, systems and policies
e580	Health services, systems and policies
e585	Education and training services, systems and policies
e590	Labour and employment services, systems and policies
e595	Political services, systems and policies
e598	Services, systems and policies, other specified
e599	Services, systems and policies, unspecified

ICF-CY

Detailed classification with definitions

All categories within the classification with their definitions, inclusions and exclusions

BODY FUNCTIONS

Definitions: **Body functions** are the physiological functions of body systems (including psychological functions).

Impairments are problems in body function or structure as a significant deviation or loss.

During childhood and adolescence, impairments may also take the form of delays or lags in the emergence of body functions during development.

Qualifier

Generic qualifier with the negative scale, used to indicate the extent or magnitude of an impairment:

xxx.0	NO impairment	(none, absent, negligible,)	0-4 %
xxx.1	MILD impairment	(slight, low,)	5-24 %
xxx.2	MODERATE impairment	(medium, fair,)	25-49 %
xxx.3	SEVERE impairment	(high, extreme,)	50-95 %
xxx.4	COMPLETE impairment	(total,)	96-100 %
xxx.8	not specified		
xxx.9	not applicable		

Broad ranges of percentages are provided for those cases in which calibrated assessment instruments or other standards are available to quantify the impairment in body function. For example, when "no impairment" or "complete impairment" in body function is coded, this scaling may have margin of error of up to 5%. "Moderate impairment" is generally up to half of the scale of total impairment. The percentages are to be calibrated in different domains with reference to population standards as percentiles. For this quantification to be used in a uniform manner, assessment procedures need to be developed through research.

For a further explanation of coding conventions in ICF, refer to Annex 2.

Chapter 1

Mental functions

This chapter is about the functions of the brain: both global mental functions, such as consciousness, energy and drive, and specific mental functions, such as memory, language and calculation mental functions.

Global mental functions (b110-b139)

b 110

Consciousness functions

General mental functions of the state of awareness and alertness, including the clarity and continuity of the wakeful state.

Inclusions: functions of the state, continuity and quality of consciousness; loss of consciousness, coma, vegetative states, fugues, trance states, possession states, pharmacologically-(drug)induced altered consciousness, delirium, stupor

Exclusions: orientation functions (b114); energy and drive functions (b130); sleep functions (b134)

b 1100 State of consciousness

Mental functions that when altered produce states, such as clouding of consciousness, stupor or coma.

b 1101 Continuity of consciousness

Mental functions that produce sustained wakefulness, alertness and awareness and, when disrupted, may produce fugue, trance or other similar states.

b 1102 Quality of consciousness

Mental functions that when altered effect changes in the character of wakeful, alert and aware sentience, such as drug-induced altered states or delirium.

b 1103 Regulation of states of wakefulness

Mental functions regulating the organization of stable states of wakefulness and awareness.

b 1108 Consciousness functions, other specified

b 1109 Consciousness functions, unspecified

b 114

Orientation functions

General mental functions of knowing and ascertaining one's relation to object, to self, to others, to time and to one's surroundings and space.

Inclusions: functions of orientation to time, space, place and person; orientation to self and others; disorientation to time, place and person

Exclusions: consciousness functions (b110); attention functions (b140); memory functions (b144)

b 1140 Orientation to time

Mental functions that produce awareness of today, tomorrow, yesterday, date, month and year.

b 1141 Orientation to place

Mental functions that produce awareness of one's location, such as one's immediate surroundings, one's town or country.

b 1142 Orientation to person

Mental functions that produce awareness of one's own identity and of individuals in the immediate environment.

b 11420 Orientation to self

Mental functions that produce awareness of one's own identity.

b 11421 Orientation to others

Mental functions that produce awareness of the identity of other individuals in one's immediate environment.

b 11428 Orientation to person, other specified

b 11429 Orientation to person, unspecified

b 1143 Orientation to objects

Mental functions that produce awareness of objects or features of objects.

b 1144 Orientation to space

Mental functions that produce awareness of one's body in relationship to the immediate physical space.

b 1148 Orientation functions, other specified

b 1149 Orientation functions, unspecified

b 117 Intellectual functions

General mental functions, required to understand and constructively integrate the various mental functions, including all cognitive functions and their development over the life span.

Inclusions: functions of intellectual growth; intellectual retardation, mental retardation, dementia

Exclusions: memory functions (b144); thought functions (b160); basic cognitive functions (b163); higher-level cognitive functions (b164)

b 122 Global psychosocial functions

General mental functions, as they develop over the life span, required to understand and constructively integrate the mental functions that lead to the formation of the personal and interpersonal skills needed to establish reciprocal social interactions, in terms of both meaning and purpose.

Inclusion: any difficulty in self-other relationships including attachment

b 125 Dispositions and intra-personal functions

Disposition to act or react in a particular way, characterizing the personal, behavioural style of an individual that is distinct from others. These behavioural and responses styles are developmental in nature and may be foundational for later patterns of temperament and personality functions.

Remark: The codes on Dispositions and Intra-personal functions can be related to the codes on expression of Temperament and Personality functions (b126). Users may use either or both. The taxonomic properties of these codes and their relationship need to be developed through research.

Inclusion: functions of adaptability, responsivity, activity level, predictability, persistence and approachability

Exclusions: intellectual functions (b117); energy and drive functions (b130); psychomotor functions (b147); emotional functions (b152)

b 1250 Adaptability

Disposition to act or react to new objects or experiences in an accepting manner rather than a resistant manner.

b 1251 Responsivity

Disposition to react in a positive rather than negative manner to actual or perceived demand.

b 1252 Activity level

Disposition to act or react with energy and action rather than lethargy and inaction.

b 1253 Predictability

Disposition to act or react in a predictable and stable manner rather than an erratic or unpredictable manner.

b 1254 Persistence

Disposition to act with an appropriately sustained rather than limited effort.

b 1255 Approachability

Disposition to act in an initiating manner, moving towards persons or things rather than retreating or withdrawing.

b 1258 Dispositions and intra-personal functions, other specified

b 1259 Dispositions and intra-personal functions, unspecified

b 126 Temperament and personality functions

General mental functions of constitutional disposition of the individual to react in a particular way to situations, including the set of mental characteristics that makes the individual distinct from others.

Remark: The codes on Temperament and Personality functions can be related to the codes on expression of Dispositions and Intra-personal functions (b125). Users may use either or both. The taxonomic properties of these codes and their relationship need to be developed through research.

Inclusions: functions of extraversion, introversion, agreeableness, conscientiousness, psychic and emotional stability, and openness to experience; optimism; novelty seeking; confidence; trustworthiness

Exclusions: intellectual functions (b117); energy and drive functions (b130); psychomotor functions (b147); emotional functions (b152)

b 1260 Extraversion

Mental functions that produce a personal disposition that is outgoing, sociable and demonstrative, as contrasted to being shy, restricted and inhibited.

b 1261 Agreeableness

Mental functions that produce a personal disposition that is cooperative, amicable, and accommodating, as contrasted to being unfriendly, oppositional and defiant.

b 1262 Conscientiousness

Mental functions that produce personal dispositions such as in being hard-working, methodical and scrupulous, as contrasted to mental functions producing dispositions such as in being lazy, unreliable and irresponsible.

b 1263 Psychic stability

Mental functions that produce a personal disposition that is eventempered, calm and composed, as contrasted to being irritable, worried, erratic and moody.

b 1264 Openness to experience

Mental functions that produce a personal disposition that is curious, imaginative, inquisitive and experience-seeking, as contrasted to being stagnant, inattentive and emotionally inexpressive.

b 1265 Optimism

Mental functions that produce a personal disposition that is cheerful, buoyant and hopeful, as contrasted to being downhearted, gloomy and despairing.

b 1266 Confidence

Mental functions that produce a personal disposition that is self-assured, bold and assertive, as contrasted to being timid, insecure and self-effacing.

b 1267 Trustworthiness

Mental functions that produce a personal disposition that is dependable and principled, as contrasted to being deceitful and antisocial.

b 1268 Temperament and personality functions, other specified

b 1269 Temperament and personality functions, unspecified

b 130 Energy and drive functions

General mental functions of physiological and psychological mechanisms that cause the individual to move towards satisfying specific needs and general goals in a persistent manner.

Inclusions: functions of energy level, motivation, appetite, craving (including craving for substances that can be abused), and impulse control

Exclusions: consciousness functions (b110); temperament and personality functions (b126); sleep functions (b134); psychomotor functions (b147); emotional functions (b152)

b 1300 Energy level

Mental functions that produce vigour and stamina.

b 1301 Motivation

Mental functions that produce the incentive to act; the conscious or unconscious driving force for action.

b 1302 Appetite

Mental functions that produce a natural longing or desire, especially the natural and recurring desire for food and drink.

b 1303 Craving

Mental functions that produce the urge to consume substances, including substances that can be abused.

b 1304 Impulse control

Mental functions that regulate and resist sudden intense urges to do something.

b 1308 Energy and drive functions, other specified

b 1309 Energy and drive functions, unspecified

b 134 Sleep functions

General mental functions of periodic, reversible and selective physical and mental disengagement from one's immediate environment accompanied by characteristic physiological changes.

Inclusions: functions of amount of sleeping, and onset, maintenance and quality of sleep; functions involving the sleep cycle, such as in insomnia, hypersomnia and narcolepsy

Exclusions: consciousness functions (b110); energy and drive functions (b130); attention functions (b140); psychomotor functions (b147)

b 1340 Amount of sleep

Mental functions involved in the time spent in the state of sleep in the diurnal cycle or circadian rhythm.

b 1341 Onset of sleep

Mental functions that produce the transition between wakefulness and sleep.

b 1342 Maintenance of sleep

Mental functions that sustain the state of being asleep.

b 1343 Quality of sleep

Mental functions that produce the natural sleep leading to optimal physical and mental rest and relaxation.

b 1344 Functions involving the sleep cycle

Mental functions that produce rapid eye movement (REM) sleep (associated with dreaming) and non-rapid eye movement sleep (NREM) (characterized by the traditional concept of sleep as a time of decreased physiological and psychological activity).

b 1348 Sleep functions, other specified

b 1349 Sleep functions, unspecified

b 139 Global mental functions, other specified and unspecified

Specific mental functions (b140-b189)

b 140 Attention functions

Specific mental functions of focusing on an external stimulus or internal experience for the required period of time.

Inclusions: functions of sustaining attention, shifting attention, dividing attention, sharing attention; concentration; distractibility

Exclusions: consciousness functions (b110); energy and drive functions (b130); sleep functions (b134); memory functions (b144); psychomotor functions (b147); perceptual functions (b156)

b 1400 Sustaining attention

Mental functions that produce concentration for the period of time required.

b 1401 Shifting attention

Mental functions that permit refocusing concentration from one stimulus to another.

b 1402 Dividing attention

Mental functions that permit focusing on two or more stimuli at the same time.

b 1403 Sharing attention

Mental functions that permit focusing on the same stimulus by two or more people, such as a child and a caregiver both focusing on a toy.

b 1408 Attention functions, other specified

b 1409 Attention functions, unspecified

b 144 Memory functions

Specific mental functions of registering and storing information and retrieving it as needed.

Inclusions: functions of short-term and long-term memory, immediate, recent and remote memory; memory span; retrieval of memory; remembering; functions used in recalling and learning, such as in nominal, selective and dissociative amnesia

Exclusions: consciousness functions (b110); orientation functions (b114); intellectual functions (b117); attention functions (b140); perceptual functions (b156); thought functions (b160); higher-level cognitive functions (b164); mental functions of language (b167); calculation functions (b172)

b 1440 Short-term memory

Mental functions that produce a temporary, disruptable memory store of around 30 seconds duration from which information is lost if not consolidated into long-term memory.

b 1441 Long-term memory

Mental functions that produce a memory system permitting the longterm storage of information from short-term memory and both autobiographical memory for past events and semantic memory for language and facts.

b 1442 Retrieval and processing of memory

Specific mental functions of recalling information stored in long-term memory and bringing it into awareness.

b 1448 Memory functions, other specified

b 1449 Memory functions, unspecified

b 147 Psychomotor functions

Specific mental functions of control over both motor and psychological events at the body level.

Inclusions: manual and lateral dominance functions of psychomotor control, such as in psychomotor delay, excitement and agitation, posturing, stereotypes, motor perseveration, catatonia, negativism, ambitendency, echopraxia and echolalia; quality of psychomotor function.

Exclusions: consciousness functions (b110); orientation functions (b114); intellectual functions (b117); energy and drive functions (b130); attention functions (b140); basic cognitive functions (b163); mental functions of language (b167); clumsiness (b760)

b 1470 Psychomotor control

Mental functions that regulate the speed of behaviour or response time that involves both motor and psychological components, such as in disruption of control producing psychomotor retardation (moving and speaking slowly; decrease in gesturing and spontaneity) or psychomotor excitement (excessive behavioural and cognitive activity, usually nonproductive and often in response to inner tension as in toe-tapping, hand-wringing, agitation, or restlessness.)

b 1471 Quality of psychomotor functions

Mental functions that produce nonverbal behaviour in the proper sequence and character of its subcomponents, such as hand and eye coordination, or gait.

b 1472 Organization of psychomotor functions

Mental functions that produce complex goal directed sequences of movement.

b 1473 Manual dominance

Development and preference in hand use.

b 1474 Lateral dominance

Development and preference of eye, and limb use.

b 1478 Psychomotor functions, other specified

b 1479 Psychomotor functions, unspecified

b 152 Emotional functions

Specific mental functions related to the feeling and affective components of the processes of the mind.

Inclusions: functions of appropriateness of emotion, regulation and range of emotion; affect; sadness, happiness, love, fear, anger, hate, tension, anxiety, joy, sorrow; lability of emotion; flattening of affect

Exclusions: temperament and personality functions (b126); energy and drive functions (b130)

b 1520 Appropriateness of emotion

Mental functions that produce congruence of feeling or affect with the situation, such as happiness at receiving good news.

b 1521 Regulation of emotion

Mental functions that control the experience and display of affect.

b 1522 Range of emotion

Mental functions that produce the spectrum of experience of arousal of affect or feelings such as love, hate, anxiousness, sorrow, joy, fear and anger.

b 1528 Emotional functions, other specified

b 1529 Emotional functions, unspecified

b 156 Perceptual functions

Specific mental functions of recognizing and interpreting sensory stimuli.

Inclusions: functions of auditory, visual, olfactory, gustatory, tactile and visuospatial perception, such as hallucination or illusion

Exclusions: consciousness functions (b110); orientation functions (b114); attention functions (b140); memory functions (b144); mental functions of language (b167); seeing and related functions (b210-b229); hearing and vestibular functions (b230-b249); additional sensory functions (b250-b279)

b 1560 Auditory perception

Mental functions involved in discriminating sounds, tones, pitches and other acoustic stimuli.

b 1561 Visual perception

Mental functions involved in discriminating shape, size, colour and other ocular stimuli.

b 1562 Olfactory perception

Mental functions involved in distinguishing differences in smells.

b 1563 Gustatory perception

Mental functions involved in distinguishing differences in tastes, such as sweet, sour, salty and bitter stimuli, detected by the tongue.

b 1564 Tactile perception

Mental functions involved in distinguishing differences in texture, such as rough or smooth stimuli, detected by touch.

b 1565 Visuospatial perception

Mental function involved in distinguishing by sight the relative position of objects in the environment or in relation to oneself.

b 1568 Perceptual functions, other specified

b 1569 Perceptual functions, unspecified

b 160 Thought functions

Specific mental functions related to the ideational component of the mind.

Inclusions: functions of pace, form, control and content of thought; goal-directed thought functions, non-goal directed thought functions; logical thought functions, such as pressure of thought, flight of ideas, thought block, incoherence of thought, tangentiality, circumstantiality, delusions, obsessions and compulsions

Exclusions: intellectual functions (b117); memory functions (b144); psychomotor functions (b147); perceptual functions (b156); higher-level cognitive functions (b164); mental functions of language (b167); calculation functions (b172)

b 1600 Pace of thought

Mental functions that govern speed of the thinking process.

b 1601 Form of thought

Mental functions that organize the thinking process as to its coherence and logic.

Inclusions: impairments of ideational perseveration, tangentiality and circumstantiality

b 1602 Content of thought

Mental functions consisting of the ideas that are present in the thinking process and what is being conceptualized.

Inclusions: impairments of delusions, overvalued ideas and somatization

b 1603 Control of thought

Mental functions that provide volitional control of thinking and are recognized as such by the person.

Inclusions: impairments of rumination, obsession, thought broadcast and thought insertion

b 1608 Thought functions, other specified

b 1609 Thought functions, unspecified

b 163 Basic cognitive functions

Mental functions involved in acquisition of knowledge about objects, events and experiences; and the organization and application of that knowledge in tasks requiring mental activity.

Inclusion: functions of cognitive development of representation, knowing and reasoning

Exclusion: higher level cognitive functions (b164)

b 164

Higher-level cognitive functions

Specific mental functions especially dependent on the frontal lobes of the brain, including complex goal-directed behaviours such as decision-making, abstract thinking, planning and carrying out plans, mental flexibility, and deciding which behaviours are appropriate under what circumstances; often called executive functions.

Inclusions: functions of abstraction and organization of ideas; time management, insight and judgement; concept formation, categorization and cognitive flexibility

Exclusions: memory functions (b144); thought functions (b160); mental functions of language (b167); calculation functions (b172)

b 1640 Abstraction

Mental functions of creating general ideas, qualities or characteristics out of, and distinct from, concrete realities, specific objects or actual instances.

b 1641 Organization and planning

Mental functions of coordinating parts into a whole, of systematizing; the mental function involved in developing a method of proceeding or acting.

b 1642 Time management

Mental functions of ordering events in chronological sequence, allocating amounts of time to events and activities.

b 1643 Cognitive flexibility

Mental functions of changing strategies, or shifting mental sets, especially as involved in problem-solving.

b 1644 Insight

Mental functions of awareness and understanding of oneself and one's behaviour.

b 1645 Judgement

Mental functions involved in discriminating between and evaluating different options, such as those involved in forming an opinion.

b 1646 Problem-solving

Mental functions of identifying, analysing and integrating incongruent or conflicting information into a solution.

b 1648 Higher-level cognitive functions, other specified

b 1649 Higher-level cognitive functions, unspecified

b 167

Mental functions of language

Specific mental functions of recognizing and using signs, symbols and other components of a language.

Inclusions: functions of reception and decryption of spoken, written or other forms of language such as sign language; functions of expression of spoken, written or other forms of language; integrative language functions, spoken and written, such as involved in receptive, expressive, Broca's, Wernicke's and conduction aphasia

Exclusions: attention functions (b140); memory functions (b144); perceptual functions (b156); thought functions (b160); higher-level cognitive functions (b164); calculation functions (b172); mental functions of complex movements (b176); Chapter 2 Sensory Functions and Pain; Chapter 3 Voice and Speech Functions

b 1670 Reception of language

Specific mental functions of decoding messages in spoken, written or other forms, such as sign language, to obtain their meaning.

b 16700 Reception of spoken language

Mental functions of decoding spoken messages to obtain their meaning.

b 16701 Reception of written language

Mental functions of decoding written messages to obtain their meaning.

b 16702 Reception of sign language

Mental functions of decoding messages in languages that use signs made by hands and other movements, in order to obtain their meaning.

b 16703 Reception of gestural language

Mental functions of decoding messages in non-formalized gestures made by hands and other movements in order to obtain their meaning.

b 16708 Reception of language, other specified

b 16709 Reception of language, unspecified

b 1671 Expression of language

Specific mental functions necessary to produce meaningful messages in spoken, written, signed or other forms of language.

b 16710 Expression of spoken language

Mental functions necessary to produce meaningful spoken messages.

b 16711 Expression of written language

Mental functions necessary to produce meaningful written messages.

b 16712 Expression of sign language

Mental functions necessary to produce meaningful messages in languages that use signs made by hands and other movements.

b 16713 Expression of gestural language

Mental functions necessary to produce messages in nonformalized gestures made by hands and other movements.

b 16718 Expression of language, other specified

b 16719 Expression of language, unspecified

b 1672 Integrative language functions

Mental functions that organize semantic and symbolic meaning, grammatical structure and ideas for the production of messages in spoken, written or other forms of language.

b 1678 Mental functions of language, other specified

b 1679 Mental functions of language, unspecified

b 172 Calculation functions

Specific mental functions of determination, approximation and manipulation of mathematical symbols and processes.

Inclusions: functions of addition, subtraction, and other simple mathematical calculations; functions of complex mathematical operations

Exclusions: attention functions (b140); memory functions (b144); thought functions (b160); higher-level cognitive functions (b164); mental functions of language (b167)

b 1720 Simple calculation

Mental functions of computing with numbers, such as addition, subtraction, multiplication and division.

b 1721 Complex calculation

Mental functions of translating word problems into arithmetic procedures, translating mathematical formulas into arithmetic procedures, and other complex manipulations involving numbers.

b 1728 Calculation functions, other specified

b 1729 Calculation functions, unspecified

b 176 Mental function of sequencing complex movements

Specific mental functions of sequencing and coordinating complex, purposeful movements.

Inclusions: impairments such as in ideation, ideomotor, dressing, oculomotor and speech apraxia

Exclusions: psychomotor functions (b147); higher-level cognitive functions (b164); Chapter 7 Neuromusculoskeletal and Movement-Related Functions

b 180 Experience of self and time functions

Specific mental functions related to the awareness of one's identity, one's body, one's position in the reality of one's environment and of time.

Inclusions: functions of experience of self, body image and time

b 1800 Experience of self

Specific mental functions of being aware of one's own identity and one's position in the reality of the environment around oneself.

Inclusion: impairments such as depersonalization and derealization

b 1801 Body image

Specific mental functions related to the representation and awareness of one's body.

Inclusion: impairments such as phantom limb and feeling too fat or too thin

b 1802 Experience of time

Specific mental functions of the subjective experiences related to the length and passage of time.

Inclusion: impairments such as jamais vu and déjà vu

- b 1808 Experience of self and time functions, other specified
- b 1809 Experience of self and time functions, unspecified
- b 189 Specific mental functions, other specified and unspecified
- b 198 Mental functions, other specified
- b 199 Mental functions, unspecified

Chapter 2

Sensory functions and pain

This chapter is about the functions of the senses, seeing, hearing, tasting and so on, as well as the sensation of pain.

Seeing and related functions (b210-b229)

b 210

Seeing functions

Sensory functions relating to sensing the presence of light and sensing the form, size, shape and colour of the visual stimuli.

Inclusions: visual acuity functions; visual field functions; quality of vision; functions of sensing light and colour, visual acuity of distant and near vision, monocular and binocular vision; visual picture quality; impairments such as myopia, hypermetropia, astigmatism, hemianopia, colour-blindness, tunnel vision, central and peripheral scotoma, diplopia, night blindness and impaired adaptability to light

Exclusion: perceptual functions (b156)

b 2100 Visual acuity functions

Seeing functions of sensing form and contour, both binocular and monocular, for both distant and near vision.

b 21000 Binocular acuity of distant vision

Seeing functions of sensing size, form and contour, using both eyes, for objects distant from the eye.

b 21001 Monocular acuity of distant vision

Seeing functions of sensing size, form and contour, using either right or left eye alone, for objects distant from the eye.

b 21002 Binocular acuity of near vision

Seeing functions of sensing size, form and contour, using both eyes, for objects close to the eye.

b 21003 Monocular acuity of near vision

Seeing functions of sensing size, form and contour, using either right or left eye alone, for objects close to the eye.

b 21008 Visual acuity functions, other specified

b 21009 Visual acuity functions, unspecified

b 2101 Visual field functions

Seeing functions related to the entire area that can be seen with fixation of gaze.

Inclusions: impairments such as in scotoma, tunnel vision, anopsia

b 2102 Quality of vision

Seeing functions involving light sensitivity, colour vision, contrast sensitivity and the overall quality of the picture.

b 21020 Light sensitivity

Seeing functions of sensing a minimum amount of light (light minimum), and the minimum difference in intensity (light difference.)

Inclusions: functions of dark adaptation; impairments, such as night blindness (hyposensitivity to light) and photophobia (hypersensitivity to light)

b 21021 Colour vision

Seeing functions of differentiating and matching colours.

b 21022 Contrast sensitivity

Seeing functions of separating figure from ground, involving the minimum amount of luminance required.

b 21023 Visual picture quality

Seeing functions involving the quality of the picture.

Inclusions: impairments such as in seeing stray lights, affected picture quality (floaters or webbing), picture distortion, and seeing stars or flashes

b 21028 Quality of vision, other specified

b 21029 Quality of vision, unspecified

b 2108 Seeing functions, other specified

b 2109 Seeing functions, unspecified

b 215 Functions of structures adjoining the eye

Functions of structures in and around the eye that facilitate seeing functions.

Inclusions: functions of internal muscles of the eye, eyelid, external muscles of the eye, including voluntary and tracking movements and fixation of the eye, lachrymal glands, accommodation, pupillary reflex; impairments such as in nystagmus, xerophthalmia and ptosis

Exclusions: seeing functions (b210); Chapter 7 Neuromusculoskeletal and Movement-related Functions

b 2150 Functions of internal muscles of the eye

Functions of the muscles inside the eye, such as the iris, that adjust the shape and size of the pupil and lens of the eye.

Inclusions: functions of accommodation; pupillary reflex

b 2151 Functions of the eyelid

Functions of the eyelid, such as the protective reflex.

b 2152 Functions of external muscles of the eye

Functions of the muscles that are used to look in different directions, to follow an object as it moves across the visual field, to produce saccadic jumps to catch up with a moving target, and to fix the eye.

Inclusions: nystagmus; cooperation of both eyes

b 2153 Functions of lachrymal glands

Functions of the tear glands and ducts.

b 2158 Functions of structures adjoining the eye, other specified

b 2159 Functions of structures adjoining the eye, unspecified

Sensations associated with the eye and adjoining structures

Sensations of tired, dry and itching eye and related feelings.

Inclusions: feelings of pressure behind the eye, of something in the eye, eye strain, burning in the eye; eye irritation

Exclusion: sensation of pain (b280)

b 229 Seeing and related functions, other specified and unspecified

Hearing and vestibular functions (b230-b249)

b 230

Hearing functions

Sensory functions relating to sensing the presence of sounds and discriminating the location, pitch, loudness and quality of sounds.

Inclusions: functions of hearing, auditory discrimination, localization of sound source, lateralization of sound, speech discrimination; impairments such as deafness, hearing impairment and hearing loss

Exclusions: perceptual functions (b156) and mental functions of language (b167)

b 2300 Sound detection

Sensory functions relating to sensing the presence of sounds.

b 2301 Sound discrimination

Sensory functions relating to sensing the presence of sound involving the differentiation of ground and binaural synthesis, separation and blending.

b 2302 Localisation of sound source

Sensory functions relating to determining the location of the source of sound.

b 2303 Lateralization of sound

Sensory functions relating to determining whether the sound is coming from the right or left side.

b 2304 Speech discrimination

Sensory functions relating to determining spoken language and distinguishing it from other sounds.

b 2308 Hearing functions, other specified

b 2309 Hearing functions, unspecified

b 235

Vestibular functions

Sensory functions of the inner ear related to position, balance and movement.

Inclusions: functions of position and positional sense; functions of balance of the body and movement

Exclusion: sensation associated with hearing and vestibular functions (b240)

b 2350 Vestibular function of position

Sensory functions of the inner ear related to determining the position of the body.

b 2351 Vestibular function of balance

Sensory functions of the inner ear related to determining the balance of the body.

b 2352 Vestibular function of determination of movement

Sensory functions of the inner ear related to determining movement of the body, including its direction and speed.

b 2358 Vestibular functions, other specified

b 2359 Vestibular functions, unspecified

b 240 Sensations associated with hearing and vestibular function

Sensations of dizziness, falling, tinnitus and vertigo.

Inclusions: sensations of ringing in ears, irritation in ear, aural pressure, nausea associated with dizziness or vertigo

Exclusions: vestibular functions (b235); sensation of pain (b280)

b 2400 Ringing in ears or tinnitus

Sensation of low-pitched rushing, hissing or ringing in the ear.

b 2401 Dizziness

Sensation of motion involving either oneself or one's environment; sensation of rotating, swaying or tilting.

b 2402 Sensation of falling

Sensation of losing one's grip and falling.

b 2403 Nausea associated with dizziness or vertigo

Sensation of wanting to vomit that arises from dizziness or vertigo.

b 2404 Irritation in the ear

Sensation of itching or other similar sensations in the ear.

b 2405 Aural pressure

Sensation of pressure in the ear.

b 2408 Sensations associated with hearing and vestibular function, other specified

b 2409 Sensations associated with hearing and vestibular function, unspecified

b 249 Hearing and vestibular functions, other specified and unspecified

Additional sensory functions (b250-b279)

b 250 Taste function

Sensory functions of sensing qualities of bitterness, sweetness, sourness and saltiness.

Inclusions: gustatory functions; impairments such as ageusia and hypogeusia

b 255 Smell function

Sensory functions of sensing odours and smells.

Inclusions: olfactory functions; impairments such as anosmia or hyposmia

b 260 Proprioceptive function

Sensory functions of sensing the relative position of body parts.

Inclusions: functions of statesthesia and kinaesthesia

Exclusions: vestibular functions (b235); sensations related to muscles and movement functions (b780)

b 265 Touch function

Sensory functions of sensing surfaces and their texture or quality.

Inclusions: functions of touching, feeling of touch; impairments such as numbness, anaesthesia, tingling, paraesthesia and hyperaesthesia

Exclusions: sensory functions related to temperature and other stimuli (b270)

b 270 Sensory functions related to temperature and other stimuli

Sensory functions of sensing temperature, vibration, pressure and noxious stimulus.

Inclusions: functions of being sensitive to temperature, vibration, shaking or oscillation, superficial pressure, deep pressure, burning sensation or a noxious stimulus

Exclusions: touch functions (b265); sensation of pain (b280)

b 2700 Sensitivity to temperature

Sensory functions of sensing cold and heat.

b 2701 Sensitivity to vibration

Sensory functions of sensing shaking or oscillation.

b 2702 Sensitivity to pressure

Sensory functions of sensing pressure against or on the skin.

Inclusions: impairments such as sensitivity to touch, numbness, hypaesthesia, hyperaesthesia, paraesthesia and tingling

b 2703 Sensitivity to a noxious stimulus

Sensory functions of sensing painful or uncomfortable sensations.

Inclusions: impairments such as hypalgesia, hyperpathia, allodynia, analgesia and anaesthesia dolorosa

b 2708 Sensory functions related to temperature and other stimuli, other specified

b 2709 Sensory functions related to temperature and other stimuli, unspecified

b 279 Additional sensory functions, other specified and unspecified

Pain (b280-b289)

b 280 Sensation of pain

Sensation of unpleasant feeling indicating potential or actual damage to some body structure.

Inclusions: sensations of generalized or localized pain, in one or more body part, pain in a dermatome, stabbing pain, burning pain, dull pain, aching pain; impairments such as myalgia, analgesia and hyperalgesia

b 2800 Generalized pain

Sensation of unpleasant feeling indicating potential or actual damage to some body structure felt all over, or throughout the body.

b 2801 Pain in body part

Sensation of unpleasant feeling indicating potential or actual damage to some body structure felt in a specific part, or parts, of the body.

b 28010 Pain in head and neck

Sensation of unpleasant feeling indicating potential or actual damage to some body structure felt in the head and neck.

b 28011 Pain in chest

Sensation of unpleasant feeling indicating potential or actual damage to some body structure felt in the chest.

b 28012 Pain in stomach or abdomen

Sensation of unpleasant feeling indicating potential or actual damage to some body structure felt in the stomach or abdomen.

Inclusion: pain in the pelvic region

b 28013 Pain in back

Sensation of unpleasant feeling indicating potential or actual damage to some body structure felt in the back.

Inclusions: pain in the trunk; low backache

b 28014 Pain in upper limb

Sensation of unpleasant feeling indicating potential or actual damage to some body structure felt in either one or both upper limbs, including hands.

b 28015 Pain in lower limb

Sensation of unpleasant feeling indicating potential or actual damage to some body structure felt in either one or both lower limbs, including feet.

b 28016 Pain in joints

Sensation of unpleasant feeling indicating potential or actual damage to some body structure felt in one or more joints, including small and big joints.

Inclusions: pain in the hip; pain in the shoulder

b 28018 Pain in body part, other specified

b 28019 Pain in body part, unspecified

b 2802 Pain in multiple body parts

Unpleasant sensation indicating potential or actual damage to some body structure located in several body parts.

b 2803 Radiating pain in a dermatome

Unpleasant sensation indicating potential or actual damage to some body structure located in areas of skin served by the same nerve root.

b 2804 Radiating pain in a segment or region

Unpleasant sensation indicating potential or actual damage to some body structure located in areas of skin in different body parts not served by the same nerve root.

- b 289 Sensation of pain, other specified and unspecified
- b 298 Sensory functions and pain, other specified
- b 299 Sensory functions and pain, unspecified

Chapter 3

Voice and speech functions

This chapter is about the functions of producing sounds and speech.

b 310

Voice functions

Functions of the production of various sounds by the passage of air through the larynx.

Inclusions: functions of production and quality of voice; functions of phonation, pitch, loudness and other qualities of voice; impairments such as aphonia, dysphonia, hoarseness, hypernasality and hyponasality

Exclusions: mental functions of language (b167); articulation functions (b320); babbling (b3401)

b 3100 Production of voice

Functions of the production of sound made through coordination of the larynx and surrounding muscles with the respiratory system.

Inclusions: functions of phonation, loudness; impairment of aphonia

b 3101 Quality of voice

Functions of the production of characteristics of voice including pitch, resonance and other features.

Inclusions: functions of high or low pitch; impairments such as hypernasality, hyponasality, dysphonia, hoarseness or harshness

b 3108 Voice functions, other specified

b 3109 Voice functions, unspecified

b 320 Articulation functions

Functions of the production of speech sounds.

Inclusions: functions of enunciation, articulation of phonemes; spastic, ataxic, flaccid dysarthria; anarthria

Exclusions: mental functions of language (b167); voice functions (b310)

b 330 Fluency and rhythm of speech functions

Functions of the production of flow and tempo of speech.

Inclusions: functions of fluency, rhythm, speed and melody of speech; prosody and intonation; impairments such as stuttering, stammering, cluttering, bradylalia and tachylalia

Exclusions: mental functions of language (b167); voice functions (b310); articulation functions (b320)

b 3300 Fluency of speech

Functions of the production of smooth, uninterrupted flow of speech.

Inclusions: functions of smooth connection of speech; impairments such as stuttering, stammering, cluttering, dysfluency, repetition of sounds, words or parts of words and irregular breaks in speech

b 3301 Rhythm of speech

Functions of the modulated, tempo and stress patterns in speech.

Inclusions: impairments such as stereotypic or repetitive speech cadence

b 3302 Speed of speech

Functions of the rate of speech production.

Inclusions: impairments such as bradylalia and tachylalia

b 3303 Melody of speech

Functions of modulation of pitch patterns in speech.

Inclusions: prosody of speech, intonation, melody of speech; impairments such as monotone speech

b 3308 Fluency and rhythm of speech functions, other specified

b 3309 Fluency and rhythm of speech functions, unspecified

b 340 Alternative vocalization functions

Functions of the production of other manners of vocalization.

Inclusions: functions of the production of notes and range of sounds, such as in singing, chanting, babbling and humming; crying aloud and screaming

Exclusions: mental functions of language (b167); voice functions (b310); articulation functions (b320); fluency and rhythm of speech functions (b330)

b 3400 Production of notes

Functions of production of musical vocal sounds.

Inclusions: sustaining, modulating and terminating production of single or connected vocalizations with variation in pitch such as in singing, humming and chanting

b 3401	Making a range	e of sounds

Functions of production of a variety of vocalizations.

Inclusions: functions of crying, cooing, gurgling and babbling

b 3408 Alternative vocalization functions, other specified

b 3409 Alternative vocalization functions, unspecified

Voice and speech functions, other specified

b 399 Voice and speech functions, unspecified

Chapter 4

Functions of the cardiovascular, haematological, immunological and respiratory systems

This chapter is about the functions involved in the cardiovascular system (functions of the heart and blood vessels), the haematological and immunological systems (functions of blood production and immunity), and the respiratory system (functions of respiration and exercise tolerance).

Functions of the cardiovascular system (b410-b429)

b 410

Heart functions

Functions of pumping the blood in adequate or required amounts and pressure throughout the body.

Inclusions: functions of heart rate, rhythm and output; contraction force of ventricular muscles; functions of heart valves; pumping the blood through the pulmonary circuit; dynamics of circulation to the heart; impairments such as tachycardia, bradycardia and irregular heart beatand as in heart failure, cardiomyopathy, myocarditis, and coronary insufficiency

Exclusions: blood vessel functions (b415); blood pressure functions (b420); exercise tolerance functions (b455)

b 4100 Heart rate

Functions related to the number of times the heart contracts every minute

Inclusions: impairments such as rates that are too fast (tachycardia) or too slow (bradycardia)

b 4101 Heart rhythm

Functions related to the regularity of the beating of the heart.

Inclusions: impairments such as arrhythmias

b 4102 Contraction force of ventricular muscles

Functions related to the amount of blood pumped by the ventricular muscles during every beat.

Inclusions: impairments such as diminished cardiac output

b 4103 Blood supply to the heart

Functions related to the volume of blood available to the heart muscle.

Inclusion: impairments such as coronary ischaemia

b 4108 Heart functions, other specified

b 4109 Heart functions, unspecified

b 415 Blood vessel functions

Functions of transporting blood throughout the body.

Inclusions: functions of arteries, capillaries and veins; vasomotor function; functions of pulmonary arteries, capillaries and veins; functions of valves of veins; impairments such as in blockage or constriction of arteries; atherosclerosis, arteriosclerosis, thromboembolism and varicose veins

Exclusions: heart functions (b410); blood pressure functions (b420); haematological system functions (b430); exercise tolerance functions (b455)

b 4150 Functions of arteries

functions related to blood flow in the arteries

Inclusions: impairments such as arterial dilation; arterial constriction such as in intermittent claudication

b 4151 Functions of capillaries

Functions related to blood flow in the capillaries.

b 4152 Functions of veins

Functions related to blood flow in the veins, and the functions of valves of veins.

Inclusions: impairments such as venous dilation; venous constriction; insufficient closing of valves as in varicose veins

b 4158 Blood vessel functions, other specified

b 4159 Blood vessel functions, unspecified

b 420 Blood pressure functions

Functions of maintaining the pressure of blood within the arteries.

Inclusions: functions of maintenance of blood pressure; increased and decreased blood pressure; impairments such as in hypotension, hypertension and postural hypotension

Exclusions: heart functions (b410); blood vessel functions (b415); exercise tolerance functions (b455)

b 4200 Increased blood pressure

Functions related to a rise in systolic or diastolic blood pressure above normal for the age.

b 4201 Decreased blood pressure

Functions related to a fall in systolic or diastolic blood pressure below normal for the age.

b 4202 Maintenance of blood pressure

Functions related to maintaining an appropriate blood pressure in response to changes in the body.

- b 4208 Blood pressure functions, other specified
- b 4209 Blood pressure functions, unspecified

b 429 Functions of the cardiovascular system, other specified and unspecified

Functions of the haematological and immunological systems (b430-b439)

b 430 Haematological system functions

Functions of blood production, oxygen and metabolite carriage, and clotting.

Inclusions: functions of the production of blood and bone marrow; oxygen-carrying functions of blood; blood-related functions of spleen; metabolite-carrying functions of blood; clotting; impairments such as anaemia, haemophilia and other clotting dysfunctions

Exclusions: functions of the cardiovascular system (b410-b429); immunological system functions (b435); exercise tolerance functions (b455)

b 4300 Production of blood

Functions related to the production of blood and all its constituents.

b 4301 Oxygen-carrying functions of the blood

Functions related to the blood's capacity to carry oxygen throughout the body.

b 4302 Metabolite-carrying functions of the blood

Functions related to the blood's capacity to carry metabolites throughout the body.

b 4303 Clotting functions

Functions related to the coagulation of blood, such as at a site of injury.

b 4308 Haematological system functions, other specified

b 4309 Haematological system functions, unspecified

b 435 Immunological system functions

Functions of the body related to protection against foreign substances, including infections, by specific and non-specific immune responses.

Inclusions: immune response (specific and non-specific); hypersensitivity reactions; functions of lymphatic vessels and nodes; functions of cell-mediated immunity, antibody-mediated immunity; response to immunization; impairments such as in autoimmunity, allergic reactions, lymphadenitis and lymphoedema

Exclusion: haematological system functions (b430)

b 4350 Immune response

Functions of the body's response of sensitization to foreign substances, including infections.

b 43500 Specific immune response

Functions of the body's response of sensitization to a specific foreign substance.

b 43501 Non-specific immune response

Functions of the body's general response of sensitization to foreign substances, including infections.

b 43508 Immune response, other specified

b 43509 Immune response, unspecified

b 4351 Hypersensitivity reactions

Functions of the body's response of increased sensitization to foreign substances, such as in sensitivities to different antigens.

Inclusions: impairments such as hypersensitivities or allergies

Exclusion: tolerance to food (b5153)

b 4352 Functions of lymphatic vessels

Functions related to vascular channels that transport lymph.

b 4353 Functions of lymph nodes

Functions related to glands along the course of lymphatic vessels.

b 4358 Immunological system functions, other specified

b 4359 Immunological system functions, unspecified

b 439 Functions of the haematological and immunological systems, other specified and unspecified

Functions of the respiratory system (b440-b449)

b 440 Respiration functions

Functions of inhaling air into the lungs, the exchange of gases between air and blood, and exhaling air.

Inclusions: functions of respiration rate, rhythm and depth; impairments such as apnoea, hyperventilation, irregular respiration, paradoxical respiration, and brochial spasm, and as in pulmonary emphysema; upper pulmonary obstruction, reduction in airflow through upper and lower airways

Exclusions: respiratory muscle functions (b445); additional respiratory functions (b450); exercise tolerance functions (b455)

b 4400 Respiration rate

Functions related to the number of breaths taken per minute.

Inclusions: impairments such as rates that are too fast (tachypnoea) or too slow (bradypnoea)

b 4401 Respiratory rhythm

Functions related to the periodicity and regularity of breathing.

Inclusions: impairments such as irregular breathing

b 4402 Depth of respiration

Functions related to the volume of expansion of the lungs during breathing.

Inclusions: impairments such as superficial or shallow respiration

b 4408 Respiration functions, other specified

b 4409 Respiration functions, unspecified

b 445 Respiratory muscle functions

Functions of the muscles involved in breathing.

Inclusions: functions of thoracic respiratory muscles; functions of the diaphragm; functions of accessory respiratory muscles

Exclusions: respiration functions (b440); additional respiratory functions (b450); exercise tolerance functions (b455)

b 4450 Functions of the thoracic respiratory muscles

Functions of the thoracic muscles involved in breathing.

b 4451 Functions of the diaphragm

Functions of the diaphragm as involved in breathing.

b 4452 Functions of accessory respiratory muscles

Functions of the additional muscles involved in breathing.

- b 4458 Respiratory muscle functions, other specified
- b 4459 Respiratory muscle functions, unspecified

b 449 Functions of the respiratory system, other specified and unspecified

Additional functions and sensations of the cardiovascular and respiratory systems (b450-b469)

b 450 Additional respiratory functions

Additional functions related to breathing, such as coughing, sneezing and yawning.

Inclusions: functions of blowing, whistling and mouth breathing, functions of producing and transporting mucus

b 4500 Production of airway mucus

Functions of producing mucus of upper and lower airways.

b 4501 Transportation of airways mucus

Functions of transporting mucus of upper and lower airways.

- b 4508 Additional respiratory functions, other specified
- b 4509 Additional respiratory functions, unspecified

b 455 Exercise tolerance functions

Functions related to respiratory and cardiovascular capacity as required for enduring physical exertion.

Inclusions: functions of physical endurance, aerobic capacity, stamina and fatiguability

Exclusions: functions of the cardiovascular system (b410-b429); haematological system functions (b430); respiration functions (b440); respiratory muscle functions (b445); additional respiratory functions (b450)

b 4550 General physical endurance

Functions related to the general level of tolerance of physical exercise or stamina.

b 4551 Aerobic capacity

Functions related to the extent to which a person can exercise without getting out of breath.

b 4552 Fatiguability

Functions related to susceptibility to fatigue, at any level of exertion.

b 4558 Exercise tolerance functions, other specified

b 4559 Exercise tolerance functions, unspecified

Sensations associated with cardiovascular and respiratory functions Sensations such as missing a heart beat, palpitation and shortness of breath.

Inclusions: sensations of tightness of chest, feelings of irregular beat, dyspnoea, air hunger, choking, gagging and wheezing

Exclusion: sensation of pain (b280)

- b 469 Additional functions and sensations of the cardiovascular and respiratory systems, other specified and unspecified
- b 498 Functions of the cardiovascular, haematological, immunological and respiratory systems, other specified
- b 499 Functions of the cardiovascular, haematological, immunological and respiratory systems, unspecified

Functions of the digestive, metabolic and endocrine systems

This chapter is about the functions of ingestion, digestion and elimination, as well as functions involved in metabolism and the endocrine glands, and the growth maintenance functions.

Functions related to the digestive system (b510-b539)

b 510

Ingestion functions

Functions related to taking in and manipulating solids or liquids through the mouth into the body.

Inclusions: functions of sucking, chewing and biting, manipulating food in the mouth, salivation, swallowing, burping, regurgitation, spitting and vomiting; impairments such as dysphagia, aspiration of food, aerophagia, excessive salivation, drooling and insufficient salivation

Exclusion: sensations associated with digestive system (b535)

b 5100 Sucking

Functions of drawing into the mouth by a suction force produced by movements of the cheeks, lips and tongue.

b 5101 Biting

Functions of cutting into, piercing or tearing off food with the front teeth.

b 5102 Chewing

Functions of crushing, grinding and masticating food with the back teeth (e.g. molars).

b 5103 Manipulation of food in the mouth

Functions of moving food around the mouth with the teeth and tongue.

b 5104 Salivation

Function of the production of saliva within the mouth.

b 5105 Swallowing

Functions of clearing the food and drink through the oral cavity, pharynx and oesophagus into the stomach at an appropriate rate and speed.

Inclusions: oral, pharyngeal or oesophageal dysphagia; impairments in oesophageal passage of food

b 51050 Oral swallowing

Function of clearing the food and drink through the oral cavity at an appropriate rate and speed.

b 51051 Pharyngeal swallowing

Function of clearing the food and drink through the pharynx at an appropriate rate and speed.

b 51052 Oesophageal swallowing

Function of clearing the food and drink through the oesophagus at an appropriate rate and speed.

b 51058 Swallowing, other specified

b 51059 Swallowing, unspecified

b 5106 Vomiting

Functions of moving food or liquid in the reverse direction to ingestion, from stomach to oesophagus to mouth and out, such as in gastro-esophegeal reflux, recurrent vomiting, pyloric stenosis.

b 51060 Regurgitating

Functions of moving food or liquid in the reverse direction to ingestion, from stomach to oesophagus to mouth without expelling it.

b 5107 Ruminating

Functions of maintaining and manipulating vomit in the mouth.

b 5108 Ingestion functions, other specified

b 5109 Ingestion functions, unspecified

b 515 Digestive functions

Functions of transporting food through the gastrointestinal tract, breakdown of food and absorption of nutrients.

Inclusions: functions of transport of food through the stomach, peristalsis; breakdown of food, enzyme production and action in stomach and intestines; absorption of nutrients and tolerance to food; impairments such as in hyperacidity of stomach, malabsorption, intolerance to food, hypermotility of intestines, intestinal paralysis, intestinal obstruction and decreased bile production

Exclusions: ingestion functions (b510); assimilation functions (b520); defecation functions (b525); sensations associated with the digestive system (b535)

b 5150 Transport of food through stomach and intestines

Peristalsis and related functions that mechanically move food through stomach and intestines.

b 5151 Breakdown of food

Functions of mechanically reducing food to smaller particles in the gastrointestinal tract.

b 5152 Absorption of nutrients

Functions of passing food and drink nutrients into the blood stream from along the intestines.

b 5153 Tolerance to food

Functions of accepting suitable food and drink for digestion and rejecting what is unsuitable.

Inclusion: impairments such as hypersensitivities, gluten intolerance

b 5158 Digestive functions, other specified

b 5159 Digestive functions, unspecified

b 520 Assimilation functions

Functions by which nutrients are converted into components of the living body.

Inclusion: functions of storage of nutrients in the body

Exclusions: digestive functions (b515); defecation functions (b525); weight maintenance functions (b530); general metabolic functions (b540)

b 525 Defecation functions

Functions of elimination of wastes and undigested food as faeces and related functions.

Inclusions: functions of elimination, faecal consistency, frequency of defecation; faecal continence, flatulence; impairments such as constipation, diarrhoea, watery stool and anal sphincter incompetence or incontinence

Exclusions: digestive functions (b515); assimilation functions (b520); sensations associated with the digestive system (b535)

b 5250 Elimination of faeces

Functions of the elimination of waste from the rectum, including the functions of contraction of the abdominal muscles in doing so.

b 5251 Faecal consistency

Consistency of faeces such as hard, firm, soft or watery.

b 5252 Frequency of defecation

Functions involved in the frequency of defecation.

b 5253 Faecal continence

Functions involved in voluntary control over the elimination function.

b 5254 Flatulence

Functions involved in the expulsion of excessive amounts of air or gases from the intestines.

b 5258 Defecation functions, other specified

b 5259 Defecation functions, unspecified

b 530 Weight maintenance functions

Functions of maintaining appropriate body weight, including weight gain during the developmental period.

Inclusions: functions of maintenance of acceptable Body Mass Index (BMI); and impairments such as underweight, cachexia, wasting, overweight, emaciation and such as in primary and secondary obesity

Exclusions: assimilation functions (b520); general metabolic functions (b540); endocrine gland functions (b555)

b 535 Sensations associated with the digestive system

Sensations arising from eating, drinking and related digestive functions.

Inclusions: sensations of nausea, feeling bloated, and the feeling of abdominal cramps; fullness of stomach, globus feeling, spasm of stomach, gas in stomach and heartburn

Exclusions: sensation of pain (b280); ingestion functions (b510); digestive functions (b515); defecation functions (b525)

b 5350 Sensation of nausea

Sensation of needing to vomit.

b 5351 Feeling bloated

Sensation of distension of the stomach or abdomen.

b 5352 Sensation of abdominal cramp

Sensation of spasmodic or painful muscular contractions of the smooth muscles of the gastrointestinal tract.

b 5358 Sensations associated with the digestive system, other specified

b 5359 Sensations associated with the digestive system, unspecified

b 539 Functions related to the digestive system, other specified and unspecified

Functions related to metabolism and the endocrine system (b540-b569)

b 540 General metabolic functions

Functions of regulation of essential components of the body such as carbohydrates, proteins and fats, the conversion of one to another, and their breakdown into energy.

Inclusions: functions of metabolism, basal metabolic rate, metabolism of carbohydrate, protein and fat, catabolism, anabolism, energy production in the body; increase or decrease in metabolic rate

Exclusions: assimilation functions (b520); weight maintenance functions (b530); water, mineral and electrolyte balance functions (b545); thermoregulatory functions (b550); endocrine glands functions (b555)

b 5400 Basal metabolic rate

Functions involved in oxygen consumption of the body at specified conditions of rest and temperature.

Inclusions: increase or decrease in basic metabolic rate; impairments such as in hyperthyroidism and hypothyroidism

b 5401 Carbohydrate metabolism

Functions involved in the process by which carbohydrates in the diet are stored and broken down into glucose and subsequently into carbon dioxide and water.

b 5402 Protein metabolism

Functions involved in the process by which proteins in the diet are converted to amino acids and broken down further in the body.

b 5403 Fat metabolism

Functions involved in the process by which fat in the diet is stored and broken down in the body.

b 5408 General metabolic functions, other specified

b 5409 General metabolic functions, unspecified

b 545 Water, mineral and electrolyte balance functions

Functions of the regulation of water, mineral and electrolytes in the body.

Inclusions: functions of water balance, balance of minerals such as calcium, zinc and iron, and balance of electrolytes such as sodium and potassium; impairments such as in water retention, dehydration, hypercalcaemia, hypocalcaemia, iron deficiency, hypernatraemia, hyponatraemia, hyperkalaemia and hypokalaemia

Exclusions: haematological system functions (b430); general metabolic functions (b540); endocrine gland functions (b555)

b 5450 Water balance

Functions involved in maintaining the level or amount of water in the body.

Inclusions: impairments such as in dehydration and rehydration

b 54500 Water retention

Functions involved in keeping water in the body.

b 54501 Maintenance of water balance

Functions involved in maintaining the optimal amount of water in the body.

b 54508 Water balance functions, other specified

b 54509 Water balance functions, unspecified

b 5451 Mineral balance

Functions involved in maintaining an equilibrium between intake, storage, utilization and excretion of minerals in the body.

b 5452 Electrolyte balance

Functions involved in maintaining an equilibrium between intake, storage, utilization and excretion of electrolytes in the body.

b 5458 Water, mineral and electrolyte balance functions, other specified

b 5459 Water, mineral and electrolyte balance functions, unspecified

b 550

Thermoregulatory functions

Functions of the regulation of body temperature.

Inclusions: functions of maintenance of body temperature; impairments such as hypothermia, hyperthermia

Exclusions: general metabolic functions (b540); endocrine gland functions (b555)

b 5500 Body temperature

Functions involved in regulating the core temperature of the body.

Inclusions: impairments such as hyperthermia or hypothermia

b 5501 Maintenance of body temperature

Functions involved in maintaining optimal body temperature as environmental temperature changes.

Inclusion: tolerance to heat or cold

b 5508 Thermoregulatory functions, other specified

b 5509 Thermoregulatory functions, unspecified



Endocrine gland functions

Functions of production and regulation of hormonal levels in the body, including cyclical changes.

Inclusions: functions of hormonal balance; hyperpituitarism, hypopituitarism, hyperthyroidism, hypothyroidism, hyperadrenalism, hypoparathyroidism, hyperparathyroidism, hypoparathyroidism, hypergonadism, hypogonadism

Exclusions: general metabolic functions (b540); water, mineral and electrolyte balance functions (b545); thermoregulatory functions (b550); sexual functions (b640); menstruation functions (b650)

b 5550 Pubertal functions

Functions associated with the onset of puberty and manifestations of primary and secondary sexual characteristics.

b 55500 Body and pubic hair development

Functions associated with the development of body and pubic hair.

b 55501 Breast and nipple development

Functions associated with breast and nipple development.

b 55502 Penis, testes and scrotum development

Functions associated with development of penis, testes and scrotum.

b 55508 Pubertal functions, other specified

b 55509 Pubertal functions, unspecified

b 560 Growth maintenance functions

Functions of attaining expected growth milestones according to contextually adjusted normative auxological parameters.

Inclusion: dwarfism and gigantism

b 569 Functions related to metabolism and the endocrine system, other specified and unspecified

b 598 Functions of the digestive, metabolic and endocrine systems, other specified

b 599 Functions of the digestive, metabolic and endocrine systems, unspecified

Genitourinary and reproductive functions

This chapter is about the functions of urination and the reproductive functions, including sexual and procreative functions.

Urinary functions (b610-b639)

b 610

Urinary excretory functions

Functions of filtration and collection of the urine.

Inclusions: functions of urinary filtration, collection of urine; impairments such as in renal insufficiency, anuria, oliguria, hydronephrosis, hypotonic urinary bladder and ureteric obstruction

Exclusion: urination functions (b620)

b 6100 Filtration of urine

Functions of filtration of urine by the kidneys.

b 6101 Collection of urine

Functions of collection and storage of urine by the ureters and bladder.

b 6108 Urinary excretory functions, other specified

b 6109 Urinary excretory functions, unspecified

b 620

Urination functions

Functions of discharge of urine from the urinary bladder.

Inclusions: functions of urination, frequency of urination, urinary continence; impairments such as in stress, urge, reflex, overflow, continuous incontinence, dribbling, automatic bladder, polyuria, urinary retention and urinary urgency

Exclusions: urinary excretory functions (b610); sensations associated with urinary functions (b630)

b 6200 Urination

Functions of voiding the urinary bladder.

Inclusions: impairments such as in urine retention

b 6201 Frequency of urination

Functions involved in the number of times urination occurs.

b 6202 Urinary continence

Functions of control over urination.

Inclusions:impairments such as in stress, urge, reflex, continuous and mixed incontinence

b 6208 Urination functions, other specified

b 6209 Urination functions, unspecified

b 630 Sensations associated with urinary functions

Sensations arising from voiding and related urinary functions.

Inclusions: sensations of incomplete voiding of urine, feeling of fullness of bladder

Exclusions: sensations of pain (b280); urination functions (b620)

b 639 Urinary functions, other specified and unspecified

Genital and reproductive functions (b640-b679)

b 640 Sexual functions

Mental and physical functions related to the sexual act, including the arousal, preparatory, orgasmic and resolution stages.

Inclusions: functions of the sexual arousal, preparatory, orgasmic and resolution phase: functions related to sexual interest, performance, penile erection, clitoral erection, vaginal lubrication, masturbation, ejaculation, orgasm; impairments such as impotence, frigidity, vaginismus, premature ejaculation, priapism and delayed ejaculation

Exclusions: procreation functions (b660); sensations associated with genital and reproductive functions (b670)

b 6400 Functions of sexual arousal phase

Functions of sexual interest and excitement.

b 6401 Functions of sexual preparatory phase

Functions of engaging in sexual intercourse.

b 6402 Functions of orgasmic phase

Functions of reaching orgasm.

b 6403 Functions of sexual resolution phase

Functions of satisfaction after orgasm and accompanying relaxation.

Inclusions: impairments such as dissatisfaction with orgasm

b 6408 Sexual functions, other specified

b 6409 Sexual functions, unspecified

b 650

Menstruation functions

Functions associated with the menstrual cycle, including regularity of menstruation and discharge of menstrual fluids.

Inclusions: functions of regularity and interval of menstruation, extent of menstrual bleeding, menarche, menopause; impairments such as primary and secondary amenorrhoea, menorrhagia, polymenorrhoea and retrograde menstruation premenstrual tension

Exclusions: sexual functions (b640); procreation functions (b660); sensations associated with genital and reproductive functions (b670); sensation of pain (b280)

b 6500 Regularity of menstrual cycle

Functions involved in the regularity of the menstrual cycle.

Inclusions: too frequent or too few occurrences of menstruation

b 6501 Interval between menstruation

Functions relating to the length of time between two menstrual cycles.

b 6502 Extent of menstrual bleeding

Functions involved in the quantity of menstrual flow.

Inclusions: too little menstrual flow (hypomenorrhoea); too much menstrual flow (menorrhagia, hypermenorrhoea)

b 6503 Onset of menstruation

Functions related to the onset of the first menarche.

b 6508 Menstruation functions, other specified

b 6509 Menstruation functions, unspecified

b 660

Procreation functions

Functions associated with fertility, pregnancy, childbirth and lactation.

Inclusions: functions of male fertility and female fertility, pregnancy and childbirth, and lactation; impairments such as azoospermia, oligozoospermia, agalactorrhoea, galactorrhoea, alactationand such as in subfertility, sterility, spontaneous abortions, ectopic pregnancy, miscarriage, small fetus, hydramnios and premature childbirth,

and delayed childbirth

Exclusions: sexual functions (b640); menstruation functions (b650)

b 6600 Functions related to fertility

Functions related to the ability to produce gametes for procreation.

Inclusion: impairments such as in subfertility and sterility

Exclusion: sexual functions (b640)

b 6601 Functions related to pregnancy

Functions involved in becoming pregnant and being pregnant.

b 6602 Functions related to childbirth

Functions involved during childbirth.

b 6603 Lactation

Functions involved in producing milk and making it available to the child.

b 6608 Procreation functions, other specified

b 6609 Procreation functions, unspecified

b 670 Sensations associated with genital and reproductive functions

Sensations arising from sexual arousal, intercourse, menstruation, and related genital or reproductive functions.

Inclusions: sensations of dyspareunia, dysmenorrhoea, hot flushes during menopause and night sweats during menopause

Exclusions: sensation of pain (b280); sensations associated with urinary functions (b630); sexual functions (b640); menstruation functions (b650); procreation functions (b660)

b 6700 Discomfort associated with sexual intercourse

Sensations associated with sexual arousal, preparation, intercourse, orgasm and resolution.

b 6701 Discomfort associated with the menstrual cycle

Sensations involved with menstruation, including pre-and postmenstrual phases.

b 6702 Discomfort associated with menopause

Sensations associated with cessation of the menstrual cycle.

Inclusions: hot flushes and night sweats during menopause

b 6703 Genital functions

Functions associated with arousal of the genitals.

Exclusions: sexual functions (b640); procreation functions (b660)

- b 6708 Sensations associated with genital and reproductive functions, other specified
- b 6709 Sensations associated with genital and reproductive functions, unspecified
- b 679 Genital and reproductive functions, other specified and unspecified
- b 698 Genitourinary and reproductive functions, other specified
- b 699 Genitourinary and reproductive functions, unspecified

Neuromusculoskeletal and movement-related functions

This chapter is about the functions of movement and mobility, including functions of joints, bones, reflexes and muscles.

Functions of the joints and bones (b710-b729)

b 710

Mobility of joint functions

Functions of the range and ease of movement of a joint.

Inclusions: functions of mobility of single or several joints, vertebral, shoulder, elbow, wrist, hip, knee, ankle, small joints of hands and feet; mobility of joints generalized; impairments such as in hypermobility of joints, frozen joints, frozen shoulder, arthritis

Exclusions: stability of joint functions (b715); control of voluntary movement functions (b760)

b 7100 Mobility of a single joint

Functions of the range and ease of movement of one joint.

b 7101 Mobility of several joints

Functions of the range and ease of movement of more than one joint.

b 7102 Mobility of joints generalized

Functions of the range and ease of movement of joints throughout the body.

b 7108 Mobility of joint functions, other specified

b 7109 Mobility of joint functions, unspecified

b 715

Stability of joint functions

Functions of the maintenance of structural integrity of the joints.

Inclusions: functions of the stability of a single joint, several joints, and joints generalized; impairments such as in unstable shoulder joint, dislocation of a joint, dislocation of shoulder and hip

Exclusion: mobility of joint functions (b710)

b 7150 Stability of a single joint

Functions of the maintenance of structural integrity of one joint.

b 7151 Stability of several joints

Functions of the maintenance of structural integrity of more than one joint.

b 7152 Stability of joints generalized

Functions of the maintenance of structural integrity of joints throughout the body.

b 7158 Stability of joint functions, other specified

b 7159 Stability of joint functions, unspecified

b 720 Mobility of bone functions

Functions of the range and ease of movement of the scapula, pelvis, carpal and tarsal bones.

Inclusions: impairments such as frozen scapula and frozen pelvis

Exclusion: mobility of joints functions (b710)

b 7200 Mobility of scapula

Functions of the range and ease of movement of the scapula.

Inclusions: impairments such as protraction, retraction, laterorotation and medial rotation of the scapula

b 7201 Mobility of pelvis

Functions of the range and ease of movement of the pelvis.

Inclusion: rotation of the pelvis

b 7202 Mobility of carpal bones

Functions of the range and ease of movement of the carpal bones.

b 7203 Mobility of tarsal bones

Functions of the range and ease of movement of the tarsal bones.

b 7208 Mobility of bone functions, other specified

b 7209 Mobility of bone functions, specified

b 729 Functions of the joints and bones, other specified and unspecified

Muscle functions (b730-b749)

b 730

Muscle power functions

Functions related to the force generated by the contraction of a muscle or muscle groups.

Inclusions: functions associated with the power of specific muscles and muscle groups, muscles of one limb, one side of the body, the lower half of the body, all limbs, the trunk and the body as a whole; impairments such as weakness of small muscles in feet and hands, muscle paresis, muscle paralysis, monoplegia, hemiplegia, paraplegia, quadriplegia and akinetic mutism

Exclusions: functions of structures adjoining the eye (b215); muscle tone functions (b735); muscle endurance functions (b740)

b 7300 Power of isolated muscles and muscle groups

Functions related to the force generated by the contraction of specific and isolated muscles and muscle groups.

Inclusions: impairments such as weakness of small muscles of feet or hands

b 7301 Power of muscles of one limb

Functions related to the force generated by the contraction of the muscles and muscle groups of one arm or leg.

Inclusions: impairments such as monoparesis and monoplegia

b 7302 Power of muscles of one side of the body

Functions related to the force generated by the contraction of the muscles and muscle groups found on the left or right side of the body.

Inclusions: impairments such as hemiparesis and hemiplegia

b 7303 Power of muscles in lower half of the body

Functions related to the force generated by the contraction of the muscles and muscle groups found in the lower half of the body.

Inclusions: impairments such as paraparesis and paraplegia

b 7304 Power of muscles of all limbs

Functions related to the force generated by the contraction of muscles and muscle groups of all four limbs.

Inclusions: impairments such as tetraparesis and tetraplegia

b 7305 Power of muscles of the trunk

Functions related to the force generated by the contraction of muscles and muscle groups in the trunk.

b 7306 Power of all muscles of the body

Functions related to the force generated by the contraction of all muscles and muscle groups of the body.

Inclusions: impairments such as akinetic mutism

b 7308 Muscle power functions, other specified

b 7309 Muscle power functions, unspecified

b 735 Muscle tone functions

Functions related to the tension present in the resting muscles and the resistance offered when trying to move the muscles passively.

Inclusions: functions associated with the tension of isolated muscles and muscle groups, muscles of one limb, one side of the body and the lower half of the body, muscles of all limbs, muscles of the trunk, and all muscles of the body; impairments such as hypotonia, hypertonia and muscle spasticity, myotonia and paramyotonia

Exclusions: muscle power functions (b730); muscle endurance functions (b740)

b 7350 Tone of isolated muscles and muscle groups

Functions related to the tension present in the resting isolated muscles and muscle groups and the resistance offered when trying to move those muscles passively.

Inclusions: impairments such as in focal dystonias, e.g. torticollis

b 7351 Tone of muscles of one limb

Functions related to the tension present in the resting muscles and muscle groups in one arm or leg and the resistance offered when trying to move those muscles passively.

Inclusions: impairments associated with monoparesis and monoplegia

b 7352 Tone of muscles of one side of body

Functions related to the tension present in the resting muscles and muscle groups of the right or left side of the body and the resistance offered when trying to move those muscles passively.

Inclusions: impairments associated with hemiparesis and hemiplegia

b 7353 Tone of muscles of lower half of body

Functions related to the tension present in the resting muscles and muscle groups in the lower half of the body and the resistance offered when trying to move those muscles passively.

Inclusions: impairments associated with paraparesis and paraplegia

b 7354 Tone of muscles of all limbs

Functions related to the tension present in the resting muscles and muscle groups in all four limbs and the resistance offered when trying to move those muscles passively.

Inclusions: impairments associated with tetraparesis and tetraplegia

b 7355 Tone of muscles of trunk

Functions related to the tension present in the resting muscles and muscle groups of the trunk and the resistance offered when trying to move those muscles passively.

b 7356 Tone of all muscles of the body

Functions related to the tension present in the resting muscles and muscle groups of the whole body and the resistance offered when trying to move those muscles passively.

Inclusions: impairments such as in generalized dystonias and Parkinson's disease, or general paresis and paralysis

b 7358 Muscle tone functions, other specified

b 7359 Muscle tone functions, unspecified

b 740 Muscle endurance functions

Functions related to sustaining muscle contraction for the required period of time.

Inclusions: functions associated with sustaining muscle contraction for isolated muscles and muscle groups, and all muscles of the body; impairments such as in myasthenia gravis

Exclusions: exercise tolerance functions (b455); muscle power functions (b730); muscle tone functions (b735)

b 7400 Endurance of isolated muscles

Functions related to sustaining muscle contraction of isolated muscles for the required period of time.

b 7401 Endurance of muscle groups

Functions related to sustaining muscle contraction of isolated muscle groups for the required period of time.

Inclusions: impairments associated with monoparesis, monoplegia, hemiparesis and hemiplegia, paraparesis and paraplegia

b 7402 Endurance of all muscles of the body

Functions related to sustaining muscle contraction of all muscles of the body for the required period of time.

Inclusions: impairments sddocaited with tetraparesis, tetraplegia, general paresis and paralysis

b 7408 Muscle endurance functions, other specified

b 7409 Muscle endurance functions, unspecified

b 749 Muscle functions, other specified and unspecified

Movement functions (b750-b789)

b 750 Motor reflex functions

Functions of involuntary contraction of muscles automatically induced by specific stimuli.

Inclusions: functions of stretch motor reflex, automatic local joint reflex, reflexes generated by noxious stimuli and other exteroceptive stimuli; withdrawal reflex, biceps reflex, radius reflex, quadriceps reflex, patellar reflex, ankle reflex, appearance and persistence of reflexes

b 7500 Stretch motor reflex

Functions of involuntary contractions of muscles automatically induced by stretching.

b 7501 Reflexes generated by noxious stimuli

Functions of involuntary contractions of muscles automatically induced by painful or other noxious stimuli.

Inclusion: withdrawal reflex

b 7502 Reflexes generated by other exteroceptive stimuli

Functions of involuntary contractions of muscles automatically induced by external stimuli other than noxious stimuli.

Inclusion: rooting

b 7508 Motor reflex functions, other specified

b 7509 Motor reflex functions, unspecified

b 755 Involuntary movement reaction functions

Functions of involuntary contractions of large muscles or the whole body induced by body position, balance and threatening stimuli.

Inclusions: functions of postural reactions, righting reactions, body adjustment reactions, balance reactions, supporting reactions, defensive reactions

Exclusion: motor reflex functions (b750)

b 760 Control of voluntary movement functions

Functions associated with control over and coordination of voluntary movements.

Inclusions: functions of control of simple voluntary movements and of complex voluntary movements, coordination of voluntary movements, supportive functions of arm or leg, right left motor coordination, eye hand coordination, eye foot coordination; impairments such as control and coordination problems, e.g. clumsiness and dvsdiadochokinesia

Exclusions: muscle power functions (b730); involuntary movement functions (b765); gait pattern functions (b770)

b 7600 Control of simple voluntary movements

Functions associated with control over and coordination of simple or isolated voluntary movements.

b 7601 Control of complex voluntary movements

Functions associated with control over and coordination of complex voluntary movements.

b 7602 Coordination of voluntary movements

Functions associated with coordination of simple and complex voluntary movements, performing movements in an orderly combination.

Inclusions: right left coordination, coordination of visually directed movements, such as eye hand coordination and eye foot coordination; impairments such as dysdiadochokinesia

b 7603 Supportive functions of arm or leg

Functions associated with control over and coordination of voluntary movements by placing weight either on the arms (elbows or hands) or on the legs (knees or feet).

b 7608 Control of voluntary movement functions, other specified

b 7609 Control of voluntary movement functions, unspecified

b 761 Spontaneous movements

Functions associated with frequency, fluency and complexity of total and individual body-part movements, such as infant spontaneous movements.

b 7610 General movements

Repertoire and quality of age-specific general spontaneous movements, such as "writhing" movements and "fidgety" movements in early life.

b 7611 Specific spontaneous movements

Repertoire and quality of other spontaneous movements normally present in the first postnatal months, such as arm and leg movements toward midline, finger movements and kicking.

b 7618 Spontaneous movements, other specified

b 7619 Spontaneous movements, unspecified

b 765 Involuntary movement functions

Functions of unintentional, non- or semi-purposive involuntary contractions of a muscle or group of muscles.

Inclusions: involuntary contractions of muscles; impairments such as tremors, tics, mannerisms, stereotypies, motor perseveration, chorea, athetosis, vocal tics, dystonic movements and dyskinesia

Exclusions: control of voluntary movement functions (b760); gait pattern functions (b770)

b 7650 Involuntary contractions of muscles

Functions of unintentional, non- or semi-purposive involuntary contractions of a muscle or group of muscles, such as those involved as part of a psychological dysfunction.

Inclusions: impairments such as choreatic and athetotic movements; sleep-related movement disorders

b 7651 Tremor

Functions of alternating contraction and relaxation of a group of muscles around a joint, resulting in shakiness.

b 7652 Tics and mannerisms

Functions of repetitive, quasi-purposive, involuntary contractions of a group of muscles.

Inclusion: impairments such as vocal tics, coprolalia and bruxism

b 7653 Stereotypies and motor perseveration

Functions of spontaneous, non-purposive movements such as repetitively rocking back and forth and nodding the head or wiggling.

b 7658 Involuntary movement functions, other specified

b 7659 Involuntary movement functions, unspecified

b 770 Gait pattern functions

Functions of movement patterns associated with walking, running or other whole body movements.

Inclusions: walking patterns and running patterns; impairments such as spastic gait, hemiplegic gait, paraplegic gait, asymmetric gait, limping and stiff gait pattern

Exclusions: muscle power functions (b730); muscle tone functions (b735); control of voluntary movement functions (b760); involuntary movement functions (b765)

b 780 Sensations related to muscles and movement functions

Sensations associated with the muscles or muscle groups of the body and their movement.

Inclusions: sensations of muscle stiffness and tightness of muscles, muscle spasm or constriction, and heaviness of muscles

Exclusion: sensation of pain (b280)

b 7800 Sensation of muscle stiffness

Sensation of tightness or stiffness of muscles.

b 7801 Sensation of muscle spasm

Sensation of involuntary contraction of a muscle or a group of muscles.

b 7808 Sensations related to muscles and movement functions, other specified

b 7809 Sensations related to muscles and movement functions, unspecified

b 789 Movement functions, other specified and unspecified

- b 798 Neuromusculoskeletal and movement-related functions, other specified
- b 799 Neuromusculoskeletal and movement-related functions, unspecified

Functions of the skin and related structures

This chapter is about the functions of skin, nails and hair.

Functions of the skin (b810-b849)

b 810 Protective functions of the skin

Functions of the skin for protecting the body from physical, chemical and biological threats.

Inclusions: functions of protecting against the sun and other radiation, photosensitivity, pigmentation, quality of skin; insulating function of skin, callus formation, hardening; impairments such as broken skin, ulcers, bedsores and thinning of skin

Exclusions: repair functions of the skin (b820); other functions of the skin (b830)

b 820 Repair functions of the skin

Functions of the skin for repairing breaks and other damage to the skin.

Inclusions: functions of scab formation, healing, scarring; bruising and keloid formation

Exclusions: protective functions of the skin (b810); other functions of the skin (b830)

b 830 Other functions of the skin

Functions of the skin other than protection and repair, such as cooling and sweat secretion.

Inclusions: functions of sweating, glandular functions of the skin and resulting body odour

Exclusions: protective functions of the skin (b810); repair functions of the skin (b820)

b 840 Sensation related to the skin

Sensations related to the skin such as itching, burning sensation and tingling.

Inclusions: impairments such as pins and needles sensation and crawling sensation

Exclusion: sensation of pain (b280)

b 849 Functions of the skin, other specified and unspecified

Functions of the hair and nails (b850-b869)

b 850 Functions of hair

Functions of the hair, such as protection, coloration and appearance.

Inclusions: functions of growth of hair, pigmentation of hair, location of hair; impairments such as loss of hair or alopecia

b 860 Functions of nails

Functions of the nails, such as protection, scratching and appearance.

Inclusions: growth and pigmentation of nails, quality of nails

- b 869 Functions of the hair and nails, other specified and unspecified
- b 898 Functions of the skin and related structures, other specified
- b 899 Functions of the skin and related structures, unspecified

BODY STRUCTURES

Definitions: **Body structures** are anatomical parts of the body such as organs, limbs and their components.

Impairments are problems in body function or structure as a significant deviation or loss.

During childhood and adolescence, impairments may also take the form of delays or lags in the emergence of body structures in development.

First qualifier

Generic qualifier with the negative scale used to indicate the extent or magnitude of an impairment:

xxx.0	NO impairment	(none, absent, negligible,)	0-4 %
xxx.1	MILD impairment	(slight, low,)	5-24 %
xxx.2	MODERATE impairment	(medium, fair,)	25-49 %
xxx.3	SEVERE impairment	(high, extreme,)	50-95 %
xxx.4	COMPLETE impairment	(total,)	96-100 %
xxx.8	not specified		
xxx.9	not applicable		

Broad ranges of percentages are provided for those cases in which calibrated assessment instruments or other standards are available to quantify the impairment in body structure. For example, when "no impairment" or "complete impairment" in body structure is coded, this scaling may have margin of error of up to 5%. "Moderate impairment" is generally up to half of the scale of total impairment. The percentages are to be calibrated in different domains with reference to population standards as percentiles. For this quantification to be used in a uniform manner, assessment procedures need to be developed through research.

Second qualifier

Used to indicate the nature of the change in the respective body structure:

- 0 no change in structure
- 1 total absence
- 2 partial absence
- 3 additional part
- 4 aberrant dimensions
- 5 discontinuity
- 6 deviating position
- 7 qualitative changes in structure, including accumulation of fluid
- 8 not specified
- 9 not applicable

Third qualifier (suggested)

To be developed to indicate localization

- 0 more than one region
- 1 right
- 2 left
- 3 both sides
- 4 front
- 5 back
- 6 proximal
- 7 distal
- 8 not specified
- 9 not applicable

For a further explanation of coding conventions in ICF, refer to Annex 2.

Structures of the nervous system

s 110 Structure of brain

s 1100	Structure of cortical lobes		
	s 11000	Frontal lobe	
	s 11001	Temporal lobe	
	s 11002	Parietal lobe	
	s 11003	Occipital lobe	
	s 11008	Structure of cortical lobes, other specified	
	s 11009	Structure of cortical lobes, unspecified	
s 1101	Structure	e of midbrain	
s 1102	Structure of diencephalon		
s 1103	Basal ganglia and related structures		
s 1104	Structure of cerebellum		
s 1105	Structure of brain stem		
	s 11050	Medulla oblongata	
	s 11051	Pons	
	s 11058	Structure of brain stem, other specified	
	s 11059	Structure of brain stem, unspecified	
s 1106	Structure	e of cranial nerves	
s 1107	Structure	e of white matter	

		s 11070	Corpus callosum
		s 11078	Structure of white matter, other specified
		s 11079	Structure of white matter, unspecified
	s 1108	Structure	e of brain, other specified
	s 1109	Structure	e of brain, unspecified
s 120	Spinal c	ord and re	lated structures
	s 1200	Structure	e of spinal cord
		s 12000	Cervical spinal cord
		s 12001	Thoracic spinal cord
		s 12002	Lumbosacral spinal cord
		s 12003	Cauda equina
		s 12008	Structure of spinal cord, other specified
		s 12009	Structure of spinal cord, unspecified
	s 1201	Spinal ne	erves
	s 1208	Spinal co	rd and related structures, other specified
	s 1209	Spinal co	rd and related structures, unspecified
s 130	Structu	re of menir	nges
s 140	Structu	re of sympa	athetic nervous system
s 150	Structu	re of parasy	ympathetic nervous system
s 198	Structu	re of the ne	ervous system, other specified
s 199	Structu	re of the ne	ervous system, unspecified

The eye, ear and related structures

s 210 Structure of eye socket

s 220 Structure of eyeball

- s 2200 Conjunctiva, sclera, choroid
- s 2201 Cornea
- s 2202 Iris
- s 2203 Retina
- s 2204 Lens of eyeball
- s 2205 Vitreous body
- s 2208 Structure of eyeball, other specified
- s 2209 Structure of eyeball, unspecified

s 230 Structures around eye

- s 2300 Lachrymal gland and related structures
- s 2301 Eyelid
- s 2302 Eyebrow
- s 2303 External ocular muscles
- s 2308 Structures around eye, other specified
- s 2309 Structures around eye, unspecified
- s 240 Structure of external ear
- s 250 Structure of middle ear

	s 2500	Tympanic membrane
	s 2501	Eustachian canal
	s 2502	Ossicles
	s 2508	Structure of middle ear, other specified
	s 2509	Structure of middle ear, unspecified
s 260	Structu	re of inner ear
	s 2600	Cochlea
	s 2601	Vestibular labyrinth
	s 2602	Semicircular canals
	s 2603	Internal auditory meatus
	s 2608	Structure of inner ear, other specified
	s 2609	Structure of inner ear, unspecified
s 298	Eye, ear	and related structures, other specified
s 299	Eye, ear	and related structures, unspecified

Structures involved in voice and speech

s 310 Structure of nose

s 3100 External nose

s 3101 Nasal septum

s 3102 Nasal fossae

s 3108 Structure of nose, other specified

s 3109 Structure of nose, unspecified

s 320 Structure of mouth

s 3200 Teeth

s 32000 Primary dentition

s 32001 Permanent dentition

s 32008 Teeth, other specified

s 32009 Teeth, unspecified

s 3201 Gums

s 3202 Structure of palate

s 32020 Hard palate

s 32021 Soft palate

s 3203 Tongue

s 3204 Structure of lips

s 32040 Upper lip

22241	T .	1 •
s 32041	Lower	lıp

- s 3205 Philtrum
- s 3208 Structure of mouth, other specified
- s 3209 Structure of mouth, unspecified

s 330 Structure of pharynx

- s 3300 Nasal pharynx
- s 3301 Oral pharynx
- s 3308 Structure of pharynx, other specified
- s 3309 Structure of pharynx, unspecified

s 340 Structure of larynx

- s 3400 Vocal folds
- s 3408 Structure of larynx, other specified
- s 3409 Structure of larynx, unspecified
- s 398 Structures involved in voice and speech, other specified
- s 399 Structures involved in voice and speech, unspecified

s 420

Chapter 4

Structures of the cardiovascular, immunological and respiratory systems

s 410 Structure of cardiovascular system

s 4100	Heart		
	s 41000	Atria	
	s 41001	Ventricles	
	s 41008	Structure of heart, other specified	
	s 41009	Structure of heart, unspecified	
s 4101	Arteries		
s 4102	Veins		
s 4103	Capillari	es	
s 4108	Structure	e of cardiovascular system, other specified	
s 4109	Structure	e of cardiovascular system, unspecified	
Structure of immune system			
s 4200	Lymphat	ic vessels	
s 4201	Lymphatic nodes		
s 4202	Thymus		
s 4203	Spleen		
s 4204	Bone ma	rrow	
s 4208	Structure	e of immune system, other specified	

s 4209 Structure of immune system, unspecified

s 430 Structure of respiratory system

s 4300 Trachea

s 4301 Lungs

s 43010 Bronchial tree

s 43011 Alveoli

s 43018 Structure of lungs, other specified

s 43019 Structure of lungs, unspecified

s 4302 Thoracic cage

s 4303 Muscles of respiration

s 43030 Intercostal muscles

s 43031 Diaphragm

s 43038 Muscles of respiration, other specified

s 43039 Muscles of respiration, unspecified

s 4308 Structure of respiratory system, other specified

s 4309 Structure of respiratory system, unspecified

Structures of the cardiovascular, immunological and respiratory systems, other specified

Structures of the cardiovascular, immunological and respiratory systems, unspecified

Structures related to the digestive, metabolic and endocrine systems

- s 510 Structure of salivary glands
- s 520 Structure of oesophagus
- s 530 Structure of stomach
- s 540 Structure of intestine
 - s 5400 Small intestine
 - s 5401 Large intestine
 - s 5408 Structure of intestine, other specified
 - s 5409 Structure of intestine, unspecified
- s 550 Structure of pancreas
- s 560 Structure of liver
- s 570 Structure of gall bladder and ducts
- s 580 Structure of endocrine glands
 - s 5800 Pituitary gland
 - s 5801 Thyroid gland
 - s 5802 Parathyroid gland
 - s 5803 Adrenal gland
 - s 5808 Structure of endocrine glands, other specified
 - s 5809 Structure of endocrine glands, unspecified

- Structures related to the digestive, metabolic and endocrine systems, other specified
- s 599 Structures related to the digestive, metabolic and endocrine systems, unspecified

Structures related to the genitourinary and reproductive systems

s 610 Structure of urinary system

s 6100 Kidneys

s 6101 Ureters

s 6102 Urinary bladder

s 6103 Urethra

s 6108 Structure of urinary system, other specified

s 6109 Structure of urinary system, unspecified

s 620 Structure of pelvic floor

s 630 Structure of reproductive system

s 6300 Ovaries

s 6301 Structure of uterus

s 63010 Body of uterus

s 63011 Cervix

s 63012 Fallopian tubes

s 63018 Structure of uterus, other specified

s 63019 Structure of uterus, unspecified

s 6302 Breast and nipple

s 6303 Structure of vagina and external genitalia

s 698

s 699

	s 63030 Clitoris			
	s 63031 Labia majora			
	s 63032 Labia minora			
	s 63033	Vaginal canal		
s 6304	Testes an	nd scrotum		
s 6305	Structure	e of the penis		
	s 63050 Glans penis			
	s 63051 Shaft of penis			
	s 63058 Structure of penis, other specified			
	s 63059	Structure of penis, unspecified		
s 6306	Prostate			
s 6308	Structures of reproductive system, other specified			
s 6309	Structures of reproductive system, unspecified			
Structur	Structures related to the genitourinary and reproductive systems, other specified			
Structures related to the genitourinary and reproductive systems, unspecified				

s 720

Chapter 7

Structures related to movement

s 710 Structure of head and neck region

s 7100	Bones of cranium		
	s 71000 S	Sutures	
	s 71001 I	Fontanelle	
	s 71008 I	Bones of cranium, other specified	
	s 71009 I	Bones of cranium, unspecified	
s 7101	Bones of fa	ce	
s 7102	Bones of ne	eck region	
s 7103	Joints of he	ead and neck region	
s 7104	Muscles of head and neck region		
s 7105	Ligaments	and fasciae of head and neck region	
s 7108	Structure o	f head and neck region, other specified	
s 7109	Structure of head and neck region, unspecified		
Structur	re of shoulde	r region	
s 7200	Bones of sh	oulder region	
s 7201	Joints of sh	oulder region	
s 7202	Muscles of	shoulder region	
s 7203	Ligaments	and fasciae of shoulder region	
s 7208	Structure o	f shoulder region, other specified	

s 7209 Structure of shoulder region, unspecified

s 730 Structure of upper extremity

s 7300	Structure	acture of upper arm		
	s 73000	Bones of upper arm		
	s 73001	Elbow joint		
	s 73002	Muscles of upper arm		
	s 73003	Ligaments and fasciae of upper arm		
	s 73008	Structure of upper arm, other specified		
	s 73009	Structure of upper arm, unspecified		
s 7301	Structure	e of forearm		
	s 73010	Bones of forearm		
	s 73011	Wrist joint		
	s 73012	Muscles of forearm		
	s 73013	Ligaments and fasciae of forearm		
	s 73018	Structure of forearm, other specified		
	s 73019	Structure of forearm, unspecified		
s 7302	Structure	e of hand		
	s 73020	Bones of hand		
	s 73021	Joints of hand and fingers		
	s 73022	Muscles of hand		
	s 73023	Ligaments and fasciae of hand		

		s 73028	Structure of hand, other specified
		s 73029	Structure of hand, unspecified
	s 7308	Structure	e of upper extremity, other specified
	s 7309	Structure	e of upper extremity, unspecified
s 740	Structu	re of pelvic	region
	s 7400	Bones of	pelvic region
	s 7401	Joints of	pelvic region
	s 7402	Muscles	of pelvic region
	s 7403	Ligamen	ts and fasciae of pelvic region
	s 7408	Structure	e of pelvic region, other specified
	s 7409	Structure	e of pelvic region, unspecified
s 750	Structu	re of lower	extremity
	s 7500	Structure	e of thigh
		s 75000	Bones of thigh
		s 75001	Hip joint
		s 75002	Muscles of thigh
		s 75003	Ligaments and fasciae of thigh
		s 75008	Structure of thigh, other specified
		s 75009	Structure of thigh, unspecified
	s 7501	Structure	e of lower leg

s 760

	s 75010	Bones of lower leg		
	s 75011	Knee joint		
	s 75012	Muscles of lower leg		
	s 75013	Ligaments and fasciae of lower leg		
	s 75018	Structure of lower leg, other specified		
	s 75019	Structure of lower leg, unspecified		
s 7502	Structure	e of ankle and foot		
	s 75020	Bones of ankle and foot		
	s 75021	Ankle joint and joints of foot and toes		
	s 75022	Muscles of ankle and foot		
	s 75023	Ligaments and fasciae of ankle and foot		
	s 75028	Structure of ankle and foot, other specified		
	s 75029	Structure of ankle and foot, unspecified		
s 7508	Structure	e of lower extremity, other specified		
s 7509	s 7509 Structure of lower extremity, unspecified			
Structure of trunk				
s 7600	Structure of vertebral column			
	s 76000	Cervical vertebral column		
	s 76001	Thoracic vertebral column		
	s 76002	Lumbar vertebral column		
	s 76003	Sacral vertebral column		

s 770

s 798

	s 76004	Соссух		
	s 76008	Structure of vertebral column, other specified		
	s 76009	Structure of vertebral column, specified		
s 7601	Muscles	of trunk		
s 7602	Ligamen	ts and fasciae of trunk		
s 7608	Structure	e of trunk, other specified		
s 7609	Structure of trunk, unspecified			
Additio	nal muscui	loskeletal structures related to movement		
s 7700	Bones			
s 7701	Joints			
s 7702	Muscles			
s 7703		icular ligaments, fasciae, extramuscular aponeuroses, a, septa, bursae, unspecified		
s 7708	Addition specified	al musculoskeletal structures related to movement, other		
s 7709	Addition	al musculoskeletal structures related to movement, unspecified		
Structures related to movement, other specified				
Structures related to movement, unspecified				

Skin and related structures

8 8 1 0	Structure of areas of skin		
	s 8100	Skin of head and neck region	
	s 8101	Skin of the shoulder region	
	s 8102	Skin of upper extremity	
	s 8103	Skin of pelvic region	
	s 8104	Skin of lower extremity	
	s 8105	Skin of trunk and back	
	s 8108	Structure of areas of skin, other specified	
	s 8109	Structure of areas of skin, unspecified	
s 820	Structu	re of skin glands	
	s 8200	Sweat glands	
	s 8201	Sebaceous glands	
	s 8208	Structure of skin glands, other specified	
	s 8209	Structure of skin glands, unspecified	

s 830 Structure of nails

s 8300 Finger nails
s 8301 Toe nails
s 8308 Structure of nails, other specified
s 8309 Structure of nails, unspecified

s 840 Structure of hair

s 8400 Body hair

s 8401 Facial hair

s 8402 Axillary hair

s 8403 Pubic hair

s 8408 Structure of hair, other specified

s 8409 Structure of hair, unspecified

s 898 Skin and related structures, other specified

s 899 Skin and related structures, unspecifed

ACTIVITIES AND PARTICIPATION

Definitions: Activity is the execution of a task or action by an individual.

Participation is involvement in a life situation.

Activity limitations are difficulties an individual may have in executing activities.

Participation restrictions are problems an individual may experience in involvement in life situations.

During childhood and adolescence, limitations and restrictions may also take the form of delays or lags in the emergence of activities and participation.

Qualifiers

The domains for the Activities and Participation component are given in a single list that covers the full range of life areas (from basic learning and watching to composite areas such as social tasks). This component can be used to denote activities (a) or participation (p) or both.

The two qualifiers for the Activities and Participation component are the *performance* qualifier and the *capacity* qualifier. The performance qualifier describes what an individual does in his or her current environment. Because the current environment brings in a societal context, performance as recorded by this qualifier can also be understood as "involvement in a life situation" or "the lived experience" of people in the actual context in which they live. This context includes the environmental factors – all aspects of the physical, social and attitudinal world, which can be coded using the Environmental Factors component.

The capacity qualifier describes an individual's ability to execute a task or an action. This qualifier identifies the highest probable level of functioning that a person may reach in a given domain at a given moment. Capacity is measured in a uniform or standard environment, and thus reflects the environmentally adjusted ability of the individual. The Environmental Factors component can be used to describe the features of this uniform or standard environment.

Both capacity and performance qualifiers can be used both with and without assistive devices or personal assistance, and in accordance with the following scale:

xxx.0	NO difficulty	(none, absent, negligible,)	0-4 %
xxx.1	MILD difficulty	(slight, low,)	5-24 %
xxx.2	MODERATE difficulty	(medium, fair,)	25-49 %
xxx.3	SEVERE difficulty	(high, extreme,)	50-95 %
xxx.4	COMPLETE difficulty	(total,)	96-100 %
xxx.8	not specified		
xxx.9	not applicable		

Broad ranges of percentages are provided for those cases in which calibrated assessment instruments or other standards are available to quantify the performance problem or capacity limitation. For example, when no performance problem or a complete performance problem is coded, this scaling has a margin of error of up to 5%. A moderate performance problem is defined as up to half of the scale of a total performance problem. The percentages are to be calibrated in different domains with reference to population standards as percentiles. For this quantification to be used in a uniform manner, assessment procedures need to be developed through research.

For a further explanation of coding convention in ICF, refer to Annex 2.

Learning and applying knowledge

This chapter is about learning, applying the knowledge that is learned, thinking, solving problems, and making decisions.

Purposeful sensory experiences (d110-d129)

d110 Watching

Using the sense of seeing intentionally to experience visual stimuli, such as visually tracking an object, watching persons, looking at a sporting event, person, or children playing.

d115 Listening

Using the sense of hearing intentionally to experience auditory stimuli, such as listening to a radio, the human voice, to music, a lecture, or to a story told.

d 120 Other purposeful sensing

Using the body's other basic senses intentionally to experience stimuli, such as touching and feeling textures, tasting sweets or smelling flowers.

d 1200 Mouthing

Exploring objects using mouth or lips.

d 1201 Touching

Exploring objects using hands, fingers or other limbs or body parts.

d 1202 Smelling

Exploring objects by bringing them to the nose or the nose to objects.

d 1203 Tasting

Exploring the taste of food or liquid by biting, chewing, sucking.

d129 Purposeful sensory experiences, other specified and unspecified

Basic learning (d130-d159)

d 130 Copying

Imitating or mimicking as a basic component of learning, such as copying, repeating a facial expression, a gesture, a sound or the letters of an alphabet.

Inclusion: immediate imitation of an action or behaviour

d 131 Learning through actions with objects

Learning through simple actions on a single object, two or more objects, symbolic and pretend play, such as in hitting an object, banging blocks and playing with dolls or cars.

d 1310 Learning through simple actions with a single object

Simple actions on a single object or toy by manipulating, banging, moving, dropping, etc.

d 1311 Learning through actions by relating two or more objects

Simple actions relating two or more objects, toys or other materials without regard for the specific features of the objects, toys or materials.

d 1312 Learning through actions by relating two or more objects with regard to specific features

Actions relating two or more objects, toys or materials with regard to specific features, e.g. lid on box, cup on saucer.

d 1313 Learning through symbolic play

Actions relating objects, toys or materials symbolically, such as feeding or dressing for a toy animal or doll.

d 1314 Learning through pretend play

Actions involving pretence, substituting a novel object, body part or body movement to enact a situation or event, such as pretending that a block of wood is a car, pretending that a rolled up cloth is a doll.

d 1318 Learning through actions, other specified

d 1319 Learning through actions, unspecified

d132 Acquiring information

Obtaining facts about persons, things and events, such as asking why, what, where and how, asking for names.

Exclusions: learning concepts (d137); acquiring skills (d155)

d 133 Acquiring language

Developing the competence to represent persons, objects, events and feelings through words, symbols, phrases and sentences.

Exclusions: acquiring additional language (d134); communication (d310-d399)

d 1330 Acquiring single words or meaningful symbols

Learning words or meaningful symbols, such as graphic or manual signs or symbols.

d 1331 Combining words into phrases

Learning to combine words into phrases.

d 1332 Acquiring syntax

Learning to produce appropriately constructed sentences or set of sentences

d 1338 Acquiring language, other specified

d 1339 Acquiring language, unspecified

d134 Acquiring additional language

Developing the competence to represent persons, objects, events, feelings through words, symbols, phrases and sentences, such as in an additional language or signing.

Exclusions: acquiring language (d133); communication (d310-d399)

d 135 Rehearsing

Repeating a sequence of events or symbols as a basic component of learning, such as counting by tens or practising the recitation of a rhyme with gestures, counting by tens or practising the recitation of a poem.

Inclusion: deferred imitation of an action or behaviour

d 137 Acquiring concepts

Developing competence to understand and use basic and complex concepts related to the characteristics of things, persons or events.

d 1370 Acquiring basic concepts

Learning to use such concepts as size, form, quantity, length, same, opposite.

d 1371 Acquiring complex concepts

Learning to use such concepts as classification, grouping, reversibility, seriation.

d 1378 Acquiring concepts, other specified

d 1379 Acquiring concepts, unspecified

d 140 Learning to read

Developing the competence to read written material (including Braille and other symbols) with fluency and accuracy, such as recognizing characters and alphabets, sounding out written words with correct pronunciation, and understanding words and phrases.

d 1400 Acquiring skills to recognize symbols including figures, icons, characters, alphabet letters and words

Learning elementary actions of deciphering letters and symbols, characters, and letters and words.

d 1401 Acquiring skills to sound out written words

Learning elementary actions of sounding out letters, symbols and words.

d 1402 Acquiring skills to understand written words and phrases

Learning elementary actions to grasp the meaning of written words and texts.

- d 1408 Learning to read, other specified
- d 1409 Learning to read, unspecified

d 145 Learning to write

Developing the competence to produce symbols that represent sounds, words or phrases in order to convey meaning (including Braille writing and other symbols), such as spelling effectively and using correct grammar.

d 1450 Acquiring skills to use writing implements

Learning elementary actions of writing down symbols or letters, such as holding a pencil, chalk or brush, writing a character or a symbol on a of piece paper, using a brailler, keyboard or peripheral device (mouse).

d 1451 Acquiring skills to write symbols, characters and alphabet

Learning elementary skills to transpose a sounded or a morpheme into a symbol or a character grapheme.

d 1452 Acquiring skills to write words and phrases

Learning elementary skills to transpose spoken words or ideas into written words or phrases.

- d 1458 Learning to write, other specified
- d 1459 Learning to write, unspecified

d 150 Learning to calculate

Developing the competence to manipulate numbers and perform simple and complex mathematical operations, such as using mathematical signs for addition and subtraction and applying the correct mathematical operation to a problem.

- d 1500 Acquiring skills to recognize numerals, arithmetic signs and symbols Learning elementary skills to recognize and use numbers, arithmetic signs and symbols.
- d 1501 Acquiring skills of numeracy such as counting and ordering
 Learning elementary skills to acquire the concept of numeracy and
 concepts of the sets.
- d 1502 Acquiring skills in using basic operations

 Learning arithmetic skills to use operations of addition, subtraction,
- d 1508 Learning to calculate, other specified

multiplication.

d 1509 Learning to calculate, unspecified

d 155 Acquiring skills

Developing basic and complex competencies in integrated sets of actions or tasks so as to initiate and follow through with the acquisition of a skill, such as manipulating tools or toys, or playing games.

Inclusions: acquiring basic and complex skills

Exclusions: learning to write (d145) and writing (d170), learning to play (d131)

d 1550 Acquiring basic skills

Learning elementary, purposeful actions, such as learning to wave in response, to use simple tools such as pencils and eating utensils.

d 1551 Acquiring complex skills

Learning integrated sets of actions so as to follow rules and to sequence and coordinate one's movements, such as learning to play games (e.g. football or chess) and to use a building tool.

- d 1558 Acquiring skills, other specified
- d 1559 Acquiring skills, unspecified

d 159 Basic learning, other specified and unspecified

Applying knowledge (d160-d179)

d 160 Focusing attention

Intentionally focusing on specific stimuli, such as by filtering out distracting noises.

d 1600 Focusing attention on the human touch, face and voice

Intentionally attending to features of other persons, such as their face, touch or voice.

d 1601 Focusing attention to changes in the environment

Intentionally attending to some element of the environment, such as changes in the quality, quantity or intensity of physical or social stimuli.

d 1608 Focusing attention, other specified

d 1609 Focusing attention, unspecified

d 161 Directing attention

Intentionally maintaining attention to specific actions or tasks for an appropriate length of time.

Exclusions: sustaining attention (b1400); undertaking a single task (d210); undertaking a complex task (d220)

d 163 Thinking

Formulating and manipulating ideas, concepts, and images, whether goal-oriented or not, either alone or with others, with types of thinking activities, such as pretending, playing with words, creating fiction, proving a theorem, playing with ideas, brainstorming, meditating, pondering, speculating or reflecting.

Exclusions: solving problems (d175); making decisions (d177)

d 1630 Pretending

Engaging in make-believe activities involving imaginary persons, places, things or events.

d 1631 Speculating

Manipulating ideas, concepts or images by guessing or assuming something based on incomplete facts or information.

d 1632 Hypothesizing

Manipulating ideas, concepts or images involving the use of abstract thought to state assumptions or to test unproven facts.

d 1638 Thinking, other specified

d 1639 Thinking, unspecified

d 166 Reading

Performing activities involved in the comprehension and interpretation of written language (e.g. books, instructions, newspapers in text or Braille), for the purpose of obtaining general knowledge or specific information.

Inclusion: Comprehension and interpretation of written language in standard form of letters or characters as well as text created with unique symbols such as icons

Exclusion: learning to read (d140)

d 1660 Using general skills and strategies of the reading process

Recognizing words by applying phonetic and structural analysis and using contextual cues in reading aloud or in silence.

d 1661 Comprehending written language

Grasping the nature and meaning of written language in reading aloud or in silence.

d 1668 Reading, other specified

d 1669 Reading, unspecified

d 170 Writing

Using or producing symbols or language to convey information, such as producing a written record of events or ideas or drafting a letter.

Exclusion: learning to write (d145)

d 1700 Using general skills and strategies of the writing process

Applying words which convey appropriate meaning, employing conventional sentence structure.

d 1701 Using grammatical and mechanical conventions in written compositions

Applying standard spelling, punctuation and proper case forms, etc.

d 1702 Using general skills and strategies to complete compositions

Applying words and sentences to convey complex meaning and abstract ideas.

Exclusion: learning to write (d145)

d 1708 Writing, other specified

d1709 Writing, unspecified

d 172 Calculating

Performing computations by applying mathematical principles to solve problems that are described in words and producing or displaying the results, such as computing the sum of three numbers or finding the result of dividing one number by another.

Exclusion: learning to calculate (d150)

- d 1720 Using simple skills and strategies of the calculation process Applying concepts of numeracy, operations and sets to perform calculations.
- d 1721 Using complex skills and strategies of the calculation process
 Applying mathematical procedures and methods such as algebra, calculus and geometry to solve problems.
- d 1728 Calculating, other specified
- d 1729 Calculating, unspecified

d 175 Solving problems

Finding solutions to questions or situations by identifying and analysing issues, developing options and solutions, evaluating potential effects of solutions, and executing a chosen solution such as in resolving a dispute between two people.

Inclusions: solving simple and complex problems

Exclusions: thinking (d163); making decisions (d177)

d 1750 Solving simple problems

Finding solutions to a simple problem involving a single issue or question, by identifying and analysing the issue, developing solutions, evaluating the potential effects of the solutions and executing a chosen solution.

d 1751 Solving complex problems

Finding solutions to a complex problem involving multiple and interrelated issues, or several related problems, by identifying and analysing the issue, developing solutions, evaluating the potential effects of the solutions and executing a chosen solution.

- d 1758 Solving problems, other specified
- d 1759 Solving problems, unspecified

d 177 Making decisions

Making a choice among options, implementing the choice, and evaluating the effects of the choice, such as selecting and purchasing a specific item, or deciding to undertake and undertaking one task from among several tasks that need to be done.

Exclusions: thinking (d163); solving problems (d175)

- d 179 Applying knowledge, other specified and unspecified
- d 198 Learning and applying knowledge, other specified
- d 199 Learning and applying knowledge, unspecified

General tasks and demands

This chapter is about general aspects of carrying out single or multiple tasks, organizing routines and handling stress. These items can be used in conjunction with more specific tasks or actions to identify the underlying features of the execution of tasks under different circumstances.

d 210

Undertaking a single task

Carrying out simple or complex and coordinated actions related to the mental and physical components of a single task, such as initiating a task, organizing time, space and materials for a task, pacing task performance, and carrying out, completing and sustaining a task.

Inclusions: undertaking a simple or complex task; undertaking a single task independently or in a group

Exclusions: acquiring skills (d155); solving problems (d175); making decisions (d177); undertaking multiple tasks (d220)

d 2100 Undertaking a simple task

Preparing, initiating and arranging the time and space required for a simple task; executing a simple task with a single major component, such as building a tower, putting on a shoe, reading a book, writing a letter, or making one's bed.

d 2101 Undertaking a complex task

Preparing, initiating and arranging the time and space for a single complex task; executing a complex task with more than one component, which may be carried out in sequence or simultaneously, such as making up a place for playing, using several toys in make believe play, arranging the furniture in one's room or completing an assignment for school.

d 2102 Undertaking a single task independently

Preparing, initiating and arranging the time and space for a simple or complex task; managing and executing a task on one's own and without the assistance of others, such as in solitary play involving sorting small objects, setting a table or building with blocks.

d 2103 Undertaking a single task in a group

Preparing, initiating and arranging the time and space for a single task, simple or complex; managing and executing a task with people who are involved in some or all steps of the task, such as playing hide-and-seek, playing cards or board games with rules, or playing instruments together.

d 2104 Completing a simple task

Completing a simple task with a single major component, such as building a tower, putting on a shoe, reading a book, writing a letter, or making one's bed.

d 2105 Completing a complex task

Completing a complex task with more than one component, which may be carried out in sequence or simultaneously, such as making up a place for playing, using several toys in make believe play, arranging the furniture in one's room or completing an assignment for school.

d 2108 Undertaking single tasks, other specified

d 2109 Undertaking single tasks, unspecified

d 220 Undertaking multiple tasks

Carrying out simple or complex and coordinated actions as components of multiple, integrated and complex tasks in sequence or simultaneously.

Inclusions: undertaking multiple tasks; completing multiple tasks; undertaking multiple tasks independently and in a group

Exclusions: acquiring skills (d155); solving problems (d175); making decisions (d177); undertaking a single task (d210)

d 2200 Carrying out multiple tasks

Preparing, initiating and arranging the time and space needed for several tasks, and managing and executing several tasks, together or sequentially, such as dressing oneself completely for a cold day or making arrangements for a party.

d 2201 Completing multiple tasks

Completing several tasks, together or sequentially, such as getting up and getting ready to leave for school, shopping and completing errands for a friend while shopping.

d 2202 Undertaking multiple tasks independently

Preparing, initiating and arranging the time and space for multiple tasks, and managing and executing several tasks together or sequentially, on one's own and without the assistance of others.

d 2203 Undertaking multiple tasks in a group

Preparing, initiating and arranging the time and space for multiple tasks, and managing and executing several tasks together or sequentially with others who are involved in some or all steps of the multiple tasks.

d 2204 Completing multiple tasks independently

Completing multiple tasks independently, such as completing several assignments for homework, giving food and water to pets, setting the table and preparing dinner for the family.

d 2205 Completing multiple tasks in a group

Completing multiple tasks in a group, such as planning the time and place for a sporting event, inviting participants, securing the necessary sports equipment for participation and arranging transportation to and from the activity.

d 2208 Undertaking multiple tasks, other specified

d 2209 Undertaking multiple tasks, unspecified

d 230 Carrying out daily routine

Carrying out simple or complex and coordinated actions in order to plan, manage and complete the requirements of day-to-day procedures or duties, such as budgeting time and making plans for separate activities throughout the day.

Inclusions: managing and completing the daily routine; managing one's own activity level

Exclusion: undertaking multiple tasks (d220)

d 2300 Following routines

Responding to the guidance of others in engaging in basic daily procedures or duties.

d 2301 Managing daily routine

Carrying out simple or complex and coordinated actions in order to plan and manage the requirements of day-to-day procedures or duties.

d 2302 Completing the daily routine

Carrying out simple or complex and coordinated actions in order to complete the requirements of usual day-to-day procedures or duties, such as fulfilling the daily routines of awakening, getting dressed, eating breakfast, leaving for school or work and returning home at the end of the day.

d 2303 Managing one's own activity level

Carrying out actions and behaviours to arrange the requirements in energy and time day-to-day procedures or duties.

d 2304 Managing changes in daily routine

Making appropriate transitions in response to new requirements or changes in the usual sequence of activities such as finding another way to travel to school or work when public transport is unavailable.

d 2305 Managing one's time

Managing the time required to complete usual or specific activities, such as preparing to depart from the home, taking medications, and accessing assistive technology and supports.

d 2306 Adapting to time demands

Carrying out actions and behaviours appropriately in the required sequence and within the time allotted, such as running to the station when in danger of missing the train.

d 2308 Carrying out daily routine, other specified

d 2309 Carrying out daily routine, unspecified

d 240 Handling stress and other psychological demands

Carrying out simple or complex and coordinated actions to manage and control the psychological demands required to carry out tasks demanding significant responsibilities and involving stress, distraction, or crises, such as taking exams, driving a vehicle during heavy traffic, putting on clothes when hurried by parents, finishing a task within a time-limit or taking care of a large group of children.

Inclusions: handling responsibilities; handling stress and crisis

d 2400 Handling responsibilities

Carrying out simple or complex and coordinated actions to manage the duties of task performance and to assess the requirements of these duties.

d 2401 Handling stress

Carrying out simple or complex and coordinated actions to cope with pressure, emergencies or stress associated with task performance, such as waiting for one's turn, reciting in class, systematically looking for lost items and keeping track of time.

d 2402 Handling crisis

Carrying out simple or complex and coordinated actions to cope with decisive turning points in a situation or times of acute danger or difficulty, such as deciding the proper point at which to ask for help and to ask the right person for help.

d 2408 Handling stress and other psychological demands, other specified

d 2409 Handling stress and other psychological demands, unspecified

d250 Managing one's own behaviour

Carrying out simple or complex and coordinated actions in a consistent manner in response to new situations, persons or experiences, such as being quiet in a library.

d 2500 Accepting novelty

Managing behaviour and expression of emotions in an appropriate accepting response to novel objects or situations.

d 2501 Responding to demands

Managing behaviour and expression of emotions in an appropriate manner in response to actual or perceived expectations or demands.

d 2502 Approaching persons or situations

Managing behaviour and expression of emotions in an appropriate pattern of initiating interactions with persons or in situations.

d 2503 Acting predictably

Managing behaviour and expression of emotions in a pattern of consistent effort in response to demands or expectations.

d 2504 Adapting activity level

Managing behaviour and expression of emotions with a pattern and level of energy appropriate to demands or expectations.

- d 2508 Managing one's own behaviour, other specified
- d 2509 Managing one's own behaviour, unspecified
- d 298 General tasks and demands, other specified
- d 299 General tasks and demands, unspecified

Communication

This chapter is about general and specific features of communicating by language, signs and symbols, including receiving and producing messages, carrying on conversations, and using communication devices and techniques.

Exclusions: reading (d166), writing (d170)

Communicating - receiving (d310-d329)

d310 Communicating with - receiving - spoken messages

Comprehending literal and implied meanings of messages in spoken language, such as understanding that a statement asserts a fact or is an idiomatic expression, such as responding and comprehending spoken messages.

d 3100 Responding to the human voice

Responding to the human voice in a very basic manner reflected by changes in breathing patterns, or with gross or fine body movements.

d 3101 Comprehending simple spoken messages

Responding appropriately in actions or with words to simple spoken messages (2-3 words) such as requests (e.g. give me) or commands (e.g. no, come here).

d 3102 Comprehending complex spoken messages

Responding appropriately in actions or with words to complex spoken messages (complete sentences), such as questions or instructions.

- d 3108 Communicating with receiving spoken messages, other specified
- d 3109 Communicating with receiving spoken messages, unspecified

d315 Communicating with - receiving - nonverbal messages

Comprehending the literal and implied meanings of messages conveyed by gestures, symbols and drawings, such as realizing that a child is tired when she rubs her eyes or that a warning bell means that there is a fire.

Inclusions: communicating with - receiving - body gestures, general signs and symbols, drawings and photographs

d 3150 Communicating with - receiving - body gestures

Comprehending the meaning conveyed by facial expressions, hand movements or signs, body postures, and other forms of body language.

- d 3151 Communicating with receiving general signs and symbols

 Comprehending the meaning represented by public signs and symbols, such as traffic signs, warning symbols, musical or scientific notations, and icons.
- d 3152 Communicating with receiving drawings and photographs
 Comprehending the meaning represented by drawings (e.g. line drawings, graphic designs, paintings, three-dimensional representations, pictograms), graphs, charts and photographs, such as understanding that an upward line on a height chart indicates that a child is growing.
- d 3158 Communicating with receiving nonverbal messages, other specified
- d 3159 Communicating with receiving nonverbal messages, unspecified
- d 320 Communicating with receiving formal sign language messages
 Receiving and comprehending messages in formal sign language with literal and implied meaning.
- Communicating with receiving written messages

 Comprehending the literal and implied meanings of messages that are conveyed through written language (including Braille), such as following political events in the daily newspaper or understanding the intent of religious scripture.
- d329 Communicating receiving, other specified and unspecified

Communicating - producing (d330-d349)

d 330 Speaking

Producing words, phrases and longer passages in spoken messages with literal and implied meaning, such as expressing a fact or telling a story in oral language.

d 331 Pre-talking

Vocalizing when aware of another person in the proximal environment, such as producing sounds when the mother is close; babbling; babbling in turn-taking activities. Vocalizing in response to speech through imitating speech-sounds in a turn taking procedure.

d 332 Singing

Producing tones in a sequence resulting in a melody or performing songs on one's own or in a group.

d 335 Producing nonverbal messages

Using gestures, symbols and drawings to convey messages, such as shaking one's head to indicate disagreement or drawing a picture or diagram to convey a fact or complex idea.

Inclusions: producing body gestures, signs, symbols, drawings and photographs

d 3350 Producing body language

Conveying messages by intentional movements of the body, such as facial gestures (e.g. smiling, frowning, wincing), by arm and hand movements, and by postures (e.g. embracing to indicate affection or pointing to receive attention or an object).

d 3351 Producing signs and symbols

Conveying meaning by using signs and symbols (e.g. icons, Bliss board, scientific symbols) and symbolic notation systems, such as using musical notation to convey a melody.

d 3352 Producing drawings and photographs

Conveying meaning by drawing, painting, sketching, and making diagrams, pictures or photographs, such as drawing a map to give someone directions to a location.

d 3358 Producing nonverbal messages, other specified

d 3359 Producing nonverbal messages, unspecified

d 340 Producing messages in formal sign language

Conveying, with formal sign language, literal and implied meaning.

d 345 Writing messages

Producing the literal and implied meanings of messages that are conveyed through written language, such as writing a letter to a friend.

d 349 Communication - producing, other specified and unspecified

Conversation and use of communication devices and techniques (d350-d369)

d 350 Conversation

Starting, sustaining and ending an interchange of thoughts and ideas, carried out by means of spoken, written, sign or other forms of language, with one or more persons one knows or who are strangers, in formal or casual settings.

Inclusions: starting, sustaining and ending a conversation; conversing with one or many people

d 3500 Starting a conversation

Beginning an interchange, such as initiating turn-taking activity through eye-contact or other means, that leads to communication or dialogue, such as by introducing oneself, expressing customary greetings, or by introducing a topic or asking questions.

d 3501 Sustaining a conversation

Continuing an interchange by taking turns in vocalizing, speaking or using sign or shaping a dialogue by adding ideas, introducing a new topic or retrieving a topic that has been previously mentioned.

d 3502 Ending a conversation

Finishing an interchange or dialogue with customary termination statements or expressions and by bringing closure to the topic under discussion.

d 3503 Conversing with one person

Initiating, maintaining, shaping and terminating an interchange or dialogue with one person, such as in pre-verbal or verbal play, vocal or verbal exchange between mother and child, or in discussing the weather with a friend.

d 3504 Conversing with many people

Initiating, maintaining, shaping and terminating an interchange or dialogue with more than one individual, such as by starting and participating in a group interchange (e.g. in playing table games, in class discussion in school, or in informal or formal discussions).

d 3508 Conversation, other specified

d 3509 Conversation, unspecified

d 355 Discussion

Starting, sustaining and ending an examination of a matter, with arguments for or against, or debate carried out by means of spoken, written, sign or other forms of language, with one or more people one knows or who are strangers, in formal or casual settings.

Inclusion: discussion with one person or many people

d 3550 Discussion with one person

Initiating, maintaining, shaping or terminating an argument or debate with one person.

d 3551 Discussion with many people

Initiating, maintaining, shaping or terminating an argument or debate with more than one individual.

d 3558 Discussion, other specified

d 3559 Discussion, unspecified

d 360 Using communication devices and techniques

Using devices, techniques and other means for the purposes of communicating, such as calling a friend on the telephone.

Inclusions: using telecommunication devices, using writing machines and communication techniques

d 3600 Using telecommunication devices

Using telephones and other machines, such as facsimile or telex machines or computers (e-mail) as a means of communication.

d 3601 Using writing machines

Using machines for writing, such as typewriters, computers and Braille writers, as a means of communication.

d 3602 Using communication techniques

Performing actions and tasks involved in techniques for communicating, such as reading lips.

- d 3608 Using communication devices and techniques, other specified
- d 3609 Using communication devices and techniques, unspecified
- d 369 Conversation and use of communication devices and techniques, other specified and unspecified
- d 398 Communication, other specified
- d 399 Communication, unspecified

Mobility

This chapter is about moving by changing body position or location or by transferring from one place to another, by carrying, moving or manipulating objects, by walking, running or climbing, and by using various forms of transportation.

Changing and maintaining body position (d410-d429)

d410

Changing basic body position

Getting into and out of a body position and moving from one location to another, such as rolling from one side to the other, sitting, standing, getting up out of a chair to lie down on a bed, and getting into and out of positions of kneeling or squatting.

Inclusion: changing body position from lying down, from squatting or kneeling, from sitting or standing, bending and shifting the body's centre of gravity

Exclusion: transferring oneself (d420)

d 4100 Lying down

Getting into and out of a lying down position or changing body position from horizonal to any other position, such as standing up or sitting down.

Inclusion: getting into a prostrate position

d 4101 Squatting

Getting into and out of the seated or crouched posture on one's haunches with knees closely drawn up or sitting on one's heels, such as may be necessary in toilets that are at floor level, or changing body position from squatting to any other position, such as standing up.

d 4102 Kneeling

Getting into and out of a position where the body is supported by the knees with legs bent, such as during prayers, or changing body position from kneeling to any other position, such as standing up.

d 4103 Sitting

Getting into and out of a seated position and changing body position from sitting down to any other position, such as standing up or lying down.

Inclusions: getting into a sitting position with bent legs or cross-legged; getting into a sitting position with feet supported or unsupported

d 4104 Standing

Getting into and out of a standing position or changing body position from standing to any other position, such as lying down or sitting down.

d 4105 Bending

Tilting the back downwards or to the side, at the torso, such as in bowing or reaching down for an object.

d 4106 Shifting the body's centre of gravity

Adjusting or moving the weight of the body from one position to another while sitting, standing or lying, such as moving from one foot to another while standing.

Exclusions: transferring oneself (d420); walking (d450)

d 4107 Rolling over

Moving the body from one position to another while lying, such as turning from side to side or from stomach to back.

d 4108 Changing basic body position, other specified

d 4109 Changing basic body position, unspecified

d415 Maintaining a body position

Staying in the same body position as required, such as remaining seated or remaining standing for work or school.

Inclusions: maintaining a lying, squatting, kneeling, sitting and standing position

d 4150 Maintaining a lying position

Staying in a lying position for some time as required, such as remaining in a prone position in a bed.

Inclusions: staying in a prone (face down or prostrate), supine (face upwards) or side-lying position

d 4151 Maintaining a squatting position

Staying in a squatting position for some time as required, such as when sitting on the floor without a seat.

d 4152 Maintaining a kneeling position

Staying in a kneeling position where the body is supported by the knees with legs bent for some time as required, such as during prayers in church.

d 4153 Maintaining a sitting position

Staying in a seated position, on a seat or the floor, for some time as required, such as when sitting at a desk or table.

Inclusions: staying in a sitting position with straight legs or cross-legged, with feet supported or unsupported

d 4154 Maintaining a standing position

Staying in a standing position for some time as required, such as when standing in a queue.

Inclusions: staying in a standing position on a slope, on slippery or hard surfaces

d 4155 Maintaining head position

Controlling the position of the head and supporting its weight for a determined period of time.

d 4158 Maintaining a body position, other specified

d 4159 Maintaining a body position, unspecified

d 420 Transferring oneself

Moving from one surface to another, such as sliding along a bench or moving from a bed to a chair, without changing body position.

Inclusions: transferring oneself while sitting or lying

Exclusion: changing basic body position (d410)

d 4200 Transferring oneself while sitting

Moving from a sitting position on one seat to another seat on the same or a different level, such as moving from a chair to a bed.

Inclusions: moving from a chair to another seat, such as a toilet seat; moving from a wheelchair to a car seat

Exclusion: changing basic body position (d410)

d 4201 Transferring oneself while lying

Moving from one lying position to another on the same or a different level, such as moving from one bed to another.

Exclusion: changing basic body position (d410)

d 4208 Transferring oneself, other specified

d 4209 Transferring oneself, unspecified

d 429 Changing and maintaining body position, other specified and unspecified

Carrying, moving and handling objects (d430-d449)

d 430 Lifting and carrying objects

Raising up an object or taking something from one place to another, such as when lifting a cup or toy, or carrying a box or a child from one room to another.

Inclusions: lifting, carrying in the hands or arms, or on shoulders, hip, back or head; putting down

d 4300 Lifting

Raising up an object in order to move it from a lower to a higher level, such as when lifting a glass from the table.

d 4301 Carrying in the hands

Taking or transporting an object from one place to another using the hands, such as when carrying a drinking glass or a suitcase.

d 4302 Carrying in the arms

Taking or transporting an object from one place to another using the arms and hands, such as when carrying a pet or a child or other large object.

d 4303 Carrying on shoulders, hip and back

Taking or transporting an object from one place to another using the shoulders, hip or back, or some combination of these, such as when carrying a large parcel or school-bag.

d 4304 Carrying on the head

Taking or transporting an object from one place to another using the head, such when as carrying a container of water on the head.

d 4305 Putting down objects

Using hands, arms or other parts of the body to place an object down on a surface or place, such as when lowering a container of water to the ground.

d 4308 Lifting and carrying, other specified

d 4309 Lifting and carrying, unspecified

d 435 Moving objects with lower extremities

Performing coordinated actions aimed at moving an object by using the legs and feet, such as kicking a ball or pushing pedals on a bicycle.

Inclusions: pushing with lower extremities; kicking

d 4350 Pushing with lower extremities

Using the legs and feet to exert a force on an object to move it away, such as pushing a chair away with a foot.

d 4351 Kicking

Using the legs and feet to propel something away, such as kicking a ball.

d 4358 Moving objects with lower extremities, other specified

d 4359 Moving objects with lower extremities, unspecified

d 440 Fine hand use

Performing the coordinated actions of handling objects, picking up, manipulating and releasing them using one's hand, fingers and thumb, such as required to lift coins off a table or turn a dial or knob.

Inclusions: picking up, grasping, manipulating and releasing

d 4400 Picking up

Lifting or taking up a small object with hands and fingers, such as when picking up a pencil.

d 4401 Grasping

Using one or both hands to seize and hold something, such as when grasping a tool or a door knob.

d 4402 Manipulating

Using fingers and hands to exert control over, direct or guide something, such as when handling coins or other small objects, cutting with scissors, tying a shoelace, filling in colouring books, or using chopsticks or knife and fork.

d 4403 Releasing

Using fingers and hands to let go or set free something so that it falls or changes position, such as when dropping an item of clothing or a piece of food for a pet.

d 4408 Fine hand use, other specified

d 4409 Fine hand use, unspecified

d 445 Hand and arm use

Performing the coordinated actions required to move objects or to manipulate them by using hands and arms, such as when turning door handles or throwing or catching an object.

Inclusions: pulling or pushing objects; reaching; turning or twisting the hands or arms; throwing; catching

Exclusion: fine hand use (d440)

d 4450 Pulling

Using fingers, hands and arms to bring an object towards oneself or to move it from place to place, such as when pulling a string or closing a door.

d 4451 Pushing

Using fingers, hands and arms to move something from oneself or to move it from place to place, such as when pushing a toy or an animal away.

d 4452 Reaching

Using the hands and arms to extend outwards and touch and grasp something, such as when reaching across a table or desk for a book.

d 4453 Turning or twisting the hands or arms

Using fingers, hands and arms to rotate, turn or bend an object, such as is required to brush one's teeth or wash utensils.

d 4454 Throwing

Using fingers, hands and arms to lift something and propel it with some force through the air, such as when tossing a ball.

d 4455 Catching

Using fingers, hands and arms to grasp a moving object in order to bring it to a stop and hold it, such as when catching a ball.

d 4458 Hand and arm use, other specified

d 4459 Hand and arm use, unspecified

d 446 Fine foot use

Performing the coordinated actions to move or manipulate objects using one's foot and toes.

d 449 Carrying, moving and handling objects, other specified and unspecified

Walking and moving (d450-d469)

d 450 Walking

Moving along a surface on foot, step by step, so that one foot is always on the ground, such as when strolling, sauntering, walking forwards, backwards, or sideways.

Inclusions: walking short or long distances; walking on different surfaces; walking around obstacles

Exclusions: transferring oneself (d420); moving around (d455)

d 4500 Walking short distances

Walking for less than a kilometre, such as walking around rooms or hallways, within a building or for short distances outside.

d 4501 Walking long distances

Walking for more than a kilometre, such as across a village or town, between villages or across open areas.

d 4502 Walking on different surfaces

Walking on sloping, uneven, or moving surfaces, such as on grass, gravel or ice and snow, or walking aboard a ship, train or other vehicle.

d 4503 Walking around obstacles

Walking in ways required to avoid moving and immobile objects, people, animals, and vehicles, such as walking around a marketplace or shop, around or through traffic or other crowded areas.

d 4508 Walking, other specified

d 4509 Walking, unspecified

d 455 Moving around

Moving the whole body from one place to another by means other than walking, such as climbing over a rock or running down a street, skipping, scampering, jumping, somersaulting or running around obstacles.

Inclusions: crawling, climbing, running, jogging, jumping, swimming, scooting, rolling and shuffling

Exclusions: transferring oneself (d420); walking (d450)

d 4550 Crawling

Moving the whole body in a prone position from one place to another on hands, or hands and arms, and knees.

d 4551 Climbing

Moving the whole body upwards or downwards, over surfaces or objects, such as climbing steps, rocks, ladders or stairs, curbs or other objects.

d 4552 Running

Moving with quick steps so that both feet may be simultaneously off the ground.

d 4553 Jumping

Moving up off the ground by bending and extending the legs, such as jumping on one foot, hopping, skipping and jumping or diving into water.

d 4554 Swimming

Propelling the whole body through water by means of limb and body movements without taking support from the ground underneath.

d 4555 Scooting and rolling

Propelling the whole body from one place to another in a sitting or lying position without rising from the floor.

d 4556 Shuffling

Propelling the whole body from one place to another using legs but not lifting the feet off the floor or ground.

d 4558 Moving around, other specified

d 4559 Moving around, unspecified

d 460 Moving around in different locations

Walking and moving around in various places and situations, such as walking between rooms in a house, within a building, or down the street of a town.

Inclusions: moving around within the home, crawling or climbing within the home; walking or moving within buildings other than the home, and outside the home and other buildings

d 4600 Moving around within the home

Walking and moving around in one's home, within a room, between rooms, and around the whole residence or living area.

Inclusions: moving from floor to floor, on an attached balcony, courtyard, porch or garden

d 4601 Moving around within buildings other than home

Walking and moving around within buildings other than one's residence, such as moving around other people's homes, other private buildings, community and public buildings and enclosed areas.

Inclusions: moving throughout all parts of buildings and enclosed areas, between floors, inside, outside and around buildings, both public and private

d 4602 Moving around outside the home and other buildings

Walking and moving around close to or far from one's home and other buildings, without the use of transportation, public or private, such as walking for short or long distances around a town or village.

Inclusions: walking or moving down streets in the neighbourhood, town, village or city; moving between cities and further distances, without using transportation

d 4608 Moving around in different locations, other specified

d 4609 Moving around in different locations, unspecified

d 465 Moving around using equipment

Moving the whole body from place to place, on any surface or space, by using specific devices designed to facilitate moving or create other ways of moving around, such as with skates, skis, scuba equipment, swim fins, or moving down the street in a wheelchair or a walker.

Exclusions: transferring oneself (d420); walking (d450); moving around (d455); using transportation (d470); driving (d475)

d 469 Walking and moving, other specified and unspecified

Moving around using transportation (d470-d489)

d 470 Using transportation

Using transportation to move around as a passenger, such as being driven in a car, bus, rickshaw, jitney, pram or stroller, animal-powered vehicle, private or public taxi, train, tram, subway, boat or aircraft.

Inclusions: using human-powered transportation; using private motorized or public transportation

Exclusions: moving around using equipment (d465); driving (d475)

d 4700 Using human-powered vehicles

Being transported as a passenger by a mode of transportation powered by one or more people, such as riding in a pram, stroller, rickshaw or rowboat.

d 4701 Using private motorized transportation

Being transported as a passenger by private motorized vehicle over land, sea or air, such as by car, taxi or privately-owned aircraft or boat.

d 4702 Using public motorized transportation

Being transported as a passenger by a motorized vehicle over land, sea or air designed for public transportation, such as being a passenger on a bus, train, subway or aircraft.

d 4703 Using humans for transportation

Being transported by another person, such as in a sheet, a backpack or a transportation device.

d 4708 Using transportation, other specified

d 4709 Using transportation, unspecified

d 475 Driving

Being in control of and moving a vehicle or the animal that draws it, travelling under one's own direction or having at one's disposal any form of transportation, such as a car, bicycle, boat or animal-powered vehicle.

Inclusions: driving human-powered transportation, motorized vehicles, animal-powered vehicles

Exclusions: moving around using equipment (d465); using transportation (d470)

d 4750 Driving human-powered transportation

Driving a human-powered vehicle, such as a bicycle, tricycle, or rowboat.

d 4751 Driving motorized vehicles

Driving a vehicle with a motor, such as an automobile, motorcycle, motorboat or aircraft.

d 4752 Driving animal-powered vehicles

Driving a vehicle powered by an animal, such as a horse-drawn cart or carriage.

- d 4758 Driving, other specified
- d 4759 Driving, unspecified

d 480 Riding animals for transportation

Travelling on the back of an animal, such as a horse, ox, camel or elephant.

Exclusions: driving (d475); recreation and leisure (d920)

- d 489 Moving around using transportation, other specified and unspecified
- d 498 Mobility, other specified
- d 499 Mobility, unspecified

Chapter 5

Self-care

This chapter is about caring for oneself, washing and drying oneself, caring for one's body and body parts, dressing, eating and drinking, and looking after one's health.

d510 Washing oneself

Washing and drying one's whole body, or body parts, using water and appropriate cleaning and drying materials or methods, such as bathing, showering, washing hands and feet, face and hair, and drying with a towel.

Inclusions: washing body parts, the whole body; and drying oneself

Exclusions: caring for body parts (d520); toileting (d530)

d 5100 Washing body parts

Applying water, soap and other substances to body parts, such as hands, face, feet, hair or nails, in order to clean them.

d 5101 Washing whole body

Applying water, soap and other substances to the whole body in order to clean oneself, such as taking a bath or shower.

d 5102 Drying oneself

Using a towel or other means for drying some part or parts of one's body, or the whole body, such as after washing.

d 5108 Washing oneself, other specified

d 5109 Washing oneself, unspecified

d 520 Caring for body parts

Looking afer those parts of the body, such as skin, face, teeth, scalp, nails and genitals, that require more than washing and drying.

Inclusions: caring for skin, teeth, hair, finger and toe nails, and nose

Exclusions: washing oneself (d510); toileting (d530)

d 5200 Caring for skin

Looking after the texture and hydration of one's skin, such as by removing calluses or corns and using moisturizing lotions or cosmetics.

d 5201 Caring for teeth

Looking after dental hygiene, such as by brushing teeth, flossing, and taking care of a dental prosthesis or orthosis.

d 5202 Caring for hair

Looking after the hair on the head and face, such as by combing, styling, shaving, or trimming.

d 5203 Caring for fingernails

Cleaning, trimming or polishing the nails of the fingers.

d 5204 Caring for toenails

Cleaning, trimming or polishing the nails of the toes.

d 5205 Caring for nose

Cleaning the nose, looking after nasal hygiene.

d 5208 Caring for body parts, other specified

d 5209 Caring for body parts, unspecified

d 530 Toileting

Indicating the need for, planning and carrying out the elimination of human waste (menstruation, urination and defecation), and cleaning oneself afterwards.

Inclusions: regulating urination, defecation and menstrual care

Exclusions: washing oneself (d510); caring for body parts (d520)

d 5300 Regulating urination

Coordinating and managing urination, such as by indicating need, getting into the proper position, choosing and getting to an appropriate place for urination, manipulating clothing before and after urination, and cleaning oneself after urination.

d 53000	Indicating need for urination

d 53001 Carrying out urination appropriately

d 53008 Regulating urination, other specified

d 53009 Regulating urination, unspecified

d 5301 Regulating defecation

Coordinating and managing defecation such as by indicating need, getting into the proper position, choosing and getting to an appropriate place for defecation, manipulating clothing before and after defecation, and cleaning onself after defecation.

d 53010 Indicating need for defecation

d 53011 Carrying out defecation appropriately

d 53018 Regulating defecation, other specified

d 53019 Regulating defecation, unspecified

d 5302 Menstrual care

Coordinating, planning and caring for menstruation, such as by anticipating menstruation and using sanitary towels and napkins.

d 5308 Toileting, other specified

d 5309 Toileting, unspecified

d 540 Dressing

Carrying out the coordinated actions and tasks of putting on and taking off clothes and footwear in sequence and in keeping with climatic and social conditions, such as by putting on, adjusting and removing shirts, skirts, blouses, pants, undergarments, saris, kimono, tights, hats, gloves, coats, shoes, boots, sandals and slippers.

Inclusions: putting on or taking off clothes and footwear and choosing appropriate clothing

d 5400 Putting on clothes

Carrying out the coordinated tasks of putting clothes on various parts of the body, such as putting clothes on over the head, over the arms and shoulders, and on the lower and upper halves of the body; putting on gloves and headgear.

d 5401 Taking off clothes

Carrying out the coordinated tasks of taking clothes off various parts of the body, such as pulling clothes off and over the head, off the arms and shoulders, and off the lower and upper halves of the body; taking off gloves and headgear.

d 5402 Putting on footwear

Carrying out the coordinated tasks of putting on socks, stockings and footwear.

d 5403 Taking off footwear

Carrying out the coordinated tasks of taking off socks, stockings and footwear.

d 5404 Choosing appropriate clothing

Following implicit or explicit dress codes and conventions of one's society or culture and dressing in keeping with climatic conditions.

d 5408 Dressing, other specified

d 5409 Dressing, unspecified

d 550 Eating

Indicating need for, and carrying out the coordinated tasks and actions of eating food that has been served, bringing it to the mouth and consuming it in culturally acceptable ways, cutting or breaking food into pieces, opening bottles and cans, using eating implements, having meals, feasting or dining.

Exclusion: drinking (d560)

d 5500 Indicating need for eating

d 5501 Carrying out eating appropriately

d 5508 Eating, other specified

d 5509 Eating, unspecified

d 560 Drinking

Indicating need for, and taking hold of a drink, bringing it to the mouth and consuming the drink in culturally acceptable ways; mixing, stirring and pouring liquids for drinking, opening bottles and cans, drinking through a straw or drinking running water, such as from a tap or a spring; feeding from the breast.

Exclusion: eating (d550)

d 5600 Indicating need for drinking

d 5601 Carrying out breast feeding

Successfully suckle breast for milk and appropriate behaviours and interactions with caregiver, such as eye contact, indicating need and satiation.

d 5602 Carrying out feeding from bottle

Successfully suckle from a bottle for milk or other liquid and appropriate behaviours and interactions with caregiver, such as eye contact, indicating need and satiation.

d 5608 Drinking, other specified

d 5609 Drinking, unspecified

d 570 Looking after one's health

Ensuring or indicating needs about physical comfort, health and physical and mental well-being, such as by maintaining a balanced diet and an appropriate level of physical activity, keeping warm or cool, avoiding harm to health, following safe sex practices, including using condoms, getting immunizations and regular physical examinations.

Inclusions: ensuring one's physical comfort; managing diet and fitness; maintaining one's health

d 5700 Ensuring one's physical comfort

Caring for oneself by being aware that one needs to ensure, and ensuring, that one's body is in a comfortable position, that one is not feeling too hot, cold or wet, and that one has adequate lighting.

d 5701 Managing diet and fitness

Caring for oneself by being aware of the need and by selecting and consuming nutritious foods and maintaining physical fitness.

d 5702 Maintaining one's health

Caring for oneself by being aware of the need and doing what is required to look after one's health, both to respond to risks to health and to prevent ill-health, such as by seeking caregiver or professional assistance; following medical and other health advice; and avoiding risks to health such as physical injury, communicable diseases, drug-taking and sexually transmitted diseases.

d 57020 Managing medications and following health advice

d 57021 Seeking advice or assistance from caregivers or professionals

d 57022 Avoiding risks of abuse of drugs or alcohol

d 57028 Maintaining one's health, other specified

d 57029 Maintaining one's health, unspecified

d 5708 Looking after one's health, other specified

d 5709 Looking after one's health, unspecified

d571 Looking after one's safety

Avoiding risks that can lead to physical injury or harm. Avoiding potentially hazardous situations such as misusing fire or running into traffic.

d 598 Self-care, other specified

d 599 Self-care, unspecified

Chapter 6

Domestic life

This chapter is about carrying out domestic and everyday actions and tasks. Areas of domestic life include acquiring a place to live, food, clothing and other necessities, household cleaning and repairing, caring for personal and other household objects, and assisting others.

Acquisition of necessities (d610-d629)

d610

Acquiring a place to live

Buying, renting, furnishing and arranging a room, house, apartment or other dwelling.

Inclusions: buying or renting a place to live and furnishing a place to live

Exclusions: acquisition of goods and services (d620); caring for household objects (d650)

d 6100 Buying a place to live

Acquiring ownership of a house, apartment or other dwelling.

d 6101 Renting a place to live

Acquiring the use of a house, apartment or other dwelling belonging to another in exchange for payment.

d 6102 Furnishing a place to live

Equipping and arranging a living space with furniture, fixtures and other fittings and decorating rooms, arranging one's own space, room.

d 6108 Acquiring a place to live, other specified

d 6109 Acquiring a place to live, unspecified

d 620

Acquisition of goods and services

Selecting, procuring and transporting all goods and services required for daily living, such as selecting, procuring, transporting and storing food, drink, clothing, cleaning materials, fuel, household items, utensils, cooking ware, play-material, domestic appliance and tools; procuring utilities and other household services.

Inclusions: shopping and gathering daily necessities

Exclusion: acquiring a place to live (d610)

d 6200 Shopping

Obtaining, in exchange for money, goods and services required for daily living (including instructing and supervising an intermediary to do the shopping), such as selecting food, drink, cleaning materials, household items, play-material or clothing in a shop or market; comparing quality and price of the items required, negotiating and paying for selected goods or services, and transporting goods.

d 6201 Gathering daily necessities

Obtaining, without exchange of money, goods and services required for daily living (including instructing and supervising an intermediate to gather daily necessities), such as by harvesting vegetables and fruits and getting water and fuel.

d 6208 Acquisition of goods and services, other specified

d 6209 Acquisition of goods and services, unspecified

d 629 Acquisition of necessities, other specified and unspecified

Household tasks (d630-d649)

d 630 Preparing meals

Planning, organizing, cooking and serving simple and complex meals for oneself and others, such as by making a menu, selecting edible food and drink, getting together ingredients for preparing meals, cooking with heat and preparing cold foods and drinks, and serving the food.

Inclusions: preparing simple and complex meals

Exclusions: eating (d550); drinking (d560); acquisition of goods and services (d620); doing housework (d640); caring for household objects (d650); caring for others (d660)

d 6300 Preparing simple meals

Organizing, cooking and serving meals with a small number of ingredients that require easy methods of preparation and serving, such as making a snack or small meal, and transforming food ingredients by cutting and stirring, boiling and heating food such as rice or potatoes.

d 6301 Preparing complex meals

Planning, organizing, cooking and serving meals with a large number of ingredients that require complex methods of preparation and serving, such as planning a meal with several dishes, and transforming food

ingredients by combined actions of peeling, slicing, mixing, kneading, stirring, presenting and serving food in a manner appropriate to the occasion and culture.

Exclusion: using household appliances (d6403)

d 6302 Helping prepare meals

Working with others in planning, organizing, cooking and serving simple and complex meals for oneself and others, with someone else in charge.

d 6308 Preparing meals, other specified

d 6309 Preparing meals, unspecified

d 640 Doing housework

Managing a household by cleaning the house, washing clothes, using household appliances, storing food and disposing of garbage, such as by sweeping, mopping, washing counters, walls and other surfaces; collecting and disposing of household garbage; tidying rooms, closets and drawers; collecting, washing, drying, folding and ironing clothes; cleaning footwear; using brooms, brushes and vacuum cleaners; using washing machines, driers and irons.

Inclusions: washing and drying clothes and garments; cleaning cooking area and utensils; cleaning living area; using household appliances, storing daily necessities and disposing of garbage

Exclusions: acquiring a place to live (d610); acquisition of goods and services (d620); preparing meals (d630); caring for household objects (d650); caring for others (d660)

d 6400 Washing and drying clothes and garments

Washing clothes and garments by hand and hanging them out to dry in the air.

d 6401 Cleaning cooking area and utensils

Cleaning up after cooking, such as by washing dishes, pans, pots and cooking utensils, and cleaning tables and floors around cooking and eating area.

d 6402 Cleaning living area

Cleaning the living areas of the household, such as by tidying and dusting, sweeping, swabbing, mopping floors, cleaning windows and walls, cleaning bathrooms and toilets, cleaning household furnishings.

d 6403 Using household appliances

Using all kinds of household appliances, such as washing machines, driers, irons, vacuum cleaners and dishwashers.

d 6404 Storing daily necessities

Storing food, drinks, clothes and other household goods required for daily living; preparing food for conservation by canning, salting or refrigerating, keeping food fresh and out of the reach of animals.

d 6405 Disposing of garbage

Disposing of household garbage such as by collecting trash and rubbish around the house, preparing garbage for disposal, using garbage disposal appliances; burning garbage.

d 6406 Helping to do housework

Working with others in planning, organizing and managing a household, with someone else in charge.

d 6408 Doing housework, other specified

d 6409 Doing housework, unspecified

d 649 Household tasks, other specified and unspecified

Caring for household objects and assisting others (d650-d669)

d 650 Caring for household objects

Maintaining and repairing household and other personal objects, including playmaterial, house and contents, clothes, vehicles and assistive devices, and caring for plants and animals, such as painting or wallpapering rooms, fixing furniture, repairing plumbing, ensuring the proper working order of vehicles, watering plants, grooming and feeding pets and domestic animals.

Inclusions: making and repairing clothes; maintaining dwelling, furnishings and domestic appliances; maintaining vehicles; maintaining assistive devices; taking care of plants (indoor and outdoor) and animals

Exclusions: acquiring a place to live (d610); acquisition of goods and services (d620); doing housework (d640); caring for others (d660); remunerative employment (d850)

d 6500 Making and repairing clothes

Making and repairing clothes, such as by sewing, producing or mending clothes; reattaching buttons and fasteners; ironing clothes, fixing and polishing footwear.

Exclusion: using household appliances (d6403)

d 6501 Maintaining dwelling and furnishings

Repairing and taking care of dwelling, its exterior, interior and contents,

such as by painting, repairing fixtures and furniture, and using required tools for repair work.

d 6502 Maintaining domestic appliances

Repairing and taking care of all domestic appliances for cooking, cleaning and repairing, such as by oiling and repairing tools and maintaining the washing machine.

d 6503 Maintaining vehicles

Repairing and taking care of motorized and non-motorized vehicles for personal use, including bicycles, carts, automobiles and boats.

d 6504 Maintaining assistive devices

Repairing and taking care of assistive devices, such as prostheses, orthoses and specialized tools and aids for housekeeping and personal care; maintaining and repairing aids for personal mobility such as canes, walkers, wheelchairs and scooters; and maintaining communication and recreational aids.

d 6505 Taking care of plants, indoors and outdoors

Taking care of plants inside and outside the house, such as by planting, watering and fertilizing plants; gardening and growing foods for personal use.

d 6506 Taking care of animals

Taking care of domestic animals and pets, such as by feeding, cleaning, grooming and exercising pets; watching over the health of animals or pets; planning for the care of animals or pets in one's absence.

d 6507 Helping to care for household objects

Working with others in maintaining and repairing household and other personal objects, with someone else in charge.

d 6508 Caring for household objects, other specified

d 6509 Caring for household objects, unspecified

d 660 Assisting others

Assisting household members and others with their learning, communicating, self-care, movement, within the house or outside; being concerned about, or drawing other's attention to, the well-being of household members and others.

Inclusions: assisting others with self-care, movement, communication, interpersonal relations, nutrition and health maintenance

Exclusion: remunerative employment (d850)

d 6600 Assisting others with self-care

Assisting household members and others in performing self-care, including helping others with eating, bathing and dressing; taking care of children or members of the household who are sick or have difficulties with basic self-care; helping others with their toileting.

d 6601 Assisting others in movement

Assisting household members and others in movements and in moving outside the home, such as in the neighbourhood or city, to or from school, place of employment or other destination.

d 6602 Assisting others in communication

Assisting household members and others with their communication, such as by helping with speaking, writing or reading.

d 6603 Assisting others in interpersonal relations

Assisting household members and others with their interpersonal interactions, such as by helping them to initiate, maintain or terminate relationships.

d 6604 Assisting others in nutrition

Assisting household members and others with their nutrition, such as by helping them to prepare and eat meals.

d 6605 Assisting others in health maintenance

Assisting household members and others with formal and informal health care, such as by ensuring that a child gets regular medical check-ups, or that an elderly relative takes required medication.

d 6606 Helping in assisting others

Helping in the provision of assistance to household members and others with self-care, communication, movement, interpersonal relations, nutrition and health maintenance, with someone else in charge.

- d 6608 Assisting others, other specified
- d 6609 Assisting others, unspecified
- d 669 Caring for household objects and assisting others, other specified and unspecified
- d 698 Domestic life, other specified
- d 699 Domestic life, unspecified

Chapter 7

Interpersonal interactions and relationships

This chapter is about carrying out the actions and tasks required for basic and complex interactions with people (strangers, friends, relatives, family members and lovers) in a contextually and socially appropriate manner.

General interpersonal interactions (d710-d729)

d710

Basic interpersonal interactions

Interacting with people in a contextually and socially appropriate manner, such as by showing consideration and esteem when appropriate, or responding to the feelings of others.

Inclusions: showing respect, warmth, appreciation, and tolerance in relationships; responding to criticism and social cues in relationships; and using appropriate physical contact in relationships

d 7100 Respect and warmth in relationships

Showing and responding to concerns, sympathy, consideration and esteem in a contextually and socially appropriate manner.

d 7101 Appreciation in relationships

Showing and responding to satisfaction and gratitude in a contextually and socially appropriate manner.

d 7102 Tolerance in relationships

Showing and responding to understanding and acceptance of behaviour in a contextually and socially appropriate manner.

d 7103 Criticism in relationships

Providing and responding to implicit and explicit differences of opinion or disagreement in a contextually and socially appropriate manner.

d 7104 Social cues in relationships

Giving and reacting appropriately to signs and hints that occur in social interactions.

d 71040 Initiating social interactions

Initiating and responding appropriately in reciprocal social exchange with others.

d 71041 Maintaining social interactions

Regulating behaviours to sustain social exchanges.

d 71048 Social cues in relationships, other specified

d 71049 Social cues in relationships, unspecified

d 7105 Physical contact in relationships

Making and responding to bodily contact with others, in a contextually and socially appropriate manner.

d 7106 Differentiation of familiar persons

Showing differential responses to individuals, such as by reaching out for the familiar person and differentiating them from strangers.

d 7108 Basic interpersonal interactions, other specified

d 7109 Basic interpersonal interactions, unspecified

d720 Complex interpersonal interactions

Maintaining and managing interactions with other people, in a contextually and socially appropriate manner, such as by regulating emotions and impulses, controlling verbal and physical aggression, acting independently in social interactions, and acting in accordance with social rules and conventions.

Inclusions: playing with others, forming and terminating relationships; regulating behaviours within interactions; interacting according to social rules; and maintaining social space

d 7200 Forming relationships

Beginning and maintaining interactions with others for a short or long period of time, in a contextually and socially appropriate manner, such as by introducing oneself, finding and establishing friendships and professional relationships, starting a relationship that may become permanent, romantic or intimate.

d 7201 Terminating relationships

Bringing interactions to a close in a contextually and socially appropriate manner, such as by ending temporary relationships at the end of a visit, ending long-term relationships with friends when moving to a new town or ending relationships with work colleagues, professional colleagues and service providers, and ending romantic or intimate relationships.

d 7202 Regulating behaviours within interactions

Regulating emotions and impulses, verbal aggression and physical aggression in interactions with others, in a contextually and socially appropriate manner.

d 7203 Interacting according to social rules

Acting independently in social interactions and complying with social conventions governing one's role, position or other social status in interactions with others.

d 7204 Maintaining social space

Being aware of and maintaining a distance between oneself and others that is contextually, socially and culturally appropriate.

- d 7208 Complex interpersonal interactions, other specified
- d 7209 Complex interpersonal interactions, unspecified
- d729 General interpersonal interactions, other specified and unspecified

Particular interpersonal relationships (d730-d779)

d730 Relating with strangers

Engaging in temporary contacts and links with strangers for specific purposes, such as when asking for information, directions or making a purchase.

d 740 Formal relationships

Creating and maintaining specific relationships in formal settings, such as with teachers, employers, professionals or service providers.

Inclusions: relating with persons in authority, with subordinates and with equals

d 7400 Relating with persons in authority

Creating and maintaining formal relations with people in positions of power or of a higher rank or prestige relative to one's own social position, such as an employer.

d 7401 Relating with subordinates

Creating and maintaining formal relations with people in positions of lower rank or prestige relative to one's own social position, such as an employee or servant.

d 7402 Relating with equals

Creating and maintaining formal relations with people in the same position of authority, rank or prestige relative to one's own social position.

d 7408 Formal relationships, other specified

d 7409 Formal relationships, unspecified

d 750

Informal social relationships

Entering into relationships with others, such as casual relationships with people living in the same community or residence, or with co-workers, students, playmates or people with similar backgrounds or professions.

Inclusions: informal relationships with friends, neighbours, acquaintances, co-inhabitants and peers

d 7500 Informal relationships with friends

Creating and maintaining friendship relationships that are characterized by mutual esteem and common interests.

d 7501 Informal relationships with neighbours

Creating and maintaining informal relationships with people who live in nearby dwellings or living areas.

d 7502 Informal relationships with acquaintances

Creating and maintaining informal relationships with people whom one knows but who are not close friends.

d 7503 Informal relationships with co-inhabitants

Creating and maintaining informal relationships with people who are coinhabitants of a house or other dwelling, privately or publicly run, for any purpose.

d 7504 Informal relationships with peers

Creating and maintaining informal relationships with people who share the same age, interest or other common feature.

d 7508 Informal social relationships, other specified

d 7509 Informal social relationships, unspecified

d 760

Family relationships

Creating and maintaining kinship relationships, such as with members of the nuclear family, extended family, foster and adopted family and step-relationships, more distant relationships such as second cousins, or legal guardians.

Inclusions: parent-child and child-parent relationships, sibling and extended family relationships

d 7600 Parent-child relationships

Becoming and being a parent, both natural and adoptive, such as by having a child and relating to it as a parent or creating and maintaining a parental relationship with an adoptive child, and providing physical, intellectual and emotional nurture to one's natural or adoptive child.

d 7601 Child-parent relationships

Creating and maintaining relationships with one's parent, such as a young child obeying his or her parents or an adult child taking care of his or her elderly parents.

d 7602 Sibling relationships

Creating and maintaining a brotherly or sisterly relationship with a person who shares one or both parents by birth, adoption or marriage.

d 7603 Extended family relationships

Creating and maintaining a family relationship with members of one's extended family, such as with cousins, aunts and uncles and grandparents.

d 7608 Family relationships, other specified

d 7609 Family relationships, unspecified

d770 Intim

Intimate relationships

Creating and maintaining close or romantic relationships between individuals, such as husband and wife, lovers or sexual partners.

Inclusions: romantic, spousal and sexual relationships

d 7700 Romantic relationships

Creating and maintaining a relationship based on emotional and physical attraction, potentially leading to long-term intimate relationships.

d 7701 Spousal relationships

Creating and maintaining an intimate relationship of a legal nature with another person, such as in a legal marriage, including becoming and being a legally married wife or husband or an unmarried spouse.

d 7702 Sexual relationships

Creating and maintaining a relationship of a sexual nature, with a spouse or other partner.

d 7708 Intimate relationships, other specified

d 7709 Intimate relationships, unspecified

- d779 Particular interpersonal relationships, other specified and unspecified
- d 798 Interpersonal interactions and relationships, other specified
- d 799 Interpersonal interactions and relationships, unspecified

Chapter 8

Major life areas

This chapter is about carrying out the tasks and actions required to engage in education, work and employment and to conduct economic transactions.

Education (d810-d839)

d810 Informal education

Learning at home or in some other non-institutional setting, such as acquiring non-academic (e.g. crafts) or academic (e.g. home-schooling) skills from parents or family member in home or community.

d815 Preschool education

Learning at an initial level of organized instruction in the home or in the community designed primarily to introduce a child to a school-type environment and prepare the child for compulsory education, such as by acquiring skills in a day-care or similar setting in preparation for school (e.g. educational services provided in the home or in community settings designed to promote health and cognitive, motor, language and social development and readiness skills for formal education).

- d 8150 Moving into preschool educational programme or across levels

 Performing activities involved in gaining access to preschool education.
- d 8151 Maintaining preschool educational programme

Performing activities involved in maintaining participation in preschool education programme activities, such as attending classes, interacting appropriately with peers and teachers, and fulfilling the duties and requirements of being a student.

d 8152 Progressing in preschool educational programme

Performing activities involved in completing a programme requirement or another evaluation process relevant to obtaining a preschool education.

d 8153 Terminating preschool educational programme

Leaving preschool educational programme in an appropriate manner to enter the next level of school education.

- d 8158 Preschool education, other specified
- d 8159 Preschool education, unspecified

d 816 Preschool life and related activities

Engaging in preschool life and related activities, such as excursions and celebrations.

d 820 School education

Gaining admission to school, education; engaging in all school-related responsibilities and privileges; learning the course material, subjects and other curriculum requirements in a primary or secondary education programme, including attending school regularly; working cooperatively with other students, taking direction from teachers, organizing, studying and completing assigned tasks and projects, and advancing to other stages of education.

d 8200 Moving into educational programme or across levels

Performing activities involved in gaining access to school and transitioning from one stage of school to another.

d 8201 Maintaining educational programme

Performing activities involved in maintaining participation in school and school activities, such as attending classes, interacting appropriately with peers and teachers, and fulfilling the duties and requirements of being a student.

d 8202 Progressing in educational programme

Performing activities involved in completing a course requirement, exam or another evaluation process relevant to obtaining an education.

d 8203 Terminating educational programme or school levels

Leaving school in an appropriate manner to enter the next level of school education, work, employment or other domains of adult life.

d 8208 School education, other specified

d 8209 School education, unspecified

d 825 Vocational training

Engaging in all activities of a vocational programme and learning the curriculum material in preparation for employment in a trade, job or profession.

d 8250 Moving into vocational training programme or across levels

Performing activities involved in gaining access to vocational training and transitioning from one stage of vocational training to another.

d 8251 Maintaining vocational training programme

Performing activities involved in maintaining participation in vocational training activities, such as attending classes, interacting appropriately

with peers and teachers, and fulfilling the duties and requirements of being a student.

d 8252 Progressing in vocational training programme

Performing activities involved in completing a course requirement, exam or another evaluation process relevant to obtaining vocational training.

d 8253 Terminating vocational training programme

Leaving vocational training programme in an appropriate manner to enter the next level of school education, work, employment or other domains of adult life.

d 8258 Vocational training, other specified

d 8259 Vocational training, unspecified

d 830 Higher education

Engaging in the activities of advanced educational programmes in universities, colleges and professional schools and learning all aspects of the curriculum required for degrees, diplomas, certificates and other accreditations, such as completing a university bachelor's or master's course of study, medical school or other professional school.

d 8300 Moving into higher education or across levels

Performing activities involved in gaining access to higher education and transitioning from one stage of higher education to another.

d 8301 Maintaining higher education programme

Performing activities involved in maintaining participation in higher education activities, such as attending classes, interacting appropriately with peers and teachers, and fulfilling the duties and requirements of being a student.

d 8302 Progressing in higher education programme

Performing activities involved in completing a course requirement, exam or another evaluation process relevant to obtaining higher education.

d 8303 Terminating higher education programme

Leaving higher education in an appropriate manner to enter the next level of school education, work, employment or other domains of adult life.

d 8308 Higher education, other specified

d 8309 Higher education, unspecified

d 835 School life and related activities

Engaging in aspects of school life and school-related associations, such as student council and student officer.

d 839 Education, other specified and unspecified

Work and employment (d840-d859)

d 840 Apprenticeship (work preparation)

Engaging in programmes related to preparation for employment, such as performing the tasks required of an apprenticeship, internship, articling and inservice training.

Exclusion: vocational training (d825)

d 845 Acquiring, keeping and terminating a job

Seeking, finding and choosing employment, being hired and accepting employment, maintaining and advancing through a job, trade, occupation or profession, and leaving a job in an appropriate manner.

Inclusions: seeking employment; preparing a resume or curriculum vitae; contacting employers and preparing interviews; maintaining a job; monitoring one's own work performance; giving notice; and terminating a job

d 8450 Seeking employment

Locating and choosing a job, in a trade, profession or other form of employment, and performing the required tasks to get hired, such as showing up at the place of employment or participating in a job interview.

d 8451 Maintaining a job

Performing job-related tasks to keep an occupation, trade, profession or other form of employment, and obtaining promotion and other advancements in employment.

d 8452 Terminating a job

Leaving or quitting a job in the appropriate manner.

d 8458 Acquiring, keeping and terminating a job, other specified

d 8459 Acquiring, keeping and terminating a job, unspecified

d 850 Remunerative employment

Engaging in all aspects of work, as an occupation, trade, profession or other form of employment, for payment, as an employee, full or part time, or self-employed, such as seeking employment and getting a job, doing the required tasks of the job,

attending work on time as required, supervising other workers or being supervised, and performing required tasks alone or in groups.

Inclusions: self-employment, part-time and full-time employment

d 8500 Self-employment

Engaging in remunerative work sought or generated by the individual, or contracted from others without a formal employment relationship, such as migratory agricultural work, working as a free-lance writer or consultant, short-term contract work, working as an artist or crafts person, owning and running a shop or other business.

Exclusions: part-time and full-time employment (d8501, d8502)

d 8501 Part-time employment

Engaging in all aspects of work for payment on a part-time basis, as an employee, such as seeking employment and getting a job, doing the tasks required of the job, attending work on time as required, supervising other workers or being supervised, and performing required tasks alone or in groups.

d 8502 Full-time employment

Engaging in all aspects of work for payment on a full-time basis, as an employee, such as seeking employment and getting a job, doing the required tasks of the job, attending work on time as required, supervising other workers or being supervised, and performing required tasks alone or in groups.

d 8508 Remunerative employment, other specified

d 8509 Remunerative employment, unspecified

d855 Non-remunerative employment

Engaging in all aspects of work in which pay is not provided, full-time or part-time, including organized work activities, doing the required tasks of the job, attending work on time as required, supervising other workers or being supervised, and performing required tasks alone or in groups, such as volunteer work, charity work, working for a community or religious group without remuneration, working around the home without remuneration.

Exclusion: Chapter 6 Domestic Life

d 859 Work and employment, other specified and unspecified

Economic life (d860-d879)

d 860 Basic economic transactions

Engaging in any form of simple economic transaction, such as using money to purchase food or bartering, exchanging goods or services; or saving money.

d 865 Complex economic transactions

Engaging in any form of complex economic transaction that involves the exchange of capital or property, and the creation of profit or economic value, such as buying a business, factory, or equipment, maintaining a bank account, or trading in commodities.

d 870 Economic self-sufficiency

Having command over economic resources, from private or public sources, in order to ensure economic security for present and future needs.

Inclusions: personal economic resources and public economic entitlements

d 8700 Personal economic resources

Having command over personal or private economic resources, in order to ensure economic security for present and future needs.

d 8701 Public economic entitlements

Having command over public economic resources, in order to ensure economic security for present and future needs.

- d 8708 Economic self-sufficiency, other specified
- d 8709 Economic self-sufficiency, unspecified

d 879 Economic life, other specified and unspecified

d 880 Engagement in play

Purposeful, sustained engagement in activities with objects, toys, materials or games, occupying oneself or with others.

d 8800 Solitary play

Occupying oneself in purposeful, sustained engagement in activities with objects, toys, materials or games.

d 8801 Onlooker play

Occupying oneself by purposeful observation of the activities of others with objects, toys, materials or games, but not joining in their activities.

d 8802 Parallel play

Engaging in purposeful, sustained activities with objects, toys, materials or games in the presence of other persons also engaged in play, but not joining in their activities.

d 8803 Shared cooperative play

Joining others in sustained engagement in activities with objects, toys, materials or games with a shared goal or purpose.

- d 8808 Engagement in play, other specified
- d 8809 Engagement in play, unspecified
- d 898 Major life areas, other specified
- d 899 Major life areas, unspecified

Chapter 9

Community, social and civic life

This chapter is about the actions and tasks required to engage in organized social life outside the family, in community, social and civic areas of life.

d910 C

Community life

Engaging in aspects of community social life, such as engaging in charitable organizations, service clubs or professional social organizations.

Inclusions: informal and formal associations; ceremonies

Exclusions: non-remunerative employment (d855); recreation and leisure (d920); religion and spirituality (d930); political life and citizenship (d950)

d 9100 Informal associations

Engaging in social or community associations organized by people with common interests, such as local social clubs or ethnic groups.

d 9101 Formal associations

Engaging in professional or other exclusive social groups, such as associations of lawyers, physicians or academics.

d 9102 Ceremonies

Engaging in non-religious rites or social ceremonies, such as marriages, funerals or initiation ceremonies.

d 9103 Informal community life

Engaging in communal gatherings with others at playgrounds, parks, street cafes, town squares and other common public spaces.

d 9108 Community life, other specified

d 9109 Community life, unspecified

d 920 Recreation and leisure

Engaging in any form of play, recreational or leisure activity, such as informal or organized play and sports, programmes of physical fitness, relaxation, amusement or diversion, going to art galleries, museums, cinemas or theatres; engaging in crafts or hobbies, reading for enjoyment, playing musical instruments; sightseeing, tourism and travelling for pleasure.

Inclusions: games, sports, arts and culture, crafts, hobbies and socializing

Exclusions: riding animals for transportation (d480); remunerative and non-remunerative work (d850 and d855); engagement in play (d880); religion and spirituality (d930); political life and citizenship (d950)

d 9200 Play

Engaging in games with rules or unstructured or unorganized games and spontaneous recreation, such as playing chess or cards, board games or activities with a set of rules (e.g. hide-and-seek).

Exclusion: engagement in play (d880)

d 9201 Sports

Engaging in competitive and informal or formally organized games or athletic events, performed alone or in a group, such as bowling, gymnastics or soccer.

d 9202 Arts and culture

Engaging in, or appreciating, fine arts or cultural events, such as going to the theatre, cinema, museum or art gallery, or acting in a play, dancing, being read to or reading for enjoyment, singing in a group or playing a musical instrument.

d 9203 Crafts

Engaging in handicrafts, such as pottery, knitting or working with wood to make toys or other objects.

d 9204 Hobbies

Engaging in pastimes, such as collecting stamps, coins, antiques, stones, shells or pictures.

d 9205 Socializing

Engaging in informal or casual gatherings with others, such as visiting friends or relatives or meeting informally in public places.

d 9208 Recreation and leisure, other specified

d 9209 Recreation and leisure, unspecified

d 930 Religion and spirituality

Engaging in religious or spiritual activities, organizations and practices for self-fulfilment, finding meaning, religious or spiritual value and establishing connection with a divine power, such as is involved in attending a church, temple, mosque or synagogue, praying or chanting for a religious purpose, and spiritual contemplation.

Inclusions: organized religion and spirituality

d 9300 Organized religion

Engaging in organized religious ceremonies, activities and events.

d 9301 Spirituality

Engaging in spiritual activities or events, outside an organized religion.

d 9308 Religion and spirituality, other specified

d 9309 Religion and spirituality, unspecified

d 940 Human rights

Enjoying all nationally and internationally recognized rights that are accorded to people by virtue of their humanity alone, such as human rights as recognized by the United Nations Universal Declaration of Human Rights (1948) and the United Nations Standard Rules for the Equalization of Opportunities for Persons with Disabilities (1993); the United Nations Convention on the Rights of the Child (1989); the right to self-determination or autonomy; and the right to control over one's destiny.

Exclusion: political life and citizenship (d950)

d 950 Political life and citizenship

Engaging in the social, political and governmental life of a citizen, having legal status as a citizen and enjoying the rights, protections, privileges and duties associated with that role, such as the right to vote and run for political office, to form political associations; enjoying the rights and freedoms associated with citizenship (e.g. the rights of freedom of speech, association, religion, protection against unreasonable search and seizure, the right to counsel, to a trial and other legal rights and protection against discrimination); having legal standing as a citizen.

Exclusion: human rights (d940)

d 998 Community, social and civic life, other specified

d 999 Community, social and civic life, unspecified

ENVIRONMENTAL FACTORS

Definition: Environmental factors make up the physical, social and attitudinal environment in which people live and conduct their lives.

Coding environmental factors

Environmental Factors is a component of Part 2 (Contextual factors) of the classification. These factors must be considered for each component of functioning and coded accordingly (see Annex 2).

Environmental factors are to be coded from the perspective of the person whose situation is being described. For example, kerb cuts without textured paving may be coded as a facilitator for a wheelchair user but as a barrier for a blind person.

The first qualifier indicates the extent to which a factor is a facilitator or a barrier. There are several reasons why an environmental factor may be a facilitator or a barrier, and to what extent. For facilitators, the coder should keep in mind issues such as the accessibility of a resource, and whether access is dependable or variable, of good or poor quality, and so on. In the case of barriers, it might be relevant how often a factor hinders the person, whether the hindrance is great or small, or avoidable or not. It should also be kept in mind that an environmental factor can be a barrier either because of its presence (for example, negative attitudes towards people with disabilities) or its absence (for example, the unavailability of a needed service). The effects that environmental factors have on the lives of people with health conditions are varied and complex, and it is hoped that future research will lead to better understanding of this interaction and, possibly, show the usefulness of a second qualifier for these factors.

In some instances, a diverse collection of environmental factors is summarized with a single term, such as poverty, development, rural or urban setting or social capital. These summary terms are not themselves found in the classification. Rather, the coder should separate the constituent factors and code these. Once again, further research is required to determine whether there are clear and consistent sets of environmental factors that make up each of these summary terms.

First qualifier

The following is the negative and positive scale for the extent to which an environmental factor acts as a barrier or a facilitator. A point or separator alone denotes a barrier, and the + sign denotes a facilitator, as indicated below:

xxx.0	NO barrier	(none, absent, negligible,)	0-4%
xxx.1	MILD barrier	(slight, low,)	5-24%
xxx.2	MODERATE barrier	(medium, fair,)	25-49%
xxx.3	SEVERE barrier	(high, extreme,)	50-95%
xxx.4	COMPLETE barrier	(total,)	96-100%
xxx+0	NO facilitator	(none, absent, negligible,)	0-4%
xxx+1	MILD facilitator	(slight, low,)	5-24%

```
xxx+2 MODERATE facilitator (medium, fair,...) 25-49% xxx+3 SUBSTANTIAL facilitator (high, extreme, ...) 50-95% xxx+4 COMPLETE facilitator (total,...) 96-100% xxx.8 barrier, not specified xxx+8 facilitator, not specified xxx.9 not applicable
```

Broad ranges of percentages are provided for those cases in which calibrated assessment instruments or other standards are available to quantify the extent of the barrier or facilitator in the environment. For example, when "no barrier" or a "complete barrier" is coded, this scaling has a margin of error of up to 5%. A "moderate barrier" is defined as up to half of the scale of a total barrier. The percentages are to be calibrated in different domains with reference to population standards as percentiles. For this quantification to be used in a uniform manner, assessment procedures have to be developed through research.

Second qualifier: To be developed.

Chapter 1

Products and technology

This chapter is about the natural or human-made products or systems of products, equipment and technology in an individual's immediate environment that are gathered, created, produced or manufactured. The ISO 9999 classification of technical aids defines these as "any product, instrument, equipment or technical system used by a disabled person, especially produced or generally available, preventing, compensating, monitoring, relieving or neutralizing" disability. It is recognized that any product or technology can be assistive. (See ISO 9999: Technical aids for disabled persons - Classification (second version); ISO/TC 173/SC 2; ISO/DIS 9999 (rev.).) For the purposes of this classification of environmental factors, however, assistive products and technology are defined more narrowly as any product, instrument, equipment or technology adapted or specially designed for improving the functioning of a disabled person.

e 110

Products or substances for personal consumption

Any natural or human-made object or substance gathered, processed or manufactured for ingestion.

Inclusions: food (including breast milk), drink and drugs

e 1100 Food

Any natural or human-made object or substance gathered, processed or manufactured for consumption, such as raw, processed and prepared food and liquids of different consistencies, herbs and minerals (vitamin and other supplements).

e 1101 Drugs

Any natural or human-made object or substance gathered, processed or manufactured for medicinal purposes, such as allopathic and naturopathic medication.

- e 1108 Products or substances for personal consumption, other specified
- e 1109 Products or substances for personal consumption, unspecified

e 115

Products and technology for personal use in daily living

Equipment, products and technologies used by people in daily activities, including those adapted or specially designed, located in, on or near the person using them.

Inclusions: general and assistive products and technology for personal use

Exclusions: products and technology for personal indoor and outdoor mobility and transportation (e120); products and technology for communication (e125)

- e 1150 General products and technology for personal use in daily living Equipment, products and technologies used by people in their daily activities, such as clothes, textiles, furniture, appliances, cleaning products and tools, not adapted or specially designed, except as appropriate for age, such as utensils for children.
- e 1151 Assistive products and technology for personal use in daily living Adapted or specially designed equipment, products and technologies that assist people in daily living, such as prosthetic and orthotic devices, neural prostheses (e.g. functional stimulation devices that control bowels, bladder, breathing and heart rate), and environmental control units aimed at facilitating individuals' control over their indoor setting (scanners, remote control systems, voice-controlled systems, timer switches).

e 1152 Products and technology used for play

Equipment, products and technologies used in structured or unstructured play by an individual or group, not adapted or specially designed, except as appropriate for age.

Exclusions: general products and technology for personal use in daily living (e1150); assistive products and technology for personal use in daily living (e1151); products and technology for education (e130); products and technology for culture, recreation and sport (e140)

- e 11520 General products and technology for play
 Objects, material, toys and other products used in play such as
 blocks, balls, miniature objects, games, puzzles, swings and
 slides.
- e 11521 Adapted products and technology for play
 Objects, material, toys and other products adapted or specially
 designed to assist play, such as remote control cars and
 modified playground equipment.
- e 11528 Products and technology used for play, other specified
- e 11529 Products and technology used for play, unspecified
- e 1158 Products and technology for personal use in daily living, other specified
- e 1159 Products and technology for personal use in daily living, unspecified

e 120

Products and technology for personal indoor and outdoor mobility and transportation

Equipment, products and technologies used by people in activities of moving inside and outside buildings, including those adapted or specially designed, located in, on or near the person using them.

Inclusions: general and assistive products and technology for personal indoor and outdoor mobility and transportation

e 1200 General products and technology for personal indoor and outdoor mobility and transportation

Equipment, products and technologies used by people in activities of moving inside and outside buildings, such as motorized and non-motorized vehicles used for the transportation of people over ground, water and air (e.g. buses, cars, vans, other motor-powered vehicles and animal-powered transporters), not adapted or specially designed, except as appropriate for age, such as tricycles and prams.

e 1201 Assistive products and technology for personal indoor and outdoor mobility and transportation

Adapted or specially designed equipment, products and technologies that assist people to move inside and outside buildings, such as walking devices, special cars and vans, adaptations to vehicles, wheelchairs, scooters and transfer devices.

- e 1208 Products and technology for personal indoor and outdoor mobility and transportation, other specified
- e 1209 Products and technology for personal indoor and outdoor mobility and transportation, unspecified

e 125

Products and technology for communication

Equipment, products and technologies used by people in activities of sending and receiving information, including those adapted or specially designed, located in, on or near the person using them.

Inclusions: general and assistive products and technology for communication

e 1250 General products and technology for communication

Equipment, products and technologies used by people in activities of sending and receiving information, such as optical and auditory devices, audio recorders and receivers, television and video equipment, telephone devices, sound transmission systems and face-to-face communication devices, not adapted or specially designed.

e 1251 Assistive products and technology for communication

Adapted or specially designed equipment, products and technologies that assist people to send and receive information, such as specialized vision devices, electro-optical devices, specialized writing devices, drawing or handwriting devices, signalling systems and special computer software and hardware, cochlear implants, hearing aids, FM auditory trainers, voice prostheses, communication boards, glasses and contact lenses.

- e 1258 Products and technology for communication, other specified
- e 1259 Products and technology for communication, unspecified

e 130 Products and technology for education

Equipment, products, processes, methods and technology used for acquisition of knowledge, expertise or skill, including those adapted or specially designed.

Inclusions: general and assistive products and technology for education

e 1300 General products and technology for education

Equipment, products, processes, methods and technology used for acquisition of knowledge, expertise or skill at any level, such as books, manuals, educational toys, computer hardware or software, not adapted or specially designed.

e 1301 Assistive products and technology for education

Adapted and specially designed equipment, products, processes, methods and technology used for acquisition of knowledge, expertise or skill, such as specialized computer technology.

- e 1308 Products and technology for education, other specified
- e 1309 Products and technology for education, unspecified

e 135 Products and technology for employment

Equipment, products and technology used for employment to facilitate work activities.

Inclusions: general and assistive products and technology for employment

e 1350 General products and technology for employment

Equipment, products and technology used for employment to facilitate work activities, such as tools, machines and office equipment, not adapted or specially designed.

e 1351 Assistive products and technology for employment

Adapted or specially designed equipment, products and technology used for employment to facilitate work activities, such as adjustable tables, desks and filing cabinets; remote control entry and exit of office doors; computer hardware, software, accessories and environmental control units aimed at facilitating an individual's conduct of work-related tasks and aimed at control of the work environment (e.g. scanners, remote control systems, voice-controlled systems and timer switches).

- e 1358 Products and technology for employment, other specified
- e 1359 Products and technology for employment, unspecified

e 140 Products and technology for culture, recreation and sport

Equipment, products and technology used for the conduct and enhancement of cultural, recreational and sporting activities, including those adapted or specially designed.

Inclusions: general and assistive products and technology for culture, recreation and sport

Exclusion: products and technology for play (e1152)

- e 1400 General products and technology for culture, recreation and sport Equipment, products and technology used for the conduct and enhancement of cultural, recreational and sporting activities, such as toys, skis, tennis balls and musical instruments, not adapted or specially designed.
- e 1401 Assistive products and technology for culture, recreation and sport Adapted or specially designed equipment, products and technology used for the conduct and enhancement of cultural, recreational and sporting activities, such as modified mobility devices for sports, adaptations for musical and other artistic performance.
- e 1408 Products and technology for culture, recreation and sport, other specified
- e 1409 Products and technology for culture, recreation and sport, unspecified

Products and technology for the practice of religion and spirituality Products and technology, unique or mass-produced, that are given or take on a symbolic meaning in the context of the practice of religion or spirituality, including those adapted or specially designed.

Inclusions: general and assistive products and technology for the practice of religion and spirituality

e 1450 General products and technology for the practice of religion or spirituality

Products and technology, unique or mass-produced, that are given or take on a symbolic meaning in the context of the practice of religion or spirituality, such as spirit houses, maypoles, headdresses, masks, crucifixes, menorahs and prayer mats, not adapted or specially designed, except as appropriate for age.

e 1451 Assistive products and technology for the practice of religion or spirituality

Adapted or specially designed products and technology that are given, or take on a symbolic meaning in the context of the practice of religion or spirituality, such as Braille religious books, Braille tarot cards, and special protection for wheelchair wheels when entering temples.

- e 1458 Products and technology for the practice of religion or spirituality, other specified
- e 1459 Products and technology for the practice of religion or spirituality, unspecified

e 150 Design, construction and building products and technology of buildings for public use

Products and technology that constitute an individual's indoor and outdoor human-made environment that is planned, designed and constructed for public use, including those adapted or specially designed.

Inclusions: design, construction and building products and technology of entrances and exits, facilities and routing

e 1500 Design, construction and building products and technology for entering and exiting buildings for public use

Products and technology of entry and exit from the human-made environment that is planned, designed and constructed for public use, such as design, building and construction of entries and exits to buildings for public use (e.g. workplaces, shops and theatres), public buildings, portable and stationary ramps, power-assisted doors, lever door handles and level door thresholds.

e 1501 Design, construction and building products and technology for gaining access to facilities inside buildings for public use

Products and technology of indoor facilities in design, building and construction for public use, such as washroom facilities, telephones,

audio loops, lifts or elevators, escalators, thermostats (for temperature regulation) and dispersed accessible seating in auditoriums or stadiums.

e 1502 Design, construction and building products and technology for way finding, path routing and designation of locations in buildings for public use

Indoor and outdoor products and technology in design, building and construction for public use to assist people to find their way inside and immediately outside buildings and locate the places they want to go to, such as signage, in Braille or writing, size of corridors, floor surfaces, accessible kiosks and other forms of directories.

e 1503 Design, construction and building products and technology for physical safety of persons in buildings for public use

Indoor and outdoor products and technology for public use to assure safety, such as guardrails for beds and emergency signals.

- e 1508 Design, construction and building products and technology of buildings for public use, other specified
- e 1509 Design, construction and building products and technology of buildings for public use, unspecified

e 155 Design, construction and building products and technology of buildings for private use

Products and technology that constitute an individual's indoor and outdoor human-made environment that is planned, designed and constructed for private use (e.g. home, dwelling), including those adapted or specially designed.

Inclusions: design, construction and building products and technology of entrances and exits, facilities and routing

e 1550 Design, construction and building products and technology for entering and exiting of buildings for private use

Products and technology of entry and exit from the human-made environment that is planned, designed and constructed for private use, such as entries and exits to private homes, portable and stationary ramps, power-assisted doors, lever door handles and level door thresholds.

e 1551 Design, construction and building products and technology for gaining access to facilities in buildings for private use

Products and technology related to design, building and construction inside buildings for private use, such as washroom facilities, telephones, audio loops, kitchen cabinets, appliances and electronic controls in private homes.

e 1552 Design, construction and building products and technology for way finding, path routing and designation of locations in buildings for private use

Indoor and outdoor products and technology in the design, building and construction of path routing, for private use, to assist people to find their way inside and immediately outside buildings and locate the places they want to go to, such as signage, in Braille or writing, size of corridors and floor surfaces.

e 1553 Design, construction and building products and technology for physical safety of persons in buildings for private use

Indoor and outdoor products and technology for private use to assure safety, such as guardrails, emergency signals and secure storage of hazardous objects (e.g. weapons) or materials (e.g. solvents, insecticides).

- e 1558 Design, construction and building products and technology of buildings for private use, other specified
- e 1559 Design, construction and building products and technology of buildings for private use, unspecified

e 160 Products and technology of land development

Products and technology of land areas, as they affect an individual's outdoor environment through the implementation of land use policies, design, planning and development of space, including those adapted or specially designed.

Inclusions: products and technology of land areas that have been organized by the implementation of land use policies, such as rural areas, suburban areas, urban areas, parks, conservation areas and wildlife reserves

e 1600 Products and technology of rural land development

Products and technology in rural land areas, as they affect an individual's outdoor environment through the implementation of rural land use policies, design, planning and development of space, such as farm lands, pathways and signposting.

e 1601 Products and technology of suburban land development

Products and technology in suburban land areas, as they affect an individual's outdoor environment through the implementation of suburban land use policies, design, planning and development of space, such as kerb cuts, pathways, signposting and street lighting.

e 1602 Products and technology of urban land development

Products and technology in urban land areas as they affect an individual's outdoor environment through the implementation of urban land use policies, design, planning and development of space, such as kerb cuts,

ramps, signposting and street lighting.

- e 1603 Products and technology of parks, conservation and wildlife areas
 Products and technology in land areas making up parks, conservation
 and wildlife areas, as they affect an individual's outdoor environment
 through the implementation of land use policies and design, planning
 and development of space, such as park signage and wildlife trails.
- e 1608 Products and technology of land development, other specified
- e 1609 Products and technology of land development, unspecified

e 165 Assets

Products or objects of economic exchange such as money, goods, property and other valuables that an individual owns or of which he or she has rights of use or rights of benefit, such as child support payment or wills for children or dependent persons.

Inclusions: tangible and intangible products and goods, financial assets

e 1650 Financial assets

Products, such as money and other financial instruments, which serve as a medium of exchange for labour, capital goods and services.

e 1651 Tangible assets

Products or objects, such as houses and land, clothing, food and technical goods, which serve as a medium of exchange for labour, capital goods and services.

e 1652 Intangible assets

Products, such as intellectual property, knowledge and skills, which serve as a medium of exchange for labour, capital goods and services.

- e 1658 Assets, other specified
- e 1659 Assets, unspecified
- e 198 Products and technology, other specified
- e 199 Products and technology, unspecified

Chapter 2

Natural environment and human-made changes to environment

This chapter is about animate and inanimate elements of the natural or physical environment, and components of that environment that have been modified by people, as well as characteristics of human populations within that environment.

e 210 Physical geography

Features of land forms and bodies of water.

Inclusions: features of geography included within orography (relief, quality and expanse of land and land forms, including altitude) and hydrography (bodies of water such as lakes, rivers, sea)

e 2100 Land forms

Features of land forms, such as mountains, hills, valleys and plains.

e 2101 Bodies of water

Features of bodies of water, such as lakes, dams, rivers and streams.

e 2108 Physical geography, other specified

e 2109 Physical geography, unspecified

e 215 Population

Groups of people living in a given environment who share the same pattern of environmental adaptation.

Inclusions: demographic change; population density

e 2150 Demographic change

Changes occurring within groups of people, such as the composition and variation in the total number of individuals in an area caused by birth, death, ageing of a population and migration.

e 2151 Population density

Number of people per unit of land area, including features such as high and low density.

e 2158 Population, other specified

e 2159 Population, unspecified

e 220

Flora and fauna

Plants and animals.

Exclusions: domesticated animals (e350); population (e215)

e 2200 Plants

Any of various photosynthetic, eukaryotic, multicellular organisms of the kingdom Plantae characteristically producing embryos, containing chloroplasts, having cellulose cell walls, and lacking the power of locomotion, such as trees, flowers, shrubs and vines.

e 2201 Animals

Multicellular organisms of the kingdom Animalia, differing from plants in certain typical characteristics such as capacity for locomotion, non-photosynthetic metabolism, pronounced response to stimuli, restricted growth, and fixed bodily structure, such as wild or farm animals, reptiles, birds, fish and mammals.

Exclusions: assets (e165); domesticated animals (e350)

e 2208 Fauna and flora, other specified

e 2209 Fauna and flora, unspecified

e 225

Climate

Meteorological features and events, such as the weather.

Inclusions: temperature, humidity, atmospheric pressure, precipitation, wind and seasonal variations

e 2250 Temperature

Degree of heat or cold, such as high and low temperature, normal or extreme temperature.

e 2251 Humidity

Level of moisture in the air, such as high or low humidity.

e 2252 Atmospheric pressure

Pressure of the surrounding air, such as pressure related to height above sea level or meteorological conditions.

e 2253 Precipitation

Falling of moisture, such as rain, dew, snow, sleet and hail.

e 2254 Wind

Air in more or less rapid natural motion, such as a breeze, gale or gust.

e 2255 Seasonal variation

Natural, regular and predictable changes from one season to the next, such as summer, autumn, winter and spring.

e 2258 Climate, other specified

e 2259 Climate, unspecified

e 230 Natural events

Geographic and atmospheric changes that cause disruption in an individual's physical environment, occurring regularly or irregularly, such as earthquakes and severe or violent weather conditions, e.g. tornadoes, hurricanes, typhoons, floods, forest fires and ice-storms.

e 235 Human-caused events

Alterations or disturbances in the natural environment, caused by humans, that may result in the disruption of people's day-to-day lives, including events or conditions linked to conflict and wars, such as the displacement of people, destruction of social infrastructure, homes and lands, environmental disasters and land, water or air pollution (e.g. toxic spills).

e 240 Light

Electromagnetic radiation by which things are made visible by either sunlight or artificial lighting (e.g. candles, oil or paraffin lamps, fires and electricity), and which may provide useful or distracting information about the world.

Inclusions: light intensity; light quality; colour contrasts

e 2400 Light intensity

Level or amount of energy being emitted by either a natural (e.g. sun) or an artificial source of light.

e 2401 Light quality

The nature of the light being provided and related colour contrasts created in the visual surroundings, and which may provide useful information about the world (e.g. visual information on the presence of stairs or a door) or distractions (e.g. too many visual images).

e 2408 Light, other specified

e 2409 Light, unspecified

e 245 Time-related changes

Natural, regular or predictable temporal change.

Inclusions: day/night and lunar cycles

e 2450 Day/night cycles

Natural, regular and predictable changes from day through to night and back to day, such as day, night, dawn and dusk.

e 2451 Lunar cycles

Natural, regular and predictable changes of the moon's position in relation to the earth.

e 2458 Time-related changes, other specified

e 2459 Time-related changes, unspecified

e 250 Sound

A phenomenon that is or may be heard, such as banging, ringing, thumping, singing, whistling, yelling or buzzing, in any volume, timbre or tone, and that may provide useful or distracting information about the world.

Inclusions: sound intensity; sound quality

e 2500 Sound intensity

Level or volume of auditory phenomenon determined by the amount of energy being generated, where high energy levels are perceived as loud sounds and low energy levels as soft sounds.

e 2501 Sound quality

Nature of a sound as determined by the wavelength and wave pattern of the sound and perceived as the timbre and tone, such as harshness or melodiousness, and which may provide useful information about the world (e.g. sound of dog barking versus a cat miaowing) or distractions (e.g. background noise).

e 2508 Sound, other specified

e 2509 Sound, unspecified

e 255 Vibration

Regular or irregular to and fro motion of an object or an individual caused by a physical disturbance, such as shaking, quivering, quick jerky movements of things, buildings or people caused by small or large equipment, aircraft and explosions.

Exclusion: natural events (e230), such as vibration or shaking of the earth caused by earthquakes

e 260 Air quality

Characteristics of the atmosphere (outside buildings) or enclosed areas of air (inside buildings), and which may provide useful or distracting information about the world.

Inclusions: indoor and outdoor air quality

e 2600 Indoor air quality

Nature of the air inside buildings or enclosed areas, as determined by odour, smoke, humidity, air conditioning (controlled air quality) or uncontrolled air quality, and which may provide useful information about the world (e.g. smell of leaking gas) or distractions (e.g. overpowering smell of perfume).

e 2601 Outdoor air quality

Nature of the air outside buildings or enclosed areas, as determined by odour, smoke, humidity, ozone levels, and other features of the atmosphere, and which may provide useful information about the world (e.g. smell of rain) or distractions (e.g. toxic smells).

- e 2608 Air quality, other specified
- e 2609 Air quality, unspecified
- e 298 Natural environment and human-made changes to environment, other specified
- e 299 Natural environment and human-made changes to environment, unspecified

Chapter 3

Support and relationships

This chapter is about people or animals that provide practical physical or emotional support, nurturing, protection, assistance and relationships to other persons, in their home, place of work, school or at play or in other aspects of their daily activities. The chapter does not encompass the attitudes of the person or people that are providing the support. The environmental factor being described is not the person or animal, but the amount of physical and emotional support the person or animal provides.

e 310 Immediate family

Individuals related by birth, marriage or other relationship recognized by the culture as immediate family, such as spouses, partners, parents, siblings, children, foster parents, adoptive parents and grandparents.

Exclusions: extended family (e315); personal care providers and personal assistants (e340)

e 315 Extended family

Individuals related through family or marriage or other relationships recognized by the culture as extended family, such as aunts, uncles, nephews and nieces.

Exclusion: immediate family (e310)

e 320 Friends

Individuals who are close and ongoing participants in relationships characterized by trust and mutual support.

Acquaintances, peers, colleagues, neighbours and community members Individuals who are familiar to each other as acquaintances, peers, colleagues, neighbours, and community members, in situations of work, school, recreation, or other aspects of life, and who share demographic features such as age, gender, religious creed or ethnicity or pursue common interests.

Exclusions: associations and organizational services (e5550)

e 330 People in positions of authority

Individuals who have decision-making responsibilities for others and who have socially defined influence or power based on their social, economic, cultural or religious roles in society, such as teachers, employers, supervisors, religious leaders, substitute decision-makers, guardians or trustees.

e 335 People in subordinate positions

Individuals whose day-to-day life is influenced by people in positions of authority

in work, school or other settings, such as students, workers and members of a religious group.

Exclusion: immediate family (e310)

e 340 Personal care providers and personal assistants

Individuals who provide services as required to support individuals in their daily activities and maintenance of performance at work, education or other life situation, provided either through public or private funds, or else on a voluntary basis, such as providers of support for home-making and maintenance, personal assistants, transport assistants, paid help, nannies and others who function as primary caregivers.

Exclusions: immediate family (e310); extended family (e315); friends (e320); general social support services (e5750); health professionals (e355)

e 345 Strangers

Individuals who are unfamiliar and unrelated, or those who have not yet established a relationship or association, including persons unknown to the individual but who are sharing a life situation with them, such as substitute teachers co-workers or care providers.

e 350 Domesticated animals

Animals that provide physical, emotional, or psychological support, such as pets (dogs, cats, birds, fish, etc.) and animals for personal mobility and transportation.

Exclusions: animals (e2201); assets (e165)

e 355 Health professionals

All service providers working within the context of the health system, such as doctors, nurses, physiotherapists, occupational therapists, speech therapists, audiologists, orthotist-prosthetists, medical social workers.

Exclusion: other professionals (e360)

e 360 Other professionals

All service providers working outside the health system, including social workers, lawyers, teachers, architects, and designers.

Exclusion: health professionals (e355)

e 398 Support and relationships, other specified

e 399 Support and relationships, unspecified

Chapter 4

Attitudes

This chapter is about the attitudes that are the observable consequences of customs, practices, ideologies, values, norms, factual beliefs and religious beliefs. These attitudes influence individual behaviour and social life at all levels, from interpersonal relationships and community associations to political, economic and legal structures; for example, individual or societal attitudes about a person's trustworthiness and value as a human being may motivate positive, honorific practices or negative and discriminatory practices (e.g. stigmatizing, stereotyping and marginalizing or neglect of the person). The attitudes classified are those of people external to the person whose situation is being described. They are not those of the person themselves. The individual attitudes are categorized according to the kinds of relationships listed in Environmental Factors Chapter 3. Values and beliefs are not coded separately from attitudes as they are assumed to be the driving forces behind the attitudes.

e 410 Individual attitudes of immediate family members

General or specific opinions and beliefs of immediate family members about the person or about other matters (e.g. social, political and economic issues), that influence individual behaviour and actions.

e 415 Individual attitudes of extended family members

General or specific opinions and beliefs of extended family members about the person or about other matters (e.g. social, political and economic issues), that influence individual behaviour and actions.

e 420 Individual attitudes of friends

General or specific opinions and beliefs of friends about the person or about other matters (e.g. social, political and economic issues), that influence individual behaviour and actions.

e 425 Individual attitudes of acquaintances, peers, colleagues, neighbours and community members

General or specific opinions and beliefs of acquaintances, peers, colleagues, neighbours and community members about the person or about other matters (e.g. social, political and economic issues), that influence individual behaviour and actions.

e 430 Individual attitudes of people in positions of authority

General or specific opinions and beliefs of people in positions of authority about the person or about other matters (e.g. social, political and economic issues), that influence individual behaviour and actions.

e 435 Individual attitudes of people in subordinate positions

General or specific opinions and beliefs of people in subordinate positions about the person or about other matters (e.g. social, political and economic issues), that influence individual behaviour and actions.

e 440 Individual attitudes of personal care providers and personal assistants

General or specific opinions and beliefs of personal care providers and personal assistants about the person or about other matters (e.g. social, political and economic issues), that influence individual behaviour and actions.

e 445 Individual attitudes of strangers

General or specific opinions and beliefs of strangers about the person or about other matters (e.g. social, political and economic issues), that influence individual behaviour and actions.

e 450 Individual attitudes of health professionals

General or specific opinions and beliefs of health professionals about the person or about other matters (e.g. social, political and economic issues), that influence individual behaviour and actions.

e 455 Individual attitudes of other professionals

General or specific opinions and beliefs of health-related and other professionals about the person or about other matters (e.g. social, political and economic issues), that influence individual behaviour and actions.

e 460 Societal attitudes

General or specific opinions and beliefs generally held by people of a culture, society, subcultural or other social group about other individuals or about other social, political and economic issues, that influence group or individual behaviour and actions.

e 465 Social norms, practices and ideologies

Customs, practices, rules and abstract systems of values and normative beliefs (e.g. ideologies, normative world views and moral philosophies) that arise within social contexts and that affect or create societal and individual practices and behaviours, such as social norms of moral and religious behaviour or etiquette; religious doctrine and resulting norms and practices; norms governing rituals or social gatherings.

e 498 Attitudes, other specified

e 499 Attitudes, unspecified

Chapter 5

Services, systems and policies

This chapter is about:

- 1. Services that provide benefits, structured programmes and operations, in various sectors of society, designed to meet the needs of individuals. (Included in services are the people who provide them.) Services may be public, private or voluntary, and may be established at a local, community, regional, state, provincial, national or international level by individuals, associations, organizations, agencies or governments. The goods provided by these services may be general or adapted and specially designed.
- 2. Systems that are administrative control and organizational mechanisms, and are established by governments at the local, regional, national, and international levels, or by other recognized authorities. These systems are designed to organize, control and monitor services that provide benefits, structured programmes and operations in various sectors of society.
- 3. *Policies* constituted by rules, regulations, conventions and standards established by governments at the local, regional, national, and international levels, or by other recognized authorities. Policies govern and regulate the systems that organize, control and monitor services, structured programmes and operations in various sectors of society.

e 510

Services, systems and policies for the production of consumer goods Services, systems and policies that govern and provide for the production of objects

Services, systems and policies that govern and provide for the production of objects and products consumed or used by people.

e 5100 Services for the production of consumer goods

Services and programmes for the collection, creation, production and manufacturing of consumer goods and products, such as for products and technology used for mobility, communication, education, transportation, employment and housework, including those who provide these services.

Exclusions: education and training services (e5850); communication services (e5350); Chapter 1

e 5101 Systems for the production of consumer goods

Administrative control and monitoring mechanisms, such as regional, national or international organizations that set standards (e.g. International Organization for Standardization) and consumer bodies, that govern the collection, creation, production and manufacturing of consumer goods and products.

e 5102 Policies for the production of consumer goods

Legislation, regulations and standards for the collection, creation, production and manufacturing of consumer goods and products, such as which standards to adopt.

- e 5108 Services, systems and policies for the production of consumer goods, other specified
- e 5109 Services, systems and policies for the production of consumer goods, unspecified

e 515 Architecture and construction services, systems and policies

Services, systems and policies for the design and construction of buildings, public and private.

Exclusion: open space planning services, systems and policies (e520)

e 5150 Architecture and construction services

Services and programmes for design, construction and maintenance of residential, commercial, industrial and public buildings, such as house-building, the operationalization of design principles, building codes, regulations and standards, including those who provide these services.

e 5151 Architecture and construction systems

Administrative control and monitoring mechanisms that govern the planning, design, construction and maintenance of residential, commercial, industrial and public buildings, such as for implementing and monitoring building codes, construction standards, and fire and life safety standards.

e 5152 Architecture and construction policies

Legislation, regulations and standards that govern the planning, design, construction and maintenance of residential, commercial, industrial and public buildings, such as policies on building codes, construction standards, and fire and life safety standards.

- e 5158 Architecture and construction services, systems and policies, other specified
- e 5159 Architecture and construction services, systems and policies, unspecified

e 520 Open space planning services, systems and policies

Services, systems and policies for the planning, design, development and maintenance of public lands, (e.g. parks, forests, shorelines, wetlands) and private lands in the rural, suburban and urban context.

Exclusion: architecture and construction services, systems and policies (e515)

e 5200 Open space planning services

Services and programmes aimed at planning, creating and maintaining urban, suburban, rural, recreational, conservation and environmental space, meeting and commercial open spaces (plazas, open-air markets) and pedestrian and vehicular transportation routes for intended uses, including those who provide these services.

Exclusions: products for design, building and construction for public (e150) and private (e155) use; products of land development (e160)

e 5201 Open space planning systems

Administrative control and monitoring mechanisms, such as for the implementation of local, regional or national planning acts, design codes, heritage or conservation policies and environmental planning policy, that govern the planning, design, development and maintenance of open space, including rural, suburban and urban land, parks, conservation areas and wildlife reserves.

e 5202 Open space planning policies

Legislation, regulations and standards that govern the planning, design, development and maintenance of open space, including rural land, suburban land, urban land, parks, conservation areas and wildlife reserves, such as local, regional or national planning acts, design codes, heritage or conservation policies, and environmental planning policies.

- e 5208 Open space planning services, systems and policies, other specified
- e 5209 Open space planning services, systems and policies, unspecified

e 525 Housing services, systems and policies

Services, systems and policies for the provision of shelters, dwellings or lodging for people.

e 5250 Housing services

Services and programmes aimed at locating, providing and maintaining houses or shelters for persons to live in, such as estate agencies, housing organizations, shelters for homeless people, including those who provide these services.

e 5251 Housing systems

Administrative control and monitoring mechanisms that govern housing or sheltering of people, such as systems for implementing and monitoring housing policies.

e 5252 Housing policies

Legislation, regulations and standards that govern housing or sheltering of people, such as legislation and policies for determination of eligibility for housing or shelter, policies concerning government involvement in developing and maintaining housing, and policies concerning how and where housing is developed.

- e 5258 Housing services, systems and policies, other specified
- e 5259 Housing services, systems and policies, unspecified

e 530 Utilities services, systems and policies

Services, systems and policies for publicly provided utilities, such as water, fuel, electricity, sanitation, public transportation and essential services.

Exclusion: civil protection services, systems and policies (e545)

e 5300 Utilities services

Services and programmes supplying the population as a whole with essential energy (e.g. fuel and electricity), sanitation, water and other essential services (e.g. emergency repair services) for residential and commercial consumers, including those who provide these services.

e 5301 Utilities systems

Administrative control and monitoring mechanisms that govern the provision of utilities services, such as health and safety boards and consumer councils.

e 5302 Utilities policies

Legislation, regulations and standards that govern the provision of utilities services, such as health and safety standards governing delivery and supply of water and fuel, sanitation practices in communities, and policies for other essential services and supply during shortages or natural disasters.

- e 5308 Utilities services, systems and policies, other specified
- e 5309 Utilities services, systems and policies, unspecified

e 535 Communication services, systems and policies

Services, systems and policies for the transmission and exchange of information.

e 5350 Communication services

Services and programmes aimed at transmitting information by a variety of methods such as telephone, fax, surface and air mail, electronic mail and other computer-based systems (e.g. telephone relay, teletype, teletext, and internet services), including those who provide these services.

Exclusion: media services (e5600)

e 5351 Communication systems

Administrative control and monitoring mechanisms, such as telecommunication regulation authorities and other such bodies, that govern the transmission of information by a variety of methods, including telephone, fax, surface and air mail, electronic mail and computer-based systems.

e 5352 Communication policies

Legislation, regulations and standards that govern the transmission of information by a variety of methods including telephone, fax, post office, electronic mail and computer-based systems, such as eligibility for access to communication services, requirements for a postal address, and standards for provision of telecommunications.

- e 5358 Communication services, systems and policies, other specified
- e 5359 Communication services, systems and policies, unspecified

e 540 Transportation services, systems and policies

Services, systems and policies for enabling people or goods to move or be moved from one location to another.

e 5400 Transportation services

Services and programmes aimed at moving persons or goods by road, paths, rail, air or water, by public or private transport, including those who provide these services.

Exclusion: products for personal mobility and transportation (e115)

e 5401 Transportation systems

Administrative control and monitoring mechanisms that govern the moving of persons or goods by road, paths, rail, air or water, such as systems for determining eligibility for operating vehicles and, implementation and monitoring of health and safety standards related to use of different types of transportation.

Exclusion: social security services, systems and policies (e570)

e 5402 Transportation policies

Legislation, regulations and standards that govern the moving of persons or goods by road, paths, rail, air or water, such as transportation planning

acts and policies, policies for the provision and access to public transportation.

- e 5408 Transportation services, systems and policies, other specified
- e 5409 Transportation services, systems and policies, unspecified

e 545 Civil protection services, systems and policies

Services, systems and policies aimed at safeguarding people and property.

Exclusion: utilities services, systems and policies (e530)

e 5450 Civil protection services

Services and programmes organized by the community and aimed at safeguarding people and property, such as fire, police, emergency and ambulance services, including those who provide these services.

e 5451 Civil protection systems

Administrative control and monitoring mechanisms that govern the safeguarding of people and property, such as systems by which provision of police, fire, emergency and ambulance services are organized.

e 5452 Civil protection policies

Legislation, regulations and standards that govern the safeguarding of people and property, such as policies governing provision of police, fire, emergency and ambulance services.

- e 5458 Civil protection services, systems and policies, other specified
- e 5459 Civil protection services, systems and policies, unspecified

e 550 Legal services, systems and policies

Services, systems and policies concerning the legislation and other law of a country.

e 5500 Legal services

Services and programmes aimed at providing the authority of the state as defined in law, such as courts, tribunals and other agencies for hearing and settling civil litigation and criminal trials, attorney representation, services of notaries, mediation, arbitration and correctional or penal facilities, including those who provide these services.

e 5501 Legal systems

Administrative control and monitoring mechanisms that govern the administration of justice, such as systems for implementing and

monitoring formal rules (e.g. laws, regulations, customary law, religious law, international laws and conventions).

e 5502 Legal policies

Legislation, regulations and standards, such as laws, customary law, religious law, international laws and conventions, that govern the administration of justice.

- e 5508 Legal services, systems and policies, other specified
- e 5509 Legal services, systems and policies, unspecified

e 555 Associations and organizational services, systems and policies

Services, systems and policies relating to groups of people who have joined together in the pursuit of common, noncommercial interests, often with an associated membership structure.

e 5550 Associations and organizational services

Services and programmes provided by people who have joined together in the pursuit of common, noncommercial interests with people who have the same interests, where the provision of such services may be tied to membership, such as associations and organizations providing recreation and leisure, sporting, cultural, religious and mutual aid services.

e 5551 Associations and organizational systems

Administrative control and monitoring mechanisms that govern the relationships and activities of people coming together with common noncommercial interests and the establishment and conduct of associations and organizations such as mutual aid organizations, recreational and leisure organizations, cultural and religious associations and not-for-profit organizations.

e 5552 Associations and organizational policies

Legislation, regulations and standards that govern the relationships and activities of people coming together with common noncommercial interests, such as policies that govern the establishment and conduct of associations and organizations, including mutual aid organizations, recreational and leisure organizations, cultural and religious associations and not-for-profit organizations.

e 5558 Associations and organizational services, systems and policies, other specified

e 5559 Associations and organizational services, systems and policies, unspecified

e 560 Media services, systems and policies

Services, systems and policies for the provision of mass communication through radio, television, newspapers and internet.

e 5600 Media services

Services and programmes aimed at providing mass communication, such as radio, television, closed captioning services, press reporting services, newspapers, Braille services and computer-based mass communication (world wide web, internet), including those who provide these services.

Exclusion: communication services (e5350)

e 5601 Media systems

Administrative control and monitoring mechanisms that govern the provision of news and information to the general public, such as standards that govern the content, distribution, dissemination, access to and methods of communicating via radio, television, press reporting services, newspapers and computer-based mass communication (world wide web, internet).

Inclusions: requirements to provide closed captions on television, Braille versions of newspapers or other publications, and teletext radio transmissions

Exclusion: communication systems (e5351)

e 5602 Media policies

Legislation, regulations and standards that govern the provision of news and information to the general public, such as policies that govern the content, distribution, dissemination, access to and methods of communicating via radio, television, press reporting services, newspapers and computer-based mass communication (world wide web, internet).

Exclusion: communication policies (e5352)

- e 5608 Media services, systems and policies, other specified
- e 5609 Media services, systems and policies, unspecified

e 565 Economic services, systems and policies

Services, systems and policies related to the overall system of production, distribution, consumption and use of goods and services.

Exclusion: social security services, systems and policies (e570)

e 5650 Economic services

Services and programmes aimed at the overall production, distribution, consumption and use of goods and services, such as the private commercial sector (e.g. businesses, corporations, private for-profit ventures), the public sector (e.g. public, commercial services such as cooperatives and corporations), financial organizations (e.g. banks and insurance services), including those who provide these services.

Exclusions: utilities services (e5300); labour and employment services (e5900)

e 5651 Economic systems

Administrative control and monitoring mechanisms that govern the production, distribution, consumption and use of goods and services, such as systems for implementing and monitoring economic policies.

Exclusions: utilities systems (e5301); labour and employment systems (e5901)

e 5652 Economic policies

Legislation, regulations and standards that govern the production, distribution, consumption and use of goods and services, such as economic doctrines adopted and implemented by governments.

Exclusions: utilities policies (e5302); labour and employment policies (e5902)

- e 5658 Economic services, systems and policies, other specified
- e 5659 Economic services, systems and policies, unspecified

e 570

Social security services, systems and policies

Services, systems and policies aimed at providing income support to people who, because of age, poverty, unemployment, health condition or disability, require public assistance that is funded either by general tax revenues or contributory schemes.

Exclusion: economic services, systems and policies (e565)

e 5700 Social security services

Services and programmes aimed at providing income support to people who, because of age, poverty, unemployment, health condition or disability, require public assistance that is funded either by general tax revenues or contributory schemes, such as services for determining eligibility, delivering or distributing assistance payments for the following types of programmes: social assistance programmes (e.g. non-contributory welfare, poverty or other needs-based compensation), social

insurance programmes (e.g. contributory accident or unemployment insurance), and disability and related pension schemes (e.g. income replacement), including those who provide these services.

Exclusions: health services (e5800)

e 5701 Social security systems

Administrative control and monitoring mechanisms that govern the programmes and schemes that provide income support to people who, because of age, poverty, unemployment, health condition or disability, require public assistance, such as systems for the implementation of rules and regulations governing the eligibility for social assistance, welfare, unemployment insurance payments, pensions and disability benefits.

e 5702 Social security policies

Legislation, regulations and standards that govern the programmes and schemes that provide income support to people who, because of age, poverty, unemployment, health condition or disability, require public assistance, such as legislation and regulations governing the eligibility for social assistance, welfare, unemployment insurance payments, disability and related pensions and disability benefits.

- e 5708 Social security services, systems and policies, other specified
- e 5709 Social security services, systems and policies, unspecified

e 575 General social support services, systems and policies

Services, systems and policies aimed at providing support to those requiring assistance in areas such as shopping, housework, transport, child care, respite care, self-care and care of others, in order to function more fully in society.

Exclusions: social security services, systems and policies (e570); personal care providers and personal assistants (e340); health services, systems and policies (e580)

e 5750 General social support services

Services and programmes aimed at providing social support to people who, because of age, poverty, unemployment, health condition or disability, require public assistance in the areas of shopping, housework, transport, self-care and care of others, in order to function more fully in society.

- e 57500 Informal care of child or adult by family and friends
- e 57501 Family day care provided in home of service provider
- e 57502 Child or adult care service centre profit and non-profit

e 57508 General social support services, other specified

e 57509 General social support services, unspecified

e 5751 General social support systems

Administrative control and monitoring mechanisms that govern the programmes and schemes that provide social support to people who, because of age, poverty, unemployment, health condition or disability, require such support, including systems for the implementation of rules and regulations governing eligibility for social support services and the provision of these services.

e 5752 General social support policies

Legislation, regulations and standards that govern the programme and schemes that provide social support to people who, because of age, poverty, unemployment, health condition or disability, require such support, including legislation and regulations governing eligibility for social support.

- e 5758 General social support services, systems and policies, other specified
- e 5759 General social support services, systems and policies, unspecified

e 580 Health services, systems and policies

Services, systems and policies for preventing and treating health problems, providing medical rehabilitation and promoting a healthy lifestyle.

Exclusion: general social support services, systems and policies (e575)

e 5800 Health services

Services and programmes at a local, community, regional, state or national level, aimed at delivering interventions to individuals for their physical, psychological and social well-being, such as health promotion and disease prevention services, primary care services, acute care, rehabilitation and long-term care services; services that are publicly or privately funded, delivered on a short-term, long-term, periodic or one-time basis, in a variety of service settings such as community, home-based, school and work settings, general hospitals, speciality hospitals, clinics, and residential and non-residential care facilities, including those who provide these services.

e 5801 Health systems

Administrative control and monitoring mechanisms that govern the range of services provided to individuals for their physical, psychological and social well-being, in a variety of settings including community, homebased, school and work settings, general hospitals, speciality hospitals,

clinics, and residential and non-residential care facilities, such as systems for implementing regulations and standards that determine eligibility for services, provision of devices, assistive technology or other adapted equipment, and legislation such as health acts that govern features of a health system such as accessibility, universality, portability, public funding and comprehensiveness.

e 5802 Health policies

Legislation, regulations and standards that govern the range of services provided to individuals for their physical, psychological and social wellbeing, in a variety of settings including community, home-based, school and work settings, general hospitals, speciality hospitals, clinics, and residential and non-residential care facilities, such as policies and standards that determine eligibility for services, provision of devices, assistive technology or other adapted equipment, and legislation such as health acts that govern features of a health system such as accessibility, universality, portability, public funding and comprehensiveness.

- e 5808 Health services, systems and policies, other specified
- e 5809 Health services, systems and policies, unspecified

e 585 Education and training services, systems and policies

Services, systems and policies for the acquisition, maintenance and improvement of knowledge, expertise and vocational or artistic skills. See UNESCO's International Standard Classification of Education (ISCED-1997).

e 5850 Education and training services

Services and programmes concerned with general education and the acquisition, maintenance and improvement of knowledge, expertise and vocational or artistic skills, such as those provided for different levels of education (e.g. preschool, primary school, secondary school, post-secondary institutions, professional programmes, training and skills programmes, apprenticeships and continuing education), including those who provide these services.

e 5851 Education and training systems

Administrative control and monitoring mechanisms that govern the delivery of education programmes, such as systems for the implementation of policies and standards that determine eligibility for public or private education and special needs-based programmes; local, regional or national boards of education or other authoritative bodies that govern features of the education systems, including curricula, size of classes, numbers of schools in a region, fees and subsidies, special meal programmes and after-school care services.

e 5852 Education and training policies

Legislation, regulations and standards that govern the delivery of education programme, such as policies and standards that determine eligibility for public or private education and special needs-based programmes, and dictate the structure of local, regional or national boards of education or other authoritative bodies that govern features of the education system, including curricula, size of classes, numbers of schools in a region, fees and subsidies, special meal programmes and after-school care services.

e 5853 Special education and training services

Services and programmes concerned with special education and the acquisition, maintenance and improvement of knowledge, expertise and vocational or artistic skills, such as those provided for different levels of education (e.g. preschool, primary school, secondary school, post-secondary institutions, professional programmes, training and skills programmes, apprenticeships and continuing education), including those who provide these services.

e 5854 Special education and training systems

Administrative control and monitoring mechanisms that govern the delivery of special education programmes, such as systems for the implementation of policies and standards that determine eligibility for public or private education and special needs-based programmes; local, regional or national boards of education or other authoritative bodies that govern features of the education systems, including curricula, size of classes, numbers of schools in a region, fees and subsidies, special meal programmes and after-school care services.

e 5855 Special education and training policies

Legislation, regulations and standards that govern the delivery of special education programmes, such as policies and standards that determine eligibility for public or private education and special needs-based programmes, and dictate the structure of local, regional or national boards of education or other authoritative bodies that govern features of the education system, including curricula, size of classes, numbers of schools in a region, fees and subsidies, special meal programmes and after-school care services.

- e 5858 Education and training services, systems and policies, other specified
- e 5859 Education and training services, systems and policies, unspecified

e 590

Labour and employment services, systems and policies

Services, systems and policies related to finding suitable work for persons who are unemployed or looking for different work, or to support individuals already employed who are seeking promotion.

Exclusion: economic services, systems and policies (e565), general and specialized education services, systems and policies (e585)

e 5900 Labour and employment services

Services and programmes provided by local, regional or national governments, or private organizations to find suitable work for persons who are unemployed or looking for different work, or to support individuals already employed, such as services of employment search and preparation, reemployment, job placement, outplacement, vocational follow-up, occupational health and safety services, and work environment services (e.g. ergonomics, human resources and personnel management services, labour relations services, professional association services), including those who provide these services.

e 5901 Labour and employment systems

Administrative control and monitoring mechanisms that govern the distribution of occupations and other forms of remunerative work in the economy, such as systems for implementing policies and standards for employment creation, employment security, designated and competitive employment, labour standards and law, and trade unions.

e 5902 Labour and employment policies

Legislation, regulations and standards that govern the distribution of occupations and other forms of remunerative work in the economy, such as standards and policies for employment creation, employment security, designated and competitive employment, labour standards and law, and trade unions.

- e 5908 Labour and employment services, systems and policies, other specified
- e 5909 Labour and employment services, systems and policies, unspecified

e 595 Political services, systems and policies

Services, systems and policies related to voting, elections and governance of countries, regions and communities, as well as international organizations.

e 5950 Political services

Services and structures such as local, regional and national governments, international organizations and the people who are elected or nominated to positions within these structures, such as the United Nations, European Union, governments, regional authorities, local village authorities, traditional leaders.

e 5951 Political systems

Structures and related operations that organise political and economic power in a society, such as executive and legislative branches of

government, and the constitutional or other legal sources from which they derive their authority, such as political organizational doctrine, constitutions, agencies of executive and legislative branches of government, the military.

e 5952 Political policy

Laws and policies formulated and enforced through political systems that govern the operation of the political system, such as policies governing election campaigns, registration of political parties, voting, and members in international political organizations, including treaties, constitutional and other law governing legislation and regulation.

- e 5958 Political services, systems and policies, other specified
- e 5959 Political services, systems and policies, unspecified
- e 598 Services, systems and policies, other specified
- e 599 Services, systems and policies, unspecified

Annexes

Annex 1

Taxonomic and terminological issues

The ICF classification is organized in a hierarchical scheme keeping in mind the following standard taxonomic principles:

- The components of Body Functions and Structures, Activities and Participation, and Environmental Factors are classified independently. Hence, a term included under one component is not repeated under another.
- Within each component, the categories are arranged in a stem-branch-leaf scheme, so
 that a lower-level category shares the attributes of the higher-level categories of which
 it is a member.
- Categories are mutually exclusive, i.e. no two categories at the same level share exactly the same attributes. However, this should not be confused with the use of more than one category to classify a particular individual's functioning. Such a practice is allowed, indeed encouraged, where necessary.

1. Terms for categories in ICF

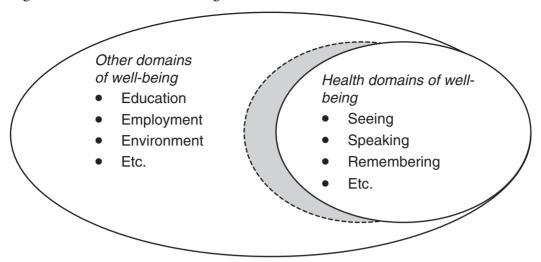
Terms are the designation of defined concepts in linguistic expressions, such as words or phrases. Most of the terms over which confusion arises are used with common-sense meanings in everyday speech and writing. For example, impairment, disability and handicap are often used interchangeably in everyday contexts, although in the 1980 version of ICIDH these terms had stipulated definitions, which gave them a precisely defined meaning. During the revision process, the term "handicap" was abandoned and "disability" was used as an umbrella term for all three perspectives – body, individual and societal. Clarity and precision, however, are needed to define the various concepts, so that appropriate terms may be chosen to express each of the underlying concepts unambiguously. This is particularly important because ICF, as a written classification, will be translated into many languages. Beyond a common understanding of the concepts, it is also essential that an agreement be reached on the term that best reflects the content in each language. There may be many alternatives, and decisions should be made based on accuracy, acceptability, and overall usefulness. It is hoped that the usefulness of ICF will go in parallel with its clarity.

With this aim in mind, notes on some of the terms used in ICF follow:

Well-being is a general term encompassing the total universe of human life domains, including physical, mental and social aspects, that make up what can be called a "good life". Health domains are a subset of domains that make up the total universe of human life. This relationship is presented in Fig. 1.

Health states and health domains: A health state is the level of functioning within a given health domain of ICF. Health domains denote areas of life that are interpreted to be within the "health" notion, such as those which, for health systems purposes, can be defined as the primary responsibility of the health system. ICF does not dictate a fixed boundary between health and health-related domains. There may be a grey zone depending on differing

Fig. 1 The universe of well-being



conceptualizations of health and health-related elements which can then be mapped onto the ICF domains.

Health-related states and health-related domains: A health-related state is the level of functioning within a given health-related domain of ICF. Health-related domains are those areas of functioning that, while they have a strong relationship to a health condition, are not likely to be the primary responsibility of the health system, but rather of other systems contributing to overall well-being. In ICF, only those domains of well-being related to health are covered.

Health condition is an umbrella term for disease (acute or chronic), disorder, injury or trauma. A health condition may also include other circumstances such as pregnancy, ageing, stress, congenital anomaly, or genetic predisposition. Health conditions are coded using ICD-10.

Functioning is an umbrella term for body functions, body structures, activities and participation. It denotes the positive aspects of the interaction between an individual (with a health condition) and that individual's contextual factors (environmental and personal factors).

Disability is an umbrella term for impairments, activity limitations and participation restrictions. It denotes the negative aspects of the interaction between an individual (with a health condition) and that individual's contextual factors (environmental and personal factors).

Body functions are the physiological functions of body systems, including psychological functions. "Body" refers to the human organism as a whole, and thus includes the brain. Hence, mental (or psychological) functions are subsumed under body functions. The standard for these functions is considered to be the statistical norm for humans.

Body structures are the structural or anatomical parts of the body such as organs, limbs and their components classified according to body systems. The standard for these structures is considered to be the statistical norm for humans.

Impairment is a loss or abnormality in body structure or physiological function (including mental functions). Abnormality here is used strictly to refer to a significant variation from established statistical norms (i.e. as a deviation from a population mean within measured standard norms) and should be used only in this sense.

Activity is the execution of a task or action by an individual. It represents the individual perspective of functioning.

Activity limitations²⁴ are difficulties an individual may have in executing activities. An activity limitation may range from a slight to a severe deviation in terms of quality or quantity in executing the activity in a manner or to the extent that is expected of people without the health condition.

Participation is a person's involvement in a life situation. It represents the societal perspective of functioning.

*Participation restrictions*²⁵ are problems an individual may experience in involvement in life situations. The presence of a participation restriction is determined by comparing an individual's participation to that which is expected of an individual without disability in that culture or society.

Contextual factors are the factors that together constitute the complete context of an individual's life, and, in particular, the background against which health states are classified in ICF. There are two components of contextual factors: Environmental Factors and Personal Factors.

Environmental factors constitute a component of ICF, and refer to all aspects of the external or extrinsic world that form the context of an individual's life and, as such, have an impact on that person's functioning. Environmental factors include the physical world and its features, the human-made physical world, other people in different relationships and roles, attitudes and values, social systems and services, and policies, rules and laws.

Personal factors are contextual factors that relate to the individual, such as age, gender, social status, life experiences and so on, which are not currently classified in ICF but which users may incorporate in their applications of the classification.

Facilitators are factors in a person's environment that, through their absence or presence, improve functioning and reduce disability. These include aspects such as a physical environment that is accessible, the availability of relevant assistive technology, and positive attitudes of people towards disability, as well as services, systems and policies that aim to increase the involvement of all people with a health condition in all areas of life. Absence of a factor can also be facilitating, for example the absence of stigma or negative attitudes. Facilitators can prevent an impairment or activity limitation from becoming a participation restriction, since the actual performance of an action is enhanced, despite the person's problem with capacity.

-

²⁴ "Activity limitation" replaces the term "disability" used in the 1980 version of ICIDH.

²⁵ "Participation restriction" replaces the term "handicap" used in the 1980 version of ICIDH.

Barriers are factors in a person's environment that, through their absence or presence, limit functioning and create disability. These include aspects such as a physical environment that is inaccessible, lack of relevant assistive technology, and negative attitudes of people towards disability, as well as services, systems and policies that are either nonexistent or that hinder the involvement of all people with a health condition in all areas of life.

Capacity is a construct that indicates, as a qualifier, the highest probable level of functioning that a person may reach in a domain in the Activities and Participation list at a given moment. Capacity is measured in a uniform or standard environment, and thus reflects the environmentally adjusted ability of the individual. The Environmental Factors component can be used to describe the features of this uniform or standard environment.

Performance is a construct that describes, as a qualifier, what individuals do in their current environment, and so brings in the aspect of a person's involvement in life situations. The current environment is also described using the Environmental Factors component.

2. ICF as a classification

In order to understand the overall classification of ICF, it is important to understand its structure. This is reflected in the definitions of the following terms and illustrated in Fig. 2.

Classification is the overall structure and universe of ICF. In the hierarchy, this is the top term.

Parts of the classification are each of the two main subdivisions of the classification.

- Part 1 covers Functioning and Disability
- Part 2 covers Contextual Factors

Components are each of the two main subdivisions of the parts.

The components of Part 1 are:

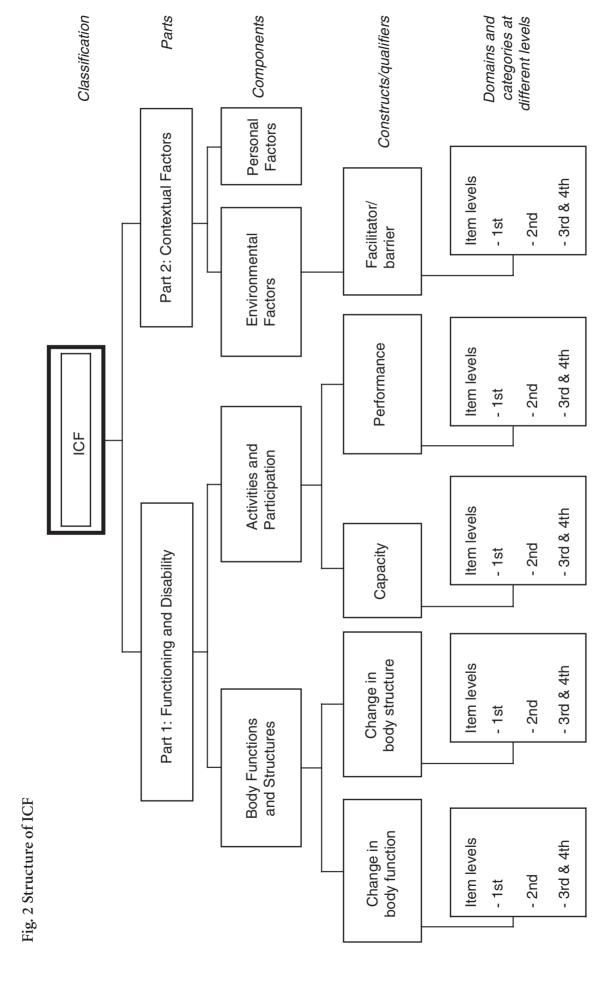
- Body Functions and Structures
- Activities and Participation.

The components of Part 2 are:

- Environmental Factors
- Personal Factors (not classified in ICF).

Constructs are defined through the use of qualifiers with relevant codes.

There are four constructs for Part 1 and one for Part 2.



For Part 1, the constructs are:

- change in body function
- change in body structure
- capacity
- performance.

For Part 2, the construct is:

• facilitators or barriers in environmental factors.

Domains are a practical, meaningful set of related physiological functions, anatomical structures, actions, tasks, or areas of life. Domains make up the different chapters and blocks within each component.

Categories are classes and subclasses within a domain of a component, i.e. units of classification.

Levels make up the hierarchical order providing indications as to the detail of categories (i.e. granularity of the domains and categories). The first level comprises all the second-level items, and so on.

3. Definitions for ICF categories

Definitions are statements that set out the essential attributes (i.e. qualities, properties or relationships) of the concept designated by the category. A definition states what sort of thing or phenomenon the term denotes and, operationally, notes how it differs from other related things or phenomena.

During the construction of the definitions of the ICF categories, the following ideal characteristics of operational definitions, including inclusions and exclusions, were kept in mind.

- Definitions should be meaningful and logically consistent.
- They must uniquely identify the concept intended by the category.
- They must present essential attributes of the concept both intentional (what the concept signifies intrinsically) and extensional (what objects or phenomena it refers to).
- They should be precise, unambiguous, and cover the full meaning of the term.
- They should be expressed in operational terms (e.g. in terms of severity, duration, relative importance, and possible associations).
- They should avoid circularity, i.e. the term itself, or any synonym for it, should not appear in the definition, nor should it include a term defined elsewhere using the first term in its definition.
- Where appropriate, they should refer to possible etiological or interactive factors.

• They must fit the attributes of the higher-ranking terms (e.g. a third-level term should include the general characteristics of the second-level category to which it belongs).

- They must be consistent with the attributes of the subordinate terms (e.g. the attributes of a second-level term cannot contradict those of third-level terms under it).
- They must not be figurative or metaphorical, but operational.
- They should make empirical statements that are observable, testable or inferable by indirect means.
- They should be expressed in neutral terms as far as possible, without undue negative connotation.
- They should be short and avoid technical terms where possible (with the exception of some Body Functions and Structures terms).
- They should have inclusions that provide synonyms and examples that take into account cultural variation and differences across the life span.
- They should have exclusions to alert users to possible confusion with related terms.

4. Additional note on terminology

Underlying the terminology of any classification is the fundamental distinction between the phenomena being classified and the structure of the classification itself. As a general matter, it is important to distinguish between the world and the terms we use to describe the world. For example, the terms 'dimension' or 'domain' could be precisely defined to refer to the world and 'component' and 'category' defined to refer only to the classification.

At the same time, there is a correspondence (i.e. a matching function) between these terms and it is possible that a wide variety of users may use these terms interchangeably. For more highly specialized requirements, for database construction and research modelling for example, it is essential for users to identify separately, and with a clearly distinct terminology, the elements of the conceptual model and those of the classification structure. Yet, it has been felt that the precision and purity that such an approach provides is not worth the price paid in a level of abstraction that might undermine the usefulness of the ICF, or more importantly to restrict the range of potential users of this classification.

Annex 2

Guidelines for coding ICF

ICF is intended for the coding of different health and health-related states.²⁶ Users are strongly recommended to read through the Introduction to ICF before studying the coding rules and guidelines. Furthermore, it is highly recommended that users obtain training in the use of the classification through WHO and its network of collaborating centres.

The following are features of the classification that have a bearing on its use.

1. Organization and structure

Parts of the Classification

ICF is organized into two parts.

Part 1 is composed of the following components:

- Body Functions and Body Structures
- Activities and Participation.

Part 2 is composed of the following components:

- Environmental Factors
- Personal Factors (currently not classified in the ICF).

These components are denoted by prefixes in each code:

- *b* for Body Functions and
- *s* for Body Structures
- d for Activities and Participation
- *e* for Environmental Factors.

The prefix d denotes the domains within the component of Activities and Participation. At the user's discretion, the prefix d can be replaced by a or p, to denote activities and participation respectively.

²⁶ The disease itself should not be coded. This can be done using the International Statistical Classification of Diseases and Related Health Problems, Tenth Revision (ICD-10), which is a classification designed to permit the systematic recording, analysis, interpretation and comparison of mortality and morbidity data on diagnoses of diseases and other health problems. Users of ICF are encouraged to use this classification in conjunction with ICD-10 (see page 4 of Introduction regarding overlap between the classifications)

The letters b, s, d and e are followed by a numeric code that starts with the chapter number (one digit), followed by the second level (two digits), and the third and fourth level²⁷ (one digit each). For example, in the Body Functions classification there are these codes:

b2	Sensory functions and pain	(first-level item)
b210	Seeing functions	(second-level item)
b2102	Quality of vision	(third-level item)
b21022	Contrast sensitivity	(fourth-level item)

Depending on the user's needs, any number of applicable codes can be employed at each level. To describe an individual's situation, more than one code at each level may be applicable. These may be independent or interrelated.

In ICF, a person's health state may be assigned an array of codes across the domains of the components of the classification. The maximum number of codes available for each application is 34 at the chapter level (8 body functions, 8 body structures, 9 performance and 9 capacity codes), and 362 at the second level. At the third and fourth levels, there are up to 1424 codes available, which together constitute the full version of the classification. In real-life applications of ICF, a set of 3 to 18 codes may be adequate to describe a case with two-level (three-digit) precision. Generally, the more detailed four-level version is intended for specialist services (e.g. rehabilitation outcomes, geriatrics, or mental health), whereas the two-level classification can be used for surveys and health outcome evaluation.

The domains should be coded as applicable to a given moment (i.e. as a snapshot description of an encounter), which is the default position. Use over time, however, is also possible in order to describe a trajectory over time or a process. Users should then identify their coding style and the time-frame that they use.

Chapters

Each component of the classification is organized into chapter and domain headings under which are common categories or specific items. For example, in the Body Functions classification, Chapter 1 deals with all mental functions.

Blocks

The chapters are often subdivided into "blocks" of categories. For example, in Chapter 3 of the Activities and Participation classification (Communication), there are three blocks: Communicating—Receiving (d310–d329), Communicating—Producing (d330–d349), and Conversation and using communication devices and techniques (d350–d369). Blocks are provided as a convenience to the user and, strictly speaking, are not part of the structure of the classification and normally will not be used for coding purposes.

-

²⁷ Only the Body Functions and Body Structure classifications contain fourth-level items.

Categories

Within each chapter there are individual two-, three- or four-level categories, each with a short definition and inclusions and exclusions as appropriate to assist in the selection of the appropriate code.

Definitions

ICF gives operational definitions of the health and health-related categories, as opposed to "vernacular" or layperson's definitions. These definitions describe the essential attributes of each domain (e.g. qualities, properties, and relationships) and contain information as to what is included and excluded in each category. The definitions also contain commonly used anchor points for assessment, for application in surveys and questionnaires, or alternatively, for the results of assessment instruments coded in ICF terms. For example, visual acuity functions are defined in terms of monocular and binocular acuity at near and far distances so that the severity of visual acuity difficulty can be coded as none, mild, moderate, severe or total.

Inclusion terms

Inclusion terms are listed after the definition of many categories. They are provided as a guide to the content of the category, and are not meant to be exhaustive. In the case of second-level items, the inclusions cover all embedded, third-level items.

Exclusion terms

Exclusion terms are provided where, owing to the similarity with another term, application might prove difficult. For example, it might be thought that the category "Toileting" includes the category "Caring for body parts". To distinguish the two, however, "Toileting" is excluded from category d520 "Caring for body parts" and coded to d530.

Other specified

At the end of each embedded set of third- or fourth-level items, and at the end of each chapter, are "other specified" categories (uniquely identified by the final code number 8). These allow for the coding of aspects of functioning that are not included within any of the other specific categories. When "other specified" is employed, the user should specify the new item in an additional list.

Unspecified

The last categories within each embedded set of third- or fourth-level items, and at the end of each chapter, are "unspecified" categories that allow for the coding of functions that fit within the group but for which there is insufficient information to permit the assignment of a more specific category. This code has the same meaning as the second- or third-level term immediately above, without any additional information (for blocks, the "other specified" and "unspecified" categories are joined into a single item, but are always identified by the final code number 9).

Qualifiers

The ICF codes require the use of one or more qualifiers, which denote, for example, the magnitude of the level of health or severity of the problem at issue. Qualifiers are coded as one, two or more numbers after a point. Use of any code should be accompanied by at least one qualifier. Without qualifiers codes have no inherent meaning (by default, WHO interprets incomplete codes as signifying the absence of a problem -- xxx.00).

The first qualifier for Body Functions and Structures, the performance and capacity qualifiers for Activities and Participation, and the first qualifier for Environmental Factors all describe the extent of problems in the respective component.

All components are quantified using the same generic scale. Having a problem may mean an impairment, limitation, restriction or barrier, depending on the construct. Appropriate qualifying words as shown in brackets below should be chosen according to the relevant classification domain (where xxx stands for the second-level domain number):

xxx.0	NO problem	(none, absent, negligible,)	0-4 %
xxx.1	MILD problem	(slight, low,)	5-24 %
xxx.2	MODERATE problem	(medium, fair,)	25-49 %
xxx.3	SEVERE problem	(high, extreme,)	50-95 %
xxx.4	COMPLETE problem	(total,)	96-100 %
xxx.8	not specified		
xxx.9	not applicable		

Broad ranges of percentages are provided for those cases in which calibrated assessment instruments or other standards are available to quantify the impairment, capacity limitation, performance problem or environmental barrier/facilitator. For example, when "no problem" or "complete problem" is coded, this may have a margin of error of up to 5%. A "moderate problem" is defined as up to half of the scale of total difficulty. The percentages are to be calibrated in different domains with reference to population standards as percentiles. For this quantification to be used in a universal manner, assessment procedures have to be developed through research.

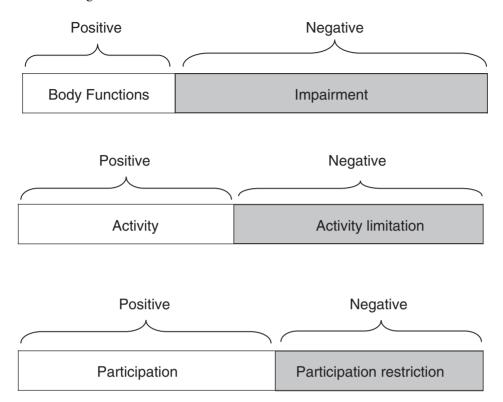
In the case of the Environmental Factors component, this first qualifier can also be used to denote the extent of positive aspects of the environment, or facilitators. To denote facilitators, the same 0–4 scale can be used, but the point is replaced by a plus sign: e.g. e110+2. Environmental factors can be coded either (i) in relation to each component; or (ii) without relation to each component (see section 3 below). The first style is preferable since it identifies the impact and attribution more clearly.

Additional qualifiers

For different users, it might be appropriate and helpful to add other kinds of information to the coding of each item. There are a variety of additional qualifiers that could be useful, as mentioned later.

Coding positive aspects

At the user's discretion coding scales can be developed to capture the positive aspects of functioning:



2. General coding rules

The following rules are essential for accurate retrieval of information for the various uses of the classification.

Select an array of codes to form an individual's profile

ICF classifies health and health-related states and therefore requires the assigning of a series of codes that best describe the profile of the person's functioning. ICF is not an "event classification" like ICD-10 in which a particular health condition is classified with a single code. As the functioning of a person can be affected at the body, individual and societal level, the user should always take into consideration all components of the classification, namely Body Functions and Structures, Activities and Participation, and Environmental Factors. Though it is impractical to expect that all the possible codes will be used for every encounter, depending on the setting of the encounter users will select the most salient codes for their purpose to describe a given health experience.

Code relevant information

Coded information is always in the context of a health condition. Although to use the codes it is not necessary to trace the links between the health condition and the aspects of functioning and disability that are coded, ICF is a health classification and so presumes the presence of a health condition of some kind. Therefore, information about what a person does or does not choose to do is not related to a functioning problem associated with a

health condition and should not be coded. For example, if a person decides not to begin new relationships with his or her neighbours for reasons other than health, then it is not appropriate to use category d7200, which includes the actions of forming relationships. Conversely, if the person's decision is linked to a health condition (e.g. depression), then the code should be applied.

Information that reflects the person's feeling of involvement or satisfaction with the level of functioning is currently not coded in ICF. Further research may provide additional qualifiers that will allow this information to be coded.

Only those aspects of the person's functioning relevant to a predefined time-frame should be coded. Functions that relate to an earlier encounter and have no bearing on the current encounter should not be recorded.

Code explicit information

When assigning codes, the user should not make an inference about the inter-relationship between an impairment of body functions or structure, activity limitation or participation restriction. For example, if a person has a limitation in functioning in moving around, it is not justifiable to assume that the person has an impairment of movement functions. Similarly, from the fact that a person has a limited capacity to move around it is unwarranted to infer that he or she has a performance problem in moving around. The user must obtain explicit information on Body Functions and Structures and on capacity and performance separately (in some instances, mental functions for example, an inference from other observations is required since the body function in question is not directly observable).

Code specific information

Health and health-related states should be recorded as specifically as possible, by assigning the most appropriate ICF category. For example, the most specific code for a person with night blindness is b21020 "Light sensitivity". If, however, for some reason this level of detail cannot be applied, the corresponding "parent" code in the hierarchy can be used instead (in this case, b2102 Quality of vision, b210 Seeing functions, or b2 Sensory functions and pain).

To identify the appropriate code easily and quickly, the use of the ICF Browser,²⁸ which provides a search engine function with an electronic index of the full version of the classification, is strongly recommended. Alternatively, the alphabetical index can be used.

3. Coding conventions for the Environmental Factors component

For the coding of environmental factors, three coding conventions are open for use:

Convention 1

Environmental factors are coded alone, without relating these codes to body functions, body structures or activities and participation.

²⁸ The ICF Browser in different languages can be downloaded from the ICF website: http://www.who.int/classifications/icf

Annexes

	•	pation	
Convention 2			
Environmental factors	s are coded for every	component.	
Body function	ons	E code	
Body structu		E code	
Activities an		E code	
Convention 3			
Environmental factors and Participation com		ity and performance qualifient.	ers in the Activities
Performance qualifier _		E code	
Capacity qualifier _	1	E code	
4. Component-sp	ecific coding rules	3	

Definitions

4.1

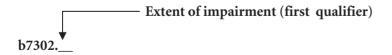
Body functions are the physiological functions of body systems (including psychological functions). *Impairments* are problems in body function or structure as a significant deviation or loss.

Using the qualifier for body functions

Coding body functions

Body functions are coded with one qualifier that indicates the extent or magnitude of the impairment. The presence of an impairment can be identified as a loss or lack, reduction, addition or excess, or deviation.

The impairment of a person with hemiparesis can be described with code b7302 Power of muscles of one side of the body:



Once an impairment is present, it can be scaled in severity using the generic qualifier. For example:

b7302.1 MILD impairment of power of muscles of one side of body	(5-24 %)
b7302.2 MODERATE impairment of power of muscles of one side of bo	dy (25–49 %)
b7302.3 SEVERE impairment of power of muscles of one side of body	(50-95 %)
b7302.4 COMPLETE impairment of power of muscles of one side of boo	dy (96–100 %)

The absence of an impairment (according to a predefined threshold level) is indicated by the value "0" for the generic qualifier. For example:

b7302.0 NO impairment in power of muscles of one side of body

If there is insufficient information to specify the severity of the impairment, the value "8" should be used. For example, if a person's health record states that the person is suffering from weakness of the right side of the body without giving further details, then the following code can be applied:

b7302.8 Impairment of power of muscles of one side of body, not specified

There may be situations where it is inappropriate to apply a particular code. For example, the code b650 Menstruation functions is not applicable for women before or beyond a certain age (pre-menarche or post-menopause). For these cases, the value "9" is assigned:

b650.9 Menstruation functions, not applicable

Structural correlates of body functions

The classifications of Body Functions and Body Structures are designed to be parallel. When a body function code is used, the user should check whether the corresponding body structure code is applicable. For example, body functions include basic human senses such as b210-b229 Seeing and related functions," and their structural correlates occur between s210 and s230 as "eye and related structures".

Interrelationship between impairments

Impairments may result in other impairments; for example, muscle power may impair movement functions, heart functions may relate to respiratory functions, perception may relate to thought functions.

Identifying impairments in body functions

For those impairments that cannot always be observed directly (e.g. mental functions), the user can infer the impairment from observation of behaviour. For example, in a clinical setting memory may be assessed through standardized tests, and although it is not possible to actually "observe" brain function, depending on the results of these tests it may be reasonable to assume that the mental functions of memory are impaired.

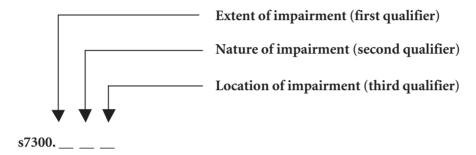
4.2 Coding body structures

Definitions

Body structures are anatomical parts of the body such as organs, limbs and their components. *Impairments* are problems in body function or structure as a significant deviation or loss.

Using qualifiers for coding body structures

Body structures are coded with three qualifiers. The first qualifier describes the extent or magnitude of the impairment, the second qualifier is used to indicate the nature of the change, and the third qualifier denotes the location of the impairment.



The descriptive schemes used for the three qualifiers are listed in Table 1.

Table 1. Scaling of qualifiers for body structures

First qualifier Extent of impairment	Second qualifier Nature of impairment	Third qualifier (suggested) Location of impairment
0 NO impairment 1 MILD impairment 2 MODERATE impairment 3 SEVERE impairment 4 COMPLETE impairment 8 not specified 9 not applicable	0 no change in structure 1 total absence 2 partial absence 3 additional part 4 aberrant dimensions 5 discontinuity 6 deviating position 7 qualitative changes in structure, including accumulation of fluid 8 not specified 9 not applicable	0 more than one region 1 right 2 left 3 both sides 4 front 5 back 6 proximal 7 distal 8 not specified 9 not applicable

4.3 Coding the Activities and Participation component

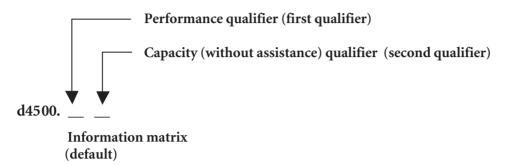
Definitions

Activity is the execution of a task or action by an individual. *Participation* is involvement in a life situation. *Activity limitations* are difficulties an individual may have in executing activities. *Participation restrictions* are problems an individual may experience in involvement in life situations.

The Activities and Participation classification is a single list of domains.

Using the capacity and performance qualifiers

Activities and Participation is coded with two qualifiers: the *performance* qualifier, which occupies the first digit position after the point, and the *capacity* qualifier, which occupies the second digit position after the point. The code that identifies the category from the Activities and Participation list and the two qualifiers form the default information matrix.



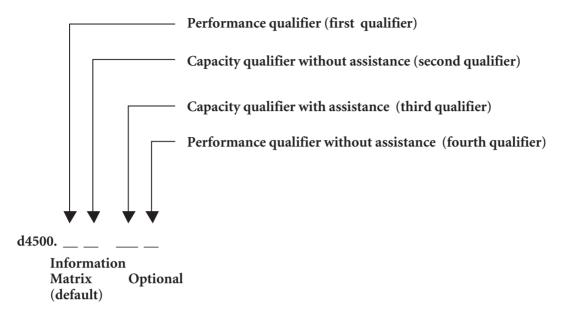
The performance qualifier describes what an individual does in his or her current environment. Because the current environment brings in a societal context, performance as recorded by this qualifier can also be understood as "involvement in a life situation" or "the lived experience" of people in the actual context in which they live. This context includes the environmental factors – i.e. all aspects of the physical, social and attitudinal world. This features of the current environment can be coded using the Environmental Factors classification.

The capacity qualifier describes an individual's ability to execute a task or an action. This construct aims to indicate the highest probable level of functioning that a person may reach in a given domain at a given moment. To assess the full ability of the individual, one would need to have a "standardized" environment to neutralize the varying impact of different environments on the ability of the individual. This standardized environment may be: (a) an actual environment commonly used for capacity assessment in test settings; (b) in cases where this is not possible, an assumed environment which can be thought to have an uniform impact. This environment can be called the "uniform" or "standard" environment. Thus, the capacity construct reflects the environmentally adjusted ability of the individual. This adjustment has to be the same for all persons in all countries to allow international comparisons. To be precise, the features of the uniform or standard environment can be coded using the Environmental Factors component. The gap between capacity and performance reflects the difference between the impacts of the current and uniform environments and thus provides a useful guide as to what can be done to the environment of the individual to improve performance.

Typically, the capacity qualifier without assistance is used in order to describe the individual's true ability which is not enhanced by an assistance device or personal assistance. Since the performance qualifier addresses the individual's current environment, the presence of assistive devices or personal assistance or barriers can be directly observed. The nature of the facilitator or barrier can be described using the Environmental Factors classification.

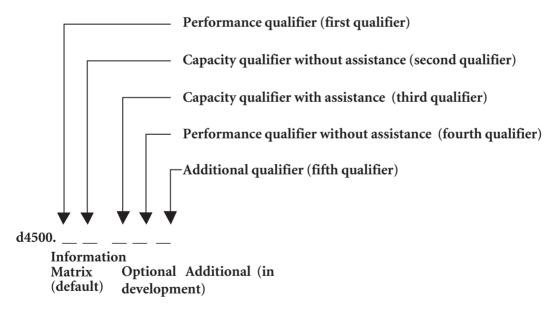
Optional qualifiers

The third and fourth (optional) qualifiers provide users with the possibility of coding capacity with assistance and performance without assistance.



Additional qualifiers

The fifth digit position is reserved for qualifiers that may be developed in the future, such as a qualifier for involvement or subjective satisfaction.



Both capacity and performance qualifiers can further be used both with and without assistive devices or personal assistance, and in accordance with the following scale (where xxx stands for the second-level domain number):

xxx.0	NO difficulty
xxx.1	MILD difficulty

xxx.2	MODERATE difficulty
xxx.3	SEVERE difficulty
xxx.4	COMPLETE difficulty
xxx.8	not specified
xxx.9	not applicable

When to use the performance qualifier and the capacity qualifier

Either qualifier may be used for each of the categories listed. But the information conveyed in each case is different. When both qualifiers are used, the result is an aggregation of two constructs, i.e.:

If only one qualifier is used, then the unused space should not be filled with .8 or .9, but left blank, since both of these are true assessment values and would imply that the qualifier is being used.

Examples of the application of the two qualifiers

d4500 Walking short distances

For the *performance qualifier*, this domain refers to getting around on foot, in the person's current environment, such as on different surfaces and conditions, with the use of a cane, walker, or other assistive technology, for distances less than 1 km. For example, the performance of a person who lost his leg in a work-related accident and since then has used a cane but faces moderate difficulties in walking around because the sidewalks in the neighbourhood are very steep and have a very slippery surface can be coded:

d4500.3 _ moderate restriction in performance of walking short distances

For the *capacity qualifier*, this domain refers to the an individual's ability to walk around without assistance. In order to neutralize the varying impact of different environments, the ability may be assessed in a "standardized" environment. This standardized environment may be: (a) an actual environment commonly used for capacity assessment in test settings; or (b) in cases where this is not possible, an assumed environment which can be thought to have an uniform impact. For example, the true ability of the above-mentioned person to walk without a cane in a standardized environment (such as one with flat and non-slippery surfaces) will be very limited. Therefore the person's capacity may be coded as follows:

d4500._ 3 severe capacity limitation in walking short distances

Users who wish to specify the current or standardized environment while using the performance or capacity qualifier should use the Environmental Factors classification (see coding convention 3 for Environmental Factors in section 3 above).

4.4 Coding environmental factors

Definitions

Environmental Factors make up the physical, social and attitudinal environment in which people live and conduct their lives.

Use of Environmental Factors

Environmental Factors is a component of Part 2 (Contextual Factors) of the classification. Environmental factors must be considered for each component of functioning and coded according to one of the three conventions described in section 3 above.

Environmental factors are to be coded from the perspective of the person whose situation is being described. For example, kerb cuts without textured paving may be coded as a facilitator for a wheelchair user but as a barrier for a blind person.

The qualifier indicates the extent to which a factor is a facilitator or a barrier. There are several reasons why an environmental factor may be a facilitator or a barrier, and to what extent. For facilitators, the coder should keep in mind issues such as the accessibility of a resource, and whether access is dependable or variable, of good or poor quality and so on. In the case of barriers, it might be relevant how often a factor hinders the person, whether the hindrance is great or small, or avoidable or not. It should also be kept in mind that an environmental factor can be a barrier either because of its presence (for example, negative attitudes towards people with disabilities) or its absence (for example, the unavailability of a needed service). The effects that environmental factors have on the lives of people with health conditions are varied and complex, and it is hoped that future research will lead to a better understanding of this interaction and, possibly, show the usefulness of a second qualifier for these factors.

In some instances, a diverse collection of environmental factors is summarized with a single term, such as poverty, development, rural or urban setting, or social capital. These summary terms are not themselves found in the classification. Rather, the coder should separate the constituent factors and code these. Once again, further research is required to determine whether there are clear and consistent sets of environmental factors that make up each of these summary terms.

First qualifier

The following is the negative and positive scale that denotes the extent to which an environmental factor acts as a barrier or a facilitator. Using a point alone denotes a barrier, whereas using the + sign instead denotes a facilitator, as indicated below:

xxx.0	NO barrier	xxx+0	NO facilitator
		xxx+1	MILD facilitator
xxx.1	MILD barrier	xxx+2	MODERATE facilitator
xxx.2	MODERATE barrier	xxx+3	SUBSTANTIAL facilitator
xxx.3	SEVERE barrier	xxx+4	COMPLETE facilitator
xxx.4	COMPLETE barrier		
		xxx+8	facilitator, not specified
xxx.8	barrier, not specified	xxx.9	not applicable
xxx.9	not applicable		

Annexes

Annex 3

Possible uses of the Activities and Participation list

The Activities and Participation component is a neutral list of domains indicating various actions and life areas. Each domain contains categories at different levels ordered from general to detailed (e.g. the domain of Chapter 4 Mobility, contains categories such as d450 Walking and under it the more specific item, d4500 Walking short distances.) The list of activity and participation domains covers the full range of functioning, which can be coded at both the individual and societal levels.

As indicated in the Introduction, this list can be used in different ways to indicate the specific notions of "Activities" and "Participation", which are defined in ICF as follows:

In the context of health:

Activity is the execution of a task or action by an individual.

Participation is involvement in a life situation.

There are four alternative options for structuring the relationship between activities (a) and participation (p) in terms of the domain list:

(1) Distinct sets of ativities domains and participation domains (no overlap)

A certain set of categories is coded only as activities (i.e. tasks or actions that an individual does) and another set only as participation (i.e. involvement in life situations). The two sets, therefore, are mutually exclusive.

In this option, the sets of activity categories and participation categories is determined by the user. Each category is either an activity or a participation item, but not both. For example, the domains may be divided as follows:

- a1 Learning and applying knowledge
- a2 General tasks and demands
- a3 Communication
- a4 Mobility

p5 Self-care

p6 Domestic life

p7 Interpersonal interactions

p8 Major life areas

p9 Community, social and civic life

Coding for this structure

a category code. $q_p \ q_c$ (a category deemed an activities item) p category code. $q_p \ q_c$ (a category deemed a participation item)

Where q_p = the performance qualifier and q_c = the capacity qualifier. If the performance qualifier is used, the category, whether denoted as an activities or a participation item, is interpreted in terms of the performance construct; if the capacity qualifier is used, a capacity construct is used to interpret the category, again whether denoted as an activities or a participation item.

In this way option (1) provides the full information matrix without any redundancy or overlap.

(2) Partial overlap between sets of activities and participation domains

In this alternative, a set of categories may be interpreted as both activities and participation items; that is, the same category is thought to be open to an individual (i.e. as a task or action that an individual does) and a societal (i.e. involvement in a life situation) interpretation.

For example:

a1 Learning and applying knowledge

a2 General tasks and demands

a3 Communication p3 Communication

a4 Mobilityp4 Mobilitya5 Self-carep5 Self-carea6 Domestic lifep6 Domestic life

p7 Interpersonal interactions

p8 Major life areas

p9 Community, social and civic life

Coding for this structure

There is a restriction on how categories can be coded for this structure. It cannot be possible for a category within the "overlap" to have different values for the same qualifier (either the first qualifier for performance or the second qualifier for capacity), e.g.:

```
a category. 1 _ or a category. _ 1 p category. 2 p category. _ 2
```

A user who chooses this option believes that codes in the overlapping categories may mean different things when they are coded in activities and not in participation, and vice versa. However, one single code has to be entered into the information matrix for the specified qualifier column.

(3) Detailed categories as activities and broad categories as participation, with or without overlap

Another approach to applying activities and participation definitions to the domains restricts participation to the more general or broader categories within a domain (e.g. first-level categories such as chapter headings) and deems the more detailed categories to be activities (e.g. third- or fourth-level categories). This approach separates categories within

some or all domains in terms of the broad versus detailed distinction. The user may deem some domains to be entirely (i.e. at all levels of detail) activities or entirely participation.

For example, d4550 Crawling may be construed as an activity while d455 Moving around may be construed as participation.

There are two possible ways of handling this approach: (a) there is no "overlap", i.e. if an item is an activity it is not participation; or (b) there may be an overlap, since some users may use the whole list for activities and only broad titles for participation.

Coding for this structure

Similar to option (1) or option (2).

(4) Use of the same domains for both activities and participation with total overlap of domains

In this option, all domains in the Activities and Participation list can be viewed as both activities and participation. Every category can be interpreted as individual functioning (activity) as well as societal functioning (participation).

For example, d330 Speaking can be seen both as an activity and as participation. A person with missing vocal cords can speak with the use of an assistive device. According to the assessments using capacity and performance qualifiers, this person has:

First qualifier

Moderate difficulty in performance (perhaps because of contextual factors such as $\rightarrow 2$ personal stress or other peoples', attitudes)

Second qualifier

Severe difficulty in capacity without assistive device

 $\rightarrow 3$

Third qualifier

Mild difficulty in capacity with assistive device

 $\rightarrow 1$

According to the ICF information matrix this person's situation should be coded as:

d330.231

According to option (4) this can also be coded as:

a330.231 p330.2

In option (4), when both performance and capacity qualifiers are used, there are two values for the same cell in the ICF information matrix: one for activities and one for participation. If these values are the same, then there is no conflict, only redundancy. However, in the case of differing values, users must develop a decision rule to code for the information matrix, since the official WHO coding style is this:

d category qp qc

One possible way to overcome this redundancy may be to consider the capacity qualifier as activity and the performance qualifier as participation.

Another possibility is to develop additional qualifiers for participation that capture "involvement in life situations".

It is expected that with the continued use of ICF and the generation of empirical data, evidence will become available as to which of the above options are preferred by different users of the classification. Empirical research will also lead to a clearer operationalization of the notions of activities and participation. Data on how these notions are used in different settings, in different countries and for different purposes can be generated and will then inform further revisions to the scheme.

Annexes

Annex 4

Case examples

The examples below describe applications of ICF concepts to various cases. It is hoped that they will assist users to understand the intent and application of the basic classification concepts and constructs. For further details, please refer to WHO training manuals and courses.

Impairment leading to no limitation in capacity and no problem in performance

A child is born with a fingernail missing. This malformation is an impairment of structure, but does not interfere with the function of the child's hand or what the child can do with that hand, so there is no limitation in the child's capacity. Similarly, there may be no performance problem – such as playing with other children without being teased or excluded from play – because of this malformation. The child, therefore, has no capacity limitations or problems in performance.

Impairment leading to no limitation in capacity but to problems in performance

A diabetic child has an impairment of function: the pancreas does not function adequately to produce insulin. Diabetes can be controlled by medication, namely insulin. When the body functions (insulin levels) are under control, there are no limitations in capacity associated with the impairment. However, the child with diabetes is likely to experience a performance problem in socializing with friends or peers when eating is involved, since the child is required to restrict sugar intake. The lack of appropriate food would create a barrier. Therefore, the child would have a lack of involvement in socialisation in the current environment unless steps were taken to ensure that appropriate food was provided, in spite of no limitations in capacity.

Another example is that of an individual with vitiligo on the face but no other physical complaints. This cosmetic problem produces no limitations in capacity. However, the individual may live in a setting where vitiligo is mistaken for leprosy and so considered contagious. In the person's current environment, therefore, this negative attitude is an environmental barrier that leads to significant performance problems in interpersonal interactions.

Impairment leading to limitations in capacity and – depending on circumstance – to problems or no problems in performance

A significant variation in intellectual development is a mental impairment. This may lead to some limitation in a variety of the person's capacities. Environmental factors, however, may affect the extent of the individual's performance in different life domains. For example, a child with this mental impairment might experience little disadvantage in an environment where expectations are not high for the general population and where the child is given an

array of simple, repetitive but necessary tasks to accomplish. In this environment the child will perform well in different life situations.

A similar child growing up in an environment of competition and high scholastic expectation might experience more problems in performance in various life situations compared to the first child.

This case example highlights two issues. The first is that the population norm or standard against which an individual's functioning is compared must be appropriate to the actual current environment. The second is that the presence or absence of environmental factors may have either a facilitating or a hindering impact on that functioning.

Former impairment leading to no limitations in capacity but still causing problems in performance

An individual who has recovered from an acute psychotic episode, but who bears the stigma of having been a "mental patient", may experience problems in performance in the domain of employment or interpersonal interactions, because of negative attitudes of people in his or her environment. The person's involvement in employment and social life is, therefore, restricted.

Different impairments and limitations in capacity leading to similar problems in performance

An individual may not be hired for a job because the extent of his or her impairment (quadriplegia) is seen to preclude performing some job requirements (e.g. using a computer with a manual keyboard). The workplace does not have the necessary adaptations to facilitate the person's performance of these job requirements (e.g. voice recognition software that replaces the manual keyboard).

Another individual with less severe quadriplegia may have the capacity to do the necessary job tasks, but may not be hired because the quota for hiring people with disabilities has been filled.

A third individual, who is capable of performing the required job activities, may not be hired because he or she has an activity limitation that is alleviated through use of a wheelchair, although the job site is not accessible to wheelchairs.

Lastly, an individual using a wheelchair may be hired for the job, and has the capacity to do the job tasks and in fact does perform them in the work context. Nonetheless, this individual may still have problems in performing in domains of interpersonal interactions with coworkers, because access to work-related rest areas is not available. This problem of performance in socializing at the place of employment may prevent access to job advancement opportunities.

All four individuals experience performance problems in the domain of employment because of different environmental factors interacting with their health condition or impairment. For the first individual, the environmental barriers include lack of accommodation at the workplace and probably negative attitudes. The second individual is faced with negative attitudes about employment of disabled people. The third person faces

lack of accessibility of the built environment and the last person faces negative attitudes about disability generally.

Suspected impairment leading to marked problems in performance without limitations in capacity

An individual has been working with patients who have AIDS. This individual is otherwise healthy but has to undergo periodic testing for HIV. He has no capacity limitations. Despite this, people who know him socially suspect he may have acquired the virus and so avoid him. This leads to significant problems in the person's performance in the domain of social interactions and community, social and civic life. His involvement is restricted because of negative attitudes adopted by the people in his environment.

Impairments currently not classified in ICF leading to problems in performance

An individual has a mother who died of breast cancer. She is 45 years old and was voluntarily screened recently and found to carry the genetic code that puts her at risk for breast cancer. She has no problems in body function or structure, or limitation in capacities, but is denied health insurance by her insurance company because of her increased risk for breast cancer. Her involvement in the domain of looking after her health is restricted because of the policy of the health insurance company.

Additional examples

A 10-year-old boy is referred to a speech therapist with the referral diagnosis "stuttering". During the examination problems are found in discontinuities in speech, inter- and intraverbal accelerations, problems in timing of speech movements and inadequate speech rhythm (impairments). There are problems at school with reading aloud and with conversation (capacity limitations). During group discussions he does not take any initiative to engage in the discussions although he would like to (performance problem in the domain of conversing with many people). This boy's involvement in conversation is limited when in a group because of societal norms and practices concerning the orderly unfolding of conversations.

A 40-year-old woman with a whiplash injury four months earlier complains about pain in the neck, severe headache, dizziness, reduced muscle power and anxiety (impairments). Her ability to walk, cook, clean, handle a computer and drive a car are limited (limitations in capacity). In consultation with her physician it was mutually agreed to wait till the problems are reduced before she can return to her old full-time fixed-hours job (problems in performance in the domain of employment). If the workplace policies in her current environment allowed for flexible work hours, taking time off when her symptoms were particularly bad, and allowed her to work from home, her involvement in the domain of employment would improve.

Annex 5

ICF and people with disabilities

The ICF revision process has, since its inception, benefited from the input of people with disabilities and organizations of disabled persons. Disabled Peoples' International in particular has contributed its time and energies to the process of revision, and ICF reflects this important input.

WHO recognizes the importance of the full participation of persons with disabilities and their organizations in the revision of a classification of functioning and disability. As a classification, ICF will serve as the basis for both the assessment and measurement of disability in many scientific, clinical, administrative and social policy contexts. As such, it is a matter of concern that ICF not be misused in ways that are detrimental to the interests of persons with disabilities (see Ethical Guidelines in Annex 6).

In particular, WHO recognizes that the very terms used in the classification can, despite the best efforts of all, be stigmatizing and labelling. In response to this concern, the decision was made early in the process to drop the term "handicap" entirely – owing to its pejorative connotations in English – and not to use the term "disability" as the name of a component, but to keep it as the overall, umbrella term.

There remains, however, the difficult question of how best to refer to individuals who experience some degree of functional limitation or restriction. ICF uses the term "disability" to denote a multidimensional phenomenon resulting from the interaction between people and their physical and social environment. For a variety of reasons, when referring to individuals, some prefer to use the term "people with disabilities" while others prefer "disabled people". In the light of this divergence, there is no universal practice for WHO to adopt, and it is not appropriate for ICF rigidly to adopt one rather than another approach. Instead, WHO confirms the important principle that people have the right to be called what they choose.

It is important to stress, moreover, that ICF is not a classification of people at all. It is a classification of people's health characteristics within the context of their individual life situations and environmental impacts. It is the interaction of the health characteristics and the contextual factors that produces disability. This being so, individuals must not be reduced to, or characterized solely in terms of, their impairments, activity limitations, or participation restrictions. For example, instead of referring to a "mentally handicapped person", the classification uses the phrase "person with a problem in learning". ICF ensures this by avoiding any reference to a person by means of a health condition or disability term, and by using neutral, if not positive, and concrete language throughout.

To further address the legitimate concern of systematic labelling of people, the categories in ICF are expressed in a neutral way to avoid depreciation, stigmatization and inappropriate connotations. This approach, however, brings with it the problem of what might be called the "sanitation of terms". The negative attributes of one's health condition and how other people react to it are independent of the terms used to define the condition. Whatever disability is called, it exists irrespective of labels. The problem is not only an issue of language

but also, and mainly, an issue of the attitudes of other individuals and society towards disability. What is needed is correct content and usage of terms and classification.

WHO is committed to continuing efforts to ensure that persons with disabilities are empowered by classification and assessment, and not disentitled or discriminated against.

It is hoped that disabled people themselves will contribute to the use and development of ICF in all sectors. As researchers, managers and policy-makers, disabled people will help to develop protocols and tools that are grounded in the ICF classifications. ICF also serves as a potentially powerful tool for evidence-based advocacy. It provides reliable and comparable data to make the case for change. The political notion that disability is as much the result of environmental barriers as it is of health conditions or impairments must be transformed, first into a research agenda and then into valid and reliable evidence. This evidence can bring genuine social change for persons with disabilities around the world.

Disability advocacy can also be enhanced by using ICF. As the primary goal of advocacy is to identify interventions that can improve levels of participation of people with disabilities, ICF can assist in identifying where the principal "problem" of disability lies, whether it is in the environment by way of a barrier or the absence of a facilitator, the limited capacity of the individual himself or herself, or some combination of factors. By means of this clarification, interventions can be appropriately targeted and their effects on levels of participation monitored and measured. In this way, concrete and evidence-driven objectives can be achieved and the overall goals of disability advocacy furthered.

Annex 6

Ethical guidelines for the use of ICF

Every scientific tool can be misused and abused. It would be naive to believe that a classification system such as ICF will never be used in ways that are harmful to people. As explained in Appendix 5, the process of the revision of ICIDH has included persons with disabilities and their advocacy organizations from the beginning. Their input has lead to substantive changes in the terminology, content and structure of ICF. This annex sets out some basic guidelines for the ethical use of ICF. It is obvious that no set of guidelines can anticipate all forms of misuse of a classification or other scientific tool, or for that matter, that guidelines alone can prevent misuse. This document is no exception. It is hoped that attention to the provisions that follow will reduce the risk that ICF will be used in ways that are disrespectful and harmful to people with disabilities.

Respect and confidentiality

- (1) ICF should always be used so as to respect the inherent value and autonomy of individual persons.
- (2) ICF should never be used to label people or otherwise identify them solely in terms of one or more disability categories.
- (3) In clinical settings, ICF should always be used with the full knowledge, cooperation, and consent of the persons whose levels of functioning are being classified. If limitations of an individual's cognitive capacity preclude this involvement, the individual's advocate should be an active participant.
- (4) The information coded using ICF should be viewed as personal information and subject to recognized rules of confidentiality appropriate for the manner in which the data will be used.

Clinical use of ICF

- (5) Wherever possible, the clinician should explain to the individual or the individual's advocate the purpose of the use of ICF and invite questions about the appropriateness of using it to classify the person's levels of functioning.
- (6) Wherever possible, the person whose level of functioning is being classified (or the person's advocate) should have the opportunity to participate, and in particular to challenge or affirm the appropriateness of the category being used and the assessment assigned.
- (7) Because the deficit being classified is a result of both a person's health condition and the physical and social context in which the person lives, ICF should be used holistically.

Social use of ICF information

(8) ICF information should be used, to the greatest extent feasible, with the collaboration of individuals to enhance their choices and their control over their lives.

(9) ICF information should be used towards the development of social policy and political change that seeks to enhance and support the participation of individuals.

- (10) ICF, and all information derived from its use, should not be employed to deny established rights or otherwise restrict legitimate entitlements to benefits for individuals or groups.
- (11) Individuals classed together under ICF may still differ in many ways. Laws and regulations that refer to ICF classifications should not assume more homogeneity than intended and should ensure that those whose levels of functioning are being classified are considered as individuals.

Annex 7

Summary of the revision process

The development of ICIDH

In 1972, WHO developed a preliminary scheme concerning the consequences of disease. Within a few months a more comprehensive approach was suggested. These suggestions were made on two important principles: distinctions were to be made between impairments and their importance, i.e. their functional and social consequences, and these various aspects or axes of the data were to be classified separately in different fields of digits. In essence, this approach consisted of a number of distinct, albeit parallel, classifications. This contrasted with the traditions of ICD, wherein multiple axes (etiology, anatomy, pathology, etc.) are integrated in a hierarchical system occupying only a single field of digits. The possibility of assimilating these proposals into a scheme compatible with the principles underlying the structure of ICD was explored. At the same time, preliminary attempts were made to systematize the terminology applied to disease consequences. These suggestions were circulated informally in 1973, and help was solicited particularly from groups with a special concern in rehabilitation.

Separate classifications for impairments and handicaps were circulated in 1974 and discussions continued. Comments were collated and definitive proposals were developed. These were submitted for consideration by the International Conference for the Ninth Revision of the International Classification of Diseases in October 1975. Having considered the classifications, the Conference recommended its publication for trial purposes. In May 1976, the Twenty-ninth World Health Assembly took note of this recommendation and adopted resolution WHA29.35, in which it approved the publication, for trial purposes, of the supplementary classification of impairments and handicaps as a supplement to, but not as an integral part of, the International Classification of Diseases. Consequently, the first edition of ICIDH was published in 1980. In 1993, it was reprinted with an additional foreword.

Initial steps in the revision of ICIDH

In 1993, it was decided to begin a process of revision of ICIDH. The desiderata for the revised version, know provisionally as ICIDH-2, were as follows:

- it should serve the multiple purposes required by different countries, sectors and health care disciplines;
- it should be simple enough to be seen by practitioners as a meaningful description of consequences of health conditions;
- it should be useful for practice i.e. identifying health care needs and tailoring intervention programmes (e.g. prevention, rehabilitation, social actions);
- it should give a coherent view of the processes involved in the consequences of health conditions such that the disablement process, and not just the dimensions of diseases/ disorders, could be objectively assessed, recorded and responded to;

Annexes

• it should be sensitive to cultural variations (be translatable, and be applicable in different cultures and health care systems);

• it should be usable in a complementary way with the WHO family of classifications.

Originally, the French Collaborating Centre was given the task of making a proposal on the Impairments section and on language, speech and sensory aspects. The Dutch Collaborating Centre was to suggest a revision of the Disability and locomotor aspects of the Classification and prepare a review of the literature, while the North American Collaborating Centre was to put forward proposals for the Handicap section. In addition, two task forces were to present proposals on mental health aspects and children's issues respectively. Progress was made at a ICIDH-2 revision meeting held in Geneva in 1996, an Alpha draft was collated incorporating the different proposals, and initial pilot testing was conducted. It was decided at the 1996 meeting that each collaborating centre and task force would now be concerned with the draft as a whole and no longer with their former individual areas for revision. From May 1996 to February 1997, the Alpha draft was circulated among collaborating centres and task forces, and comments and suggestions were collated at WHO headquarters. A list of basic questions, setting out the main issues related to the revision, was also circulated in order to facilitate the collection of comments.

The following topics were considered during the process of revision:

- The three-level classification, i.e. Impairments, Disabilities and Handicaps, had been useful and should remain. The inclusion of contextual/ environmental factors should be considered, although most proposals remained at the stage of theoretical development and empirical testing.
- Interrelations between I/D/H and an adequate relationship between them had been an issue for discussion. Many criticisms had pointed to the causal model underlying the 1980 version of ICIDH, the lack of change over time, and the unidirectional flow from impairment to disability to handicap. The revision process had suggested alternative graphic representations.
- ICIDH-1980 was difficult to use. Simplification for use was deemed necessary: the revision should tend towards simplification rather than towards the addition of detail.
- Contextual factors (external environmental factors / internal personal factors): these factors, which were major components of the handicap process (as conceptualized in the 1980 version of ICIDH), should be developed as additional schemes within the ICIDH. However, since social and physical factors in the environment and their relationship to Impairments, Disabilities and Handicaps were strongly culture-bound, they should not be a separate dimension within ICIDH. Nevertheless, it was considered that classifications of environmental factors might prove useful in the analysis of national situations and in the development of solutions at the national level.
- Impairments should reflect advances in knowledge of basic biological mechanisms.
- Cultural applicability and universality should be a major aim.
- Development of training and presentation materials was also a major aim of the revision process.

ICIDH-2 Beta-1 and Beta-2 drafts

In March 1997, a Beta-1 draft was produced which integrated the suggestions collected over the previous years. This draft was presented to the ICIDH revision meeting in April 1997. After incorporation of the meeting's decisions the ICIDH-2 Beta-1 draft was issued for field trials in June 1997. Based on all the data and other feedback collected as part of the Beta-1 field trials, a Beta-2 draft was written between January and April 1999. The resulting draft was presented and discussed at the annual meeting on ICIDH-2 in London in April 1999. After incorporation of the meeting's decisions, the Beta-2 draft was printed and issued for field trials in July 1999.

Field trials

The field trials of the Beta-1 draft were conducted from June 1997 to December 1998, and the Beta-2 field trials from July 1999 to September 2000.

The field tests elicited the widest possible participation from WHO Member States and across different disciplines, including sectors such as health insurance, social security, labour, education, and other groups engaged in classifying health conditions (using the International Classification of Diseases, the Nurses' Classification, and the International Standard Classification of Education - ISCED). The aim was to reach a consensus, through clear definitions that were operational. The field trials constituted a continuous process of development, consultation, feedback, updating and testing.

The following studies were conducted as a part of the Beta-1 and Beta-2 field trials:

- translation and linguistic evaluation;
- item evaluation:
- responses to basic question by consensus conferences and individuals;
- feedback from organizations and individuals;
- options testing;
- feasibility and reliability in case evaluations (live or case summaries);
- others (e.g. focus group studies).

The testing focused on cross-cultural and multisectoral issues. More than 50 countries and 1800 experts were involved in the field tests, which have been reported separately.

ICIDH-2 Prefinal version

On the basis of Beta-2 field trial data and in consultation with collaborating centres and the WHO Committee of Experts on Measurement and Classification, the Prefinal version of ICIDH-2 was drafted in October 2000. This draft was presented to a revision meeting in November 2000. Following incorporation of the meeting's recommendations the ICIDH-2 Prefinal version (December 2000) was submitted to the WHO Executive Board in January 2001. The final draft of ICIDH-2 was then presented to the Fifty-fourth World Health Assembly in May 2001.

Endorsement of the final version

After discussion of the final draft, with the title International Classification of Functioning, Disability and Health, the Health Assembly endorsed the new classification in resolution WHA54.21 of 22 May 2001. The resolution reads as follows:

The Fifty-fourth World Health Assembly,

- 1. ENDORSES the second edition of the International Classification of Impairments, Disabilities and Handicaps (ICIDH), with the title International Classification of Functioning, Disability and Health, henceforth referred to in short as ICF;
- 2. URGES Member States to use the ICF in their research, surveillance and reporting as appropriate, taking into account specific situations in Member States and, in particular, in view of possible future revisions;
- 3. REQUESTS the Director-General to provide support to Member States, at their request, in making use of ICF.

Annex 8

Future directions for ICF

Use of ICF will largely depend on its practical utility: the extent to which it can serve as a measure of health service performance through indicators based on consumer outcomes, and the degree to which it is applicable across cultures so that international comparisons can be made to identify needs and resources for planning and research. ICF is not directly a political tool. Its use may, however, contribute positive input to policy determination by providing information to help establish health policy, promote equal opportunities for all people, and support the fight against discrimination based on disability.

Versions of ICF

In view of the differing needs of different types of users, ICF will be presented in multiple formats and versions.

Main classification

The two parts and their components in ICF are presented in two versions in order to meet the needs of different users for varying levels of detail:

The first version is a *full (detailed) version* which provides all levels of classification and allows for 9999 categories per component. However, a much smaller number of them have been used. The full version categories can be aggregated into the short version when summary information is required.

The second version is a *short (concise) version* which gives two levels of categories for each component and domain. Definitions of these terms, inclusions and exclusions are also given.

Specific adaptations

- (a) Clinical use versions: these versions will depend on the use of ICF in different clinical application fields (e.g. occupational therapy). They will be based on the main volume for coding and terminology; however, they will provide further detailed information such as guidelines for assessment and clinical descriptions. They can also be rearranged for specific disciplines (e.g. rehabilitation, mental health).
- (b) Research versions: in a similar way to the clinical versions, these versions will respond to specific research needs and will provide precise and operational definitions to assess conditions.

Future work

Given the multitude of uses and needs for ICF, it is important to note that WHO and its collaborating centres are conducting additional work to meet those needs.

ICF is owned by all its users. It is the only such tool accepted on an international basis. It aims to obtain better information on disability phenomena and functioning and build a broad international consensus. To achieve recognition of ICF by various national and international communities, WHO has made every effort to ensure that it is user-friendly and compatible with standardization processes such as those laid down by the International Organization for Standardization (ISO).

The possible future directions for development and application of ICF can be summarized as follows:

- promoting use of ICF at country-level for the development of national databases;
- establishing an international data set and a framework to permit international comparisons;
- identification of algorithms for eligibility for social benefits and pensions;
- study of disability and functioning of family members (e.g. a study of third-party disability due to the health condition of significant others);
- development of a Personal Factors component;
- development of precise operational definitions of categories for research purposes;
- development of assessment instruments for identification and measurement;²⁹
- providing practical applications by means of computerization and case-recording forms;
- establishing links with quality-of-life concepts and the measurement of subjective well-being;³⁰
- research into treatment or intervention matching;
- promoting use in scientific studies for comparison between different health conditions;
- development of training materials on the use of ICF;
- creation of ICF training and reference centres worldwide.
- further research on environmental factors to provide the necessary detail for use in describing both the standardized and current environment.

²⁹ Assessment instruments linked to ICF are being developed by WHO with a view to applicability in different cultures. They are being tested for reliability and validity.

Assessment instruments will take three forms: a brief version for screening/case-finding purposes; a version for daily use by care-givers; and a long version for detailed research purposes. They will be available from WHO.

³⁰ Links with quality of life: it is important that there is conceptual compatibility between "quality of life" and disability constructs. Quality of life, however, deals with what people "feel" about their health condition or its consequences; hence it is a construct of "subjective well-being". On the other hand, disease/disability constructs refer to objective and exteriorized signs of the individual.

Annex 9
Suggested ICF data requirements for ideal and minimal health information systems or surveys

Body Functions and Structure	s Chapto	er and code	Classification block or category
Vision	2	b210-b220	Seeing and related functions
Hearing	2	b230-b240	Hearing and vestibular functions
Speech	3	b310-b340	Voice and speech functions
Digestion	5	b510-b535	Functions of the digestive system
Bodily excretion	6	b610-b630	Urinary functions
Fertility	6	b640-b670	Genital and reproductive functions
Sexual activity	6	b640	Genital and reproductive health
Skin and disfigurement	8	b810-b830	Skin and related structures
Breathing	4	b440-b460	Functions of the respiratory system
Pain*	2	b280	Pain
Affect*	1	b152-b180	Specific mental functions
Sleep	1	b134	Global mental functions
Energy/vitality	1	b130	Global mental functions
Cognition*	1	b140, b144, b164	Attention, memory and higher-level cognitive functions
Activities and Participation			
Communication	3	d310-d345	Communication receiving – producing
Mobility*	4	d450-d465	Walking and moving
Dexterity	4	d430-d445	Carrying, moving and handling objects
Self-care*	5	d510-d570	Self-care
Usual activities*	6 and 8	3	Domestic life; Major life areas
Interpersonal relations	7	d730-d770	Particular interpersonal relationship
Social functioning	9	d910-d930	Community social and civic life

^{*}Candidate items for a minimal list.

Appendix 10

Acknowledgements

The development of ICF would not have been possible without the extensive support of many people from different parts of the world who have devoted a great amount of time and energy and organized resources within an international network. While it may not be possible to acknowledge them all here, leading centres, organizations and individuals are listed below.

WHO Collaborating Centres for ICF

Australia Australian Institute of Health and Welfare, GPO Box 570,

Canberra ACT 2601, Australia. Contact: Ros Madden.

Canada Canadian Institute for Health Information, 377 Dalhousie

Street, Suite 200, Ottawa, Ontario KIN9N8, Canada. Contact:

Helen Whittome.

France Centre Technique National d'Etudes et de Recherches sur les

Handicaps et les Inadaptations (CTNERHI), 236 bis, rue de Tolbiac, 75013 Paris, France. Contact: Marc Maudinet.

Japan College of Social Work, 3-1-30 Takeoka, Kiyose-city,

Tokyo 204-8555, Japan. Contact: Hisao Sato.

Netherlands National Institute of Public Health and the Environment,

Department of Public Health Forecasting, Antonie van Leeuwenhoeklaan 9, P.O. Box 1, 3720 BA Bilthoven, The Netherlands. Contacts: Willem M. Hirs, Marijke W. de Kleijn-

de Vrankrijker.

Nordic countries Department of Public Health and Caring Sciences, Uppsala

Science Park, SE 75185 Uppsala, Sweden. Contact: Björn

Smedby.

United Kingdom

of Great Britain and Northern Ireland National Health System Information Authority, Coding and Classification, Woodgate, Loughborough, Leics LE11 2TG, United Kingdom. Contacts: Ann Harding, Jane Millar.

United States of America National Center for Health Statistics, Room 1100, 6525 Belcrest

Road, Hyattsville MD 20782, USA. Contact: Paul J. Placek.

Task forces

International Task Force on Mental Health and Addictive, Behavioural, Cognitive, and Developmental Aspects of ICIDH, Chair: Cille Kennedy, Office of Disability, Aging and Long-Term Care Policy, Office of the Assistant Secretary for Planning and Evaluation,

Department of Health and Human Services, 200 Independence Avenue, SW, Room 424E, Washington, DC 20201, USA. Co-Chair: Karen Ritchie.

Children and Youth Task Force, Chair: Rune J. Simeonsson, Professor of Education, Frank Porter Graham Child Development Center, CB # 8185, University of North Carolina, Chapel Hill, NC 27599-8185, USA. Co-Chair: Matilde Leonardi.

Environmental Factors Task Force, Chair: Rachel Hurst, 11 Belgrave Road, London SW1V 1RB, England. Co-Chair: Janice Miller.

Networks

La Red de Habla Hispana en Discapacidades (The Spanish Network). Coordinator: José Luis Vázquez-Barquero, Unidad de Investigacion en Psiquiatria Clinical y Social Hospital Universitario "Marques de Valdecilla", Avda. Valdecilla s/n, Santander 39008, Spain.

Council of Europe Committee of Experts for the Application of ICIDH, Council of Europe, F-67075, Strasbourg, France. Contact: Lauri Sivonen.

Nongovernmental organizations

American Psychological Association, 750 First Street, N.E., Washington, DC 20002-4242, USA. Contacts: Geoffrey M. Reed, Jayne B. Lux.

Disabled Peoples International, 11 Belgrave Road, London SW1V 1RB, England. Contact: Rachel Hurst.

European Disability Forum, Square Ambiorix, 32 Bte 2/A, B-1000, Bruxelles, Belgium. Contact: Frank Mulcahy.

European Regional Council for the World Federation of Mental Health (ERCWFM), Blvd Clovis N.7, 1000 Brussels, Belgium. Contact: John Henderson.

Inclusion International, 13D Chemin de Levant, F-01210 Ferney-Voltaire, France. Contact: Nancy Breitenbach

Rehabilitation International, 25 E. 21st Street, New York, NY 10010, USA. Contact: Judith Hollenweger, Chairman, RI Education Commission, Institute of Special Education, University of Zurich, Hirschengraben 48, 8001 Zurich, Switzerland.

Consultants

A number of WHO consultants provided invaluable assistance in the revision process. They are listed below.

Elizabeth Badley

Jerome E. Bickenbach

Nick Glozier

Judith Hollenweger

Cille Kennedy

Jane Millar

Janice Miller

Jürgen Rehm

Robin Room

Angela Roberts

Michael F. Schuntermann

Robert Trotter II

David Thompson (editorial consultant)

Translation of ICF in WHO official languages

ICF has been revised in multiple languages taking English as a working language only. Translation and linguistic analysis have been integral part of the revision process. The following WHO collaborators have lead the translation, linguistic analyses, editorial review the WHO official languages. Other translations can be found on the WHO web site: http://www.who.int/classifications/icf.

Arabic

Translation and linguistic analysis:

Adel Chaker, Ridha Limem, Najeh Daly, Hayet Baachaoui, Amor Haji, Mohamed Daly, Jamil Taktak, Saïda Douki

Editorial review carried out by WHO/EMRO:

Kassem Sara, M. Haytham Al Khayat, Abdel Aziz Saleh

Chinese

Translation and linguistic analysis:

Qiu Zhuoying (co-ordinator), Hong Dong, Zhao Shuying, Li Jing, Zhang Aimin, Wu Xianguang, Zhou Xiaonan

Editorial review carried out by WHO Collaborating Centre in China and WHO/WPRO: Dong Jingwu, Zhou Xiaonan and Y.C. Chong

French

Translation and linguistic analysis carried out by WHO Geneva:

Pierre Lewalle

Editorial review carried out by WHO Collaborating Centres in France and Canada: Catherine Barral and Janice Miller

Russian

Translation and linguistic analysis:

G. Shostka (Co-ordinator), Vladimir Y. Ryasnyansky, Alexander V. Kvashin, Sergey A. Matveev, Aleksey A. Galianov

Editorial review carried out by WHO Collaborating Centre in Russia: Vladimir K. Ovcharov

Spanish

Translation, linguistic analysis, editorial review by the Collaborating Centre in Spain in collaboration with La Red de Habla Hispana en Discapacidades (The Spanish Network) and WHO/PAHO:

J. L. Vázquez-Barquero (Co-ordinator), Ana Díez Ruiz, Luis Gaite Pindado, Ana Gómez Silió, Sara Herrera Castanedo, Marta Uriarte Ituiño, Elena Vázquez Bourgon Armando Vásquez, María del Consuelo Crespo, Ana María Fossatti Pons, Benjamín Vicente, Pedro Rioseco, Sergio Aguilar Gaxiola, Carmen Lara Muñoz, María Elena Medina Mora, María Esther Araujo Bazán, Carlos Castillo-Salgado, Roberto Becker, Margaret Hazlewood

Annexes

Individual participants in the revision process

Argentina Liliana Lissi

Martha Adela Mazas

Miguela Pico Ignacio Saenz

Armenia

Armen Sargsyan

Australia

Gavin Andrews Robyne Burridge

Ching Choi Prem K. Chopra

Jeremy Couper Elisabeth Davis

Maree Dyson Rhonda Galbally Louise Golley

Tim Griffin Simon Haskell Angela Hewson

Tracie Hogan Richard Madden Ros Madden

Helen McAuley Trevor Parmenter Mark Pattison

Tony M. Pinzone Kate Senior

Catherine Sykes John Taplin

John Walsh

Austria

Gerhard S. Barolin Klemens Fheodoroff Christiane Meyer-

Bornsen

Belgium

Françoise Jan Catherine Mollman

J. Stevens A. Tricot

Brazil

Cassia Maria Buchalla

E. d'Arrigo Busnello Ricardo Halpern Fabio Gomes Ruy Laurenti

Canada

Hugh Anton
J. Arboleda-Florez
Denise Avard
Elizabeth Badley

Hélène Bergeron

Caroline Bergeron

Jerome E. Bickenbach Andra Blanchet

Maurice Blouin Mario Bolduc (deceased) Lucie Brosseau

T.S. Callanan Lindsay Campbell

Anne Carswell Jacques Cats L.S. Cherry René Cloutier

Albert Cook Jacques Côté

Marcel Côté Cheryl Cott

Aileen Davis Henry Enns

Gail Finkel

Christine Fitzgerald

Patrick Fougeyrollas Adele Furrie Linda Garcia

Yhetta Gold Betty Havens Anne Hébert Peter Henderson Lynn Jongbloed

Faith Kaplan Ronald Kaplan Lee Kirby

Catherine Lachance Jocelyne Lacroix

Renée Langlois Mary Law Lucie Lemieux-Brassard

Annette Majnemer Rose Martini

Raoul Martin-Blouin

Mary Ann McColl Joan McComas Barbara McElgunn

Barbara McElgunn
Janice Miller
Louise Ogilvie
Luc Noreau
Diane Richler
Laurie Ringaert
Kathia Roy

Patricia Sisco Denise Smith Ginette St Michel Debra Stewart

Luz Elvira Vallejo Echeverri

Michael Wolfson Sharon Wood-Dauphinee

Nancy Young Peter Wass

Colleen Watters

Chile

Ricardo Araya Alejandra Faulbaum

Luis Flores

Roxane Moncayo de

Bremont Pedro Rioseco Benjamin Vicente

China

Zhang Aimin Mary Chu Manlai Hong Dong

Leung Kwokfai Karen Ngai Ling Wu Xuanguong Qiu Zhuoying

Zhao Shuying Li Jing

Tang Xiaoquan

Li Jianjun

Ding Buotan Zhuo Dahong Nan Dengkun Zhou Xiaonan

Colombia Martha Aristabal Gomez

Côte d'Ivoire B. Claver

Croatia Ana Bobinac-Georgievski

Cuba Pedro Valdés Sosa Jesús Saiz Sánchez Frank Morales Aguilera

Denmark
Terkel Andersen
Aksel Bertelsen
Tora Haraldsen Dahl
Marianne Engberg
Annette Flensborg
Ane Fink
Per Fink

Lise From
Jette Haugbølle
Stig Langvad
Lars von der Lieth
Kurt Møller
Claus Vinther Nielsen
Freddy Nielsen
Kamilla Rothe Nissen
Gunnar Schiøler
Anne Sloth
Susan Tetler

Selena Forchhammer Thønnings Eva Wæhrens

Brita Øhlenschlæger

Ecuador María del Consuelo Crespo Walter Torres Izquierdo

Egypt Mohammed El-Banna

El Salvador Jorge Alberto Alcarón Patricia Tovar de Canizalez

Ethiopia Rene Rakotobe

Finland
Erkki Yrjankeikki
Markku Leskinen
Leena Matikka
Matti Ojala
Heidi Paatero
Seija Talo
Martti Virtanen

France
Charles Aussilloux
Bernard Azema
Jacques Baert
Serge Bakchine
Catherine Barral
Maratine Barres
Jean-Yves Barreyre
Jean-Paul Boissin
François Chapireau

Pascal Charpentier

Alain Colvez

Christian Corbé

Dr. Cyran Michel Delcey Annick Deveau Serge Ebersold Camille Felder Claude Finkelstein Anne-Marie Gallot

Pascale Gilbert

Jacques Houver Marcel Jaeger Jacques Jonquères Jean-Claude Lafon Maryvonne Lyazid Joëlle Loste-Berdot Maryse Marrière Lucie Matteodo Marc Maudinet **Iean-Michel Mazeaux** Pierre Minaire (deceased) Lucien Moatti Bertrand Morineaux Pierre Mormiche Jean-Michel Orgogozo Claudine Parayre Gérard Pavillon André Philip Nicole Ouemada Jean-François Ravaud Karen Ritchie Jean-Marie Robine Isabelle Romieu Christian Rossignol Pascale Roussel **Jacques Roustit** Jésus Sanchez Marie-José Schmitt Jean-Luc Simon Lauri Sivonen Henri-Jacques Stiker Annie Triomphe Catherine Vaslin Paul Veit Dominique Velche

Dominique Velche Jean-Pierre Vignat Vivian Waltz

Germany
Helmi Böse-Younes
Horst Dilling
Thomas Ewert
Kurt Maurer
Jürgen Rehm
H.M. Schian
Michael F.
Schuntermann
Ute Siebel
Gerold Stucki

Greece Venos Mavreas

Hungary Lajos Kullmann Annexes

India

Javed Abidi
Samir Guha-Roy
K.S. Jacob
Sunanda Koli
S. Murthy
D.M. Naidu
Hemraj Pal
K. Sekar
K.S. Shaji
Shobha Srinath
T.N. Srinivasan
R. Thara

Indonesia

Augustina Hendriarti

Iran (Islamic Republic of) Mohamed M.R. Mourad

Israel

Joseph Yahav

Italy

Emilio Alari Alberto Albanese Renzo Andrich A.Andrigo Andrea Arrigo Marco Barbolini Maurizio Bejor Giulio Borgnolo Gabriella Borri Carlo Caltagirone Felicia Carletto Carla Colombo Francesca Cretti Maria Cufersin Marta Dao Mario D'Amico Simona Della Bianca Paolo Di Benedetto Angela Di Lorenzo Nadia Di Monte Vittoria Dieni Antonio Federico Francesco Fera Carlo Francescutti

Francesca Fratello

Franco Galletti Federica Galli Rosalia Gasparotto Maria Teresa Gattesco

Alessandro Giacomazzi Tullio Giorgini Elena Giraudo Lucia Granzini Elena Grosso V. Groppo Vincenzo Guidetti Paolo Guzzon Leo Giulio Iona

Fulvia Loik Mariangela Macan

Vladimir Kosic

Matilde Leonardi

Alessandra Manassero Domenico Manco Santina Mancuso Roberto Marcovich Andrea Martinuzzi Anna Rosa Melodia Rosetta Mussari Cristiana Muzzi

Ugo Nocentini Emanuela Nogherotto Roberta Oretti

Lorenzo Panella Maria Procopio Leandro Provinciali

Alda Pellegri
Barbara Reggiori
Marina Sala
Giorgio Sandrini
Antonio Schindler
Elena Sinforiani
Stefano Schierano
Roberto Sicurelli
Francesco Talarico
Gariella Tavoschi
Cristiana Tiddia
Walter Tomazzoli
Corrado Tosetto

Sergio Ujcich Maria Rosa Valsecchi Irene Vernero **Jamaica**

Monica Bartley

Japan

Tsunehiko Akamatsu Masataka Arima Hidenobu Fujisono Katsunori Fujita Shinichiro Furuno Toshiko Futaki Hajime Hagiwara Yuichiro Haruna Hideaki Hyoudou Takashi Iseda Atsuko Ito Shinya Iwasaki Shizuko Kawabata

Yasu Kiryu
Akira Kodama
Ryousuke Matsui
Ryo Matsutomo
Yasushi Mochizuki
Kazuyo Nakai
Kenji Nakamura
Yoshukuni Nakane
Yukiko Nakanishi
Toshiko Niki
Hidetoshi Nishijima

Shiniti Niwa Kensaku Ohashi Mari Oho Yayoi Okawa Shuhei Ota Fumiko Rinko Junko Sakano Yoshihiko Sasagawa

Hisao Sato

Yoshiyuki Suzuki Junko Taguchi Eiichi Takada Yuji Takagi Masako Tateishi Hikaru Tauchi Miyako Tazaki Mutsuo Torai Satoshi Ueda Kousuke Yamazaki

Yoshio Yazaki

Jordan

Abdulla S.T. El-

Naggar Ziad Subeih

Kuwait

Adnan Al Eidan Abdul Aziz Khalaf

Karam

Latvia

Valda Biedrina Aldis Dudins Lolita Cibule Janis Misins

Jautrite Karashkevica

Mara Ozola Aivars Vetra

Lebanon Elie Karam

Lithuania

Albinas Bagdonas

Luxembourg

Charles Pull M. De Smedt Pascale Straus

Malaysia

Sandiyao Sebestian

Madagascar

Caromène Ratomahenina

Raymond

Malta

Ioe M. Pace

Mexico

Juan Alberto Alcantara Jorge Caraveo Anduaga María Eugenia

Antunez

Fernando R. Jiménez

Albarran

Gloria Martinez

Carrera

María-Elena Medina

Mora

Carmen E. Lara

Muñoz

Morocco

Aziza Bennani

Netherlands

T. van Achterberg Jaap van den Berg

A. Bloemhof

Y.M. van der Brug

R.D. de Boer I.T.P. Bonte

J.W. Brandsma W.H.E. Buntinx

I.P.M. Diederiks

M I Driesse

Silvia van Duuren-

Kristen

C.M.A. Frederiks

J.C. Gerritse José Geurts

G. Gladines

K.A. Gorter

R.J. de Haan

I. Halbertsma

E.J. van der Haring

F.G. Hellema

C.H. Hens-Versteeg

Y. F. Heerkens

Y. Heijnen

W.M. Hirs

H. W. Hoek

D. van Hoeken

N. Hoeymans

C. van Hof

G.R.M. van Hoof

M. Hopman-Rock

A. Kap

E.J. Karel

Zoltan E. Kenessey

M.C.O. Kersten

M.W. de Kleijn-de

Vrankrijker

M.M.Y. de Klerk

M. Koenen

J.W. Koten

D.W.Kraiier

T. Kraakman

Guuss Lankhorst

W.A.L. van Leeuwen

P. Looijestein

H. Meinardi

W. van Minnen

A.E. Monteny

I. Oen

Wil Ooijendijk

W.J. den Ouden

R.J.M. Perenboom

A. Persoon

J.J. v.d. Plaats

M. Poolmans

F.J. Prinsze

C.D. van Ravensberg

K. Reynders

K. Riet-van Hoof

G. Roodbol

G.L. Schut

B. Stoelinga

M.M.L. Swart

L. Taal

H. Ten Napel

B. Treffers

I. Verhoef

A. Vermeer

I.I.G.M. Verwer

W. Vink

M. Welle Donker

Dirk Wiersma

J.P. Wilken

P.A. van Woudenberg

P.H.M. Wouters

P. Zanstra

Nicaragua

Elizabeth Aguilar

Angel Bonilla Serrano

Ivette Castillo

Héctor Collado

Hernández

Josefa Conrado

Brenda Espinoza

María Félix Gontol

Mirian Gutiérrez

Rosa Gutiérrez Carlos Guzmán Luis Iara Raúl Jarquin Norman Lanzas José R. Leiva Rafaela Marenco María Alejandra Martínez Marlon Méndez Mercedes Mendoza María José Moreno Alejandra Narváez Amilkar Obando Dulce María Olivas Rosa E. Orellana Yelba Rosa Orozco Mirian Ortiz Alvarado Amanda Pastrana Marbely Picado Susana Rappaciolli Esterlina Reves Franklin Rivera Leda María Rodríguez Humberto Román Yemira Sequeira Ivonne Tijerino Ena Liz Torrez

Nigeria

Rene Urbina

Luis Velásquez

Sola Akinbiyi John Morakinyo A. O. Odejide Olayinka Omigbodun

Norway

Kjetil Bjorlo Torbjorg Hostad Kjersti Vik Nina Vollestad Margret Grotle Soukup Sigrid Ostensjo

Pakistan

S. Khan Malik H. Mubbashar Khalid Saeed

Philippines

L. Ladrigo-Ignacio Patria Medina

Peru

María Esther Araujo Bazon Carlos Bejar Vargas Carmen Cifuentes Granados Roxana Cock Huaman Lily Pinguz Vergara Adriana Rebaza Flores Nelly Roncal Velazco Fernando Urcia Fernández Rosa Zavallos Piedra

Republic of Korea Ack-Seop Lee

Romania Radu Vrasti

Russia

Vladimir N. Blondin Aleksey A. Galianov I.Y. Gurovich Mikhail V. Korobov Alexander V. Kvashin Pavel A. Makkaveysky Sergey A. Matveev N. Mazaeva Vladimir K. Ovtcharov S.V. Polubinskaya Anna G. Ryabokon Vladimir Y. Ryasnyansky Alexander V. Shabrov Georgy D. Shostka Sergei Tsirkin Yuri M. Xomarov Alexander Y. Zemtchenkov

Slovenia Andreeja Fatur-

Videtec

South Africa
David Boonzaier
Gugulethu Gule
Sebenzile Matsebula
Pam McLaren
Siphokazi Gcaza
Phillip Thompson

Spain Alvaro Bilbao Bilbao Encarnación Blanco Egido Rosa Bravo Rodriguez María Iosé Cabo González Marta Cano Fernández Laura Cardenal Villalba Ana Diez Ruiz Luis Gaite Pindado María García José Ana Gómez Silió Andres Herran Gómez Sara Herrera Castanedo Ismael Lastra Martinez Marta Uriarte Ituiño Elena Vázquez Bourgon Antonio León Aguado Díaz Carmen Albeza Contreras María Angeles Aldana Berberana Federico Alonso Trujillo Carmen Alvarez Arbesú

Jesus Artal Simon

Enrique Baca Baldomero Julio Bobes García Antonio Bueno Alcántara

Tomás Castillo Arenal

Valentín Corces Pando

María Teresa Crespo

Abelleira Roberto Cruz Hernández José Armando De

Vierna Amigo Manuel Desviat

Muñoz

Ana María Díaz

García

María José Eizmendi

Apellaniz

Antonio Fernández

Moral

Manuel A. Franco

Martín

Luis Gaite Pinadado María Mar García

Amigo

José Giner-Ubago Gregorio Gómez-

Iarabo

José Manuel Gorospe

Arocena Juana María

Hernández Rodríguez Carmen Leal Cercos

Marcelino López

Alvarez

Juan José Lopez-Ibor Ana María López

Trenco

Francisco Margallo

Polo

Monica Martín Gil Miguel Martín

Zurimendi

Manuel J. Martínez

Cardeña Juan Carlos Miangolarra Page Rosa M.Montoliu

Valls

Teresa Orihuela Villameriel

Sandra Ortega Mera Gracia Parquiña Fernández Rafael Peñalver Castellano Jesusa Pertejo

María Francisca Peydro de Moya Juan Rafael Prieto

Lucena

Miguel Querejeta

González

Miquel Roca Bennasar Francisco Rodríguez

Pulido

Luis Salvador Carulla

María Vicenta Sánchez de la Cruz Francisco Torres

González

María Triquell Manuel

José Luis Vázquez-

Barquero

Miguel A.Verdugo

Alonso

Carlos Villaro Díaz-

Jiménez

Sweden

Lars Berg

Eva Bjorck-Akesson Mats Granlund Gunnar Grimby Arvid Linden

Anna Christina Nilson

(deceased)
Anita Nilsson
Louise Nilunger
Lennart Nordenfelt
Adolf Ratzka
Gunnar Sanner

Olle Sjögren Björn Smedby Sonja Calais van

Stokkom Gabor Tiroler

Switzerland

André

Assimacopoulos Christoph Heinz Judith Hollenweger Hans Peter Rentsch Thomas Spuhler Werner Steiner John Strome John-Paul Vader

Peter Wehrli Rudolf Widmer

Thailand

Poonpit Amatuakul Pattariya Jarutat C. Panpreecha

K. Roongruangmaairat

Pichai Tangsin

Tunisia

Adel Chaker Hayet Baachaoui A. Ben Salem Najeh Daly Saïda Douki Ridha Limam

Mhalla Nejia Jamil Taktak

Turkey

Ahmet Gögüs Elif Iyriboz Kultegin Ogel Berna Ulug

United Arab Emirates

Sheika Jamila Bint Al-

Qassimi

United Kingdom of Great Britain and Northern

Ireland

Simone Aspis Allan Colver Edna Conlan

John E. Cooper A. John Fox Nick Glozier

Ann Harding Rachel Hurst

Rachel Jenkins Howard Meltzer

Jane Millar

Peter Mittler Martin Prince Angela Roberts G. Stewart Wendy Thorne Andrew Walker Brian Williams

United States of America

Harvey Abrams Myron J. Adams Michelle Adler Sergio A. Aguilor-

Gaxiola Barbara Altman Alicia Amate William Anthony Susan Spear Basset Frederica Barrows Mark Battista **Robert Batties** Barbara Beck Karin Behe Cynthia D. Belar

Stanley Berent Linas Bieliauskas Karen Blair F. Bloch

J.G. Benedict

Felicia Hill Briggs Edward P. Burke Larry Burt

Shane S. Bush Glorisa Canino Jean Campbell

Scott Campbell Brown John A. Carpenter

Christine H. Carrington Judi Chamberlin LeeAnne Carrothers Mary Chamie

Cecelia B. Collier William Connors John Corrigan Dale Cox

M. Doreen Croser Eugene D'Angelo Gerben DeJong

Jeffrey E. Evans Timothy G. Evans Debbie I. Farmer Michael Feil Manning Feinleib

Risa Fox Carol Frattali Bill Frev E. Fuller Cheryl Gagne J. Luis Garcia Segura David W. Gately Carol George Olinda Gonzales Barbara Gottfried **Bridget Grant**

Craig Gray David Gray

Marjorie Greenberg Arlene Greenspan

Frederick Guggenheim Neil Hadder Harlan Hahn **Robert Haines** Laura Lee Hall Heather Hancock Nandini Hawley Gregory W. Heath Gerry Hendershot Sarah Hershfeld Sarah Hertfelder

Howard Hoffman Audrey Holland Joseph G. Hollowell Jr Andrew Imparato

John Jacobson Judith Jaeger Alan Jette J. Rock Johnson

Alexis Henry

Gisele Kamanou-Goune

Charles Kaelber Cille Kennedy Donald G. Kewman Michael Kita (deceased)

Edward Knight Pataricia Kricos Susan Langmore Mitchell LaPlante

Itzak Levay Renee Levinson Robert Liberman

Don Lollar Peter Love David Lozovsky Perianne Lurie Jayne B. Lux Reid Lyon Anis Maitra Bob MacBride Kim MacDonald-

Wilson Peggy Maher

Ronald Manderscheid

Kofi Marfo Ana Maria Margueytio William C. Marrin John Mather Maria Christina Mathiason John McGinley Theresa McKenna Christine McKibbin

Christopher I. McLaughlin Laurie McQueen Douglas Moul Peter E. Nathan Russ Newman

Els R. Nieuwenhuijsen Joan F. van Nostrand

Iean Novak Patricia Owens Alcida Perez de Velasquez D. Jesse Peters David B. Peterson Harold Pincus Paul Placek

Thomas E. Preston Maxwell Prince Jeffrey Pyne Louis Quatrano **Juan Ramos** Geoffrey M. Reed

Anne Riley
Gilberto Romero
Patricia Roberts-Rose
Mark A. Sandberg
Judy Sangl
Marian Scheinholtz
Karin Schumacher
Katherine D. Seelman
Raymond Seltser
Rune J. Simeonsson
Debra Smith
Gretchen Swanson
Susan Stark

Robert Trotter II R. Alexander Vachon Maureen Valente Paolo del Vecchio Lois Verbrugge

Denise G. Tate

Travis Threats

Cynthia Trask

Katherine Verdolini Candace Vickers Gloriajean Wallace Robert Walsh

Seth A. Warshausky Paul Weaver Patricia Welch Gale Whiteneck Tyler Whitney Brian Williams Jan Williams Linda Wornall J. Scott Yaruss

Uruguay Paulo Alterway Marta Barera Margot Barrios Daniela Bilbao

Louise Zingeser

Ilene Zeitzer

Gladys Curbelo Ana M. Frappola Ana M. Fosatti Pons Angélica Etcheñique Rosa Gervasio Mariela Irigoin Fernando Lavie Silvia Núñez Rossana Pipplol Silvana Toledo

Vietnam

Nguyen Duc Truyen

Zimbabwe Jennifer Jelsma Dorcas Madzivire Gillian Marks Jennifer Muderedzi Useh Ushotanefe

Organizations of the United Nations system

International Labour Organization (ILO) Susan Parker

United Nations Children's Fund (UNICEF) Habibi Gulbadan

United Nations Statistical Division Margarat Mbogoni Joann Vanek

United Nations Statistical Institute for Asia and the Pacific Lau Kak En

United Nations Economic and Social Commission for Asia and Pacific Bijoy Chaudhari

World Health Organization

Regional Offices

Africa: C. Mandlhate

Americas (Pan American Health Organisation): Carlos Castillo-Salgado, Roberto Becker, Margaret Hazlewood, Armando Vázquez

Eastern Mediterranean: A. Mohit, Abdel Aziz Saleh, Kassem Sara, M. Haytham Al Khayat

Europe: B. Serdar Savas, Anatoli Nossikov

South-East Asia: Than Sein, Myint Htwe

Western Pacific: R. Nesbit, Y.C. Chong

Headquarters

Various departments at WHO headquarters were involved in the revision process. Individual staff members who contributed to the revision process are listed below with their departments are listed below.

- M. Argandoña, formerly of Department of Substance Abuse
- Z. Bankowski, Council for International Organizations of Medical Sciences
- J.A. Costa e Silva, formerly Division of Mental Health and Prevention of Substance Abuse
- S. Clark, Department of Health Information, Management and Dissemination
- C. Djeddah, Department of Injuries and Violence Prevention
- A. Goerdt, formerly of Department of Health Promotion
- M. Goracci, formerly of Department of Injury Prevention and Rehabilitation
- M. A. Jansen, formerly of Department of Mental Health and Substance Dependence
- A. L'Hours, Global Programme on Evidence for Health Policy
- A. Lopez, Global Programme on Evidence for Health Policy
- J. Matsumoto, Department of External Cooperation and Partnerships
- C. Mathers, Global Programme on Evidence for Health Policy
- C. Murray, Global Programme on Evidence for Health Policy
- H. Nabulsi, formerly of IMPACT
- E. Pupulin, Department of Management of Noncommunicable Diseases
- C. Romer, Department of Injuries and Violence Prevention
- R. Sadana, Global Programme on Evidence for Health Policy
- B. Saraceno, Department of Mental Health and Substance Dependence

- A. Smith, Department of Management of Noncommunicable Diseases
- J. Salomon, Global Programme on Evidence for Health Policy
- M. Subramanian, formerly of World Health Reporting
- M. Thuriaux, formerly of Division of Emerging and other Communicable Diseases
- B. Thylefors, formerly of Department of Disability/Injury Prevention and Rehabilitation
- M. Weber, Department of Child and Adolescent Health and Development

Sibel Volkan and Grazia Motturi provided administrative and secretarial support.

Can Çelik, Pierre Lewalle, Matilde Leonardi, Senda Bennaissa and Luis Prieto carried out specific aspects of the revision work.

Somnath Chatterji, Shekhar Saxena, Nenad Kostanjsek and Margie Schneider carried out the revision based on all the inputs received.

T. Bedirhan Üstün managed and coordinated the revision process and the overall ICF project.

ICF-CY

Index to Introductions and Annexes

Note: This index is provided as a general tool for accessing categories within the classifications and discussions of issues and key terms in the Introduction and Annexes.

Access, 14	Body organs, 10, 12
Activities and Participation,	Body structure, 4, 7, 9-11, 20-21, 23, 35,
component, 3, 7-10, 12-14, 20, 23,	68-70, 107, 228-9, 231-2, 234-5, 239-42
129-130	Body structures, standard, 107-8, 242
Activities and Participation List, uses of,	Body systems, 4, 7, 10, 45, 228, 240
248-251	Brain, functions of, 46-61
Activities and Participation, structuring	
options, 248-251	Capacity, construct of, 10, 230, 243, 249
Activity, activities, xv, xxi, 3, 7, 8, 10, 12, 13, 14-8, 129, 229, 249-251, 265	Capacity, as qualifier, 13-14, 20, 237, 243-5, 249-51
Activity limitations, 3, 9, 12-4, 129, 228, 249, 252-4	Capacity, as qualifier 'without assistance', 243-4, 250
Actual environment, 249, 252-4	Case
Adolescence, xv-xvi, vii, xii-xiii, 45, 107,	examples, 18, 252-4
129	vignettes, xxii
independence in ~, xv	Categories in ICF, 20, 227-30, 255
Adolescents, see adolescence	Causation, etiology, 13
Age specific, xv, 101	Character style, 15
Aging, 266	Child, vii-xxii
Anatomical parts, 3, 8-11, 107, 228, 232,	-centered pedagogy, xiv
242	in the context of the family, the, xv
Anchor points, disability 20, 236	functioning ~'s, xv
Architecture, 210	performance ~'s, xv
Assessment	Childhood, xi, xii, xiii, xvi,
clinical ~, 5	early ~, xvi
instruments, general ~, 15, 19, 20-21,	middle ~, xvi
45, 107, 130, 190, 237	Children, vii, viii, xi, xii, xiii, xiv, xv, xvi,
Assessment instruments and ICF,	xvii, xviii, xix, xxi, xxii, xxiii
236, 263	Classification
Assistive devices or personal assistance,	categories, 230-2
xvii, 14-15, 23, 129, 170-171, 243-4	components of ICF ~, 230
Attitudes, 15, 18, 189, 207-8, 229-230,	granularity, 232
246, 250, 253-4, 256	levels, 232
Attitudinal environment, 9, 15, 189, 246	of dimensions of disability, xix
Awareness, 5	parts of ICF ~, 232-5
	scope of ICF ~ 3, 7, 12
Barrier, environmental, xx, 237, 252-3,	unit of ICF ~, 7-8, 10, 20, 232
256	universe of ~ in ICF, 7
Behaviour pattern, 15	Clinical applications of ICF 5, 280-263
Biomedical	Clinical use of ICF, ethical guidelines,
standards, 12	257-8
status, 11	Coding
Body functions, 3-4, 8-12, 15, 17, 20, 23,	body functions, 107-8, 242
45, 96-9, 227-8, 230-1, 233-5, 237-41,	body structures, 107-8, 242
252, 265	convention, code "8", 236-7, 241-3
Body functions, standard, 45, 240	Environmental Factors, 189-90

evidence for ~, xxi	Education for All-World Education
generic scale, 20	Forum, xiii
in ICF, 3, 5, 11, 12, 15, 21-3, 21-2, 23,	Environment
234-47	actual ~, 13, 243, 245
in ICF-CY, xix	attitudinal ~, xvi, 8-9, 13, 15, 19
options for Activities and	current, 7, 10, 13, 18, 23, 129, 230, 243,
Participation, 248-51	245, 252, 259, 260, 262, 268, 269,
relevance to health condition, 238-9	271, 264
Confidentiality, See Clinical use of ICF,	social ~, xv, 14, 18, 255
ethical guideline	standard or uniform ~, 3, 11, 15, 20-1,
Consequence of disease, 4	129, 215, 220, 222, 227-9, 237, 259,
Constructs in ICF, 3, 8, 17-8, 230-32	241, 243, 245, 262, 261
Contextual factors, 7, 8, 10-1, 15, 16, 243,	Environmental
227, 246, 250, 260	factors, 189-90
Coping styles, 15	factor, barrier, xx, 237, 252-3, 256
Cultural applicability and ICIDH, 261	factor, facilitator, 6, 11, 17, 23, 189-90,
Cultural organizations, 8, 262	
Cultural variation and classification,	229, 232, 237, 243, 246-7, 256, 11,
229, 260	17, 22, 24, 244, 252, 260, 262-3, 273
D (171) 110F 5	modification, 5
Data comparability and ICF, 5	Environmentally adjusted ability, 13, 129,
Decision-making, 4	230, 243
Definitions	Environments, xvi
in ICF, 236	Ethical guidelines for the use of ICF, 257-8
in classifications, 232	Event classification, 238
Determinants of health, 4	Exclusion terms in ICF, 236
Developmental	F. T. (1.1. 17.22
delay, xv	Facilitator, environmental, 6, 11, 17, 22,
stages, viii	23, 189-90, 229, 244, 252, 260, 262, 263, 232, 237, 243, 246-7, 256
skills, xv	Field trials, during ICIDH-2 revision,
Diagnosis, 3, 4	3, 261
Disability, xviii, 3, 4, 7, 8, 10, 11, 17, 18,	French Collaborating Centre for
19-21, 241, 243, 246, 272	ICIDH, 260
as a medical issue, 19	Functioning, xviii, 3, 4, 7, 8, 9-10, 11,
as a political issue, 19	13-14, 15, 18, 17-21, 20, 21, 227, 238-9,
compensation systems, 5	246-50, 253
lived experience of ~, 13, 129, 243	Functioning, process of, 17
Disabled Peoples' International, 255	
Discrimination, social, 14, 18	Gender, 7, 15, 228
Disease, 3, 4, 11-12, 13, 14, 18, 98, 165,	Genetic abnormality, 12
219, 228, 234, 259, 261, 264	Genetic predisposition, 15, 227
Disease, consequence of, 4	Geriatrics, 21, 35
Disfigurement, 18	Good life, 227
Disorder, 4, 8, 12, 227-8	
Domain, of disability, 3, 7, 8, 10, 13, 15,	Habits, 15
20, 22, 227	Handicap, 3, 229, 255, 243, 272, 259-60
Dutch Collaborating Centre for	Health
ICIDH, 260	care systems, 5, 6
101011, 200	care workers, 5
Educational uses of ICF, 5	components of ~, 4

condition, 3, 4, 7, 8, 12, 16, 17, 14-8,	age range, xi
189, 217-8, 227-9, 238-9, 246, 253	background, xi
condition, etiology of ~, 4, 2	development of ~, xii
determinants of ~, 4	activities, viii, xi
domains, 3, 7, 22, 241-2, 227-8	field trials, viii
information systems, 5, 265	history, xvii
insurance, 5	issues relating to children and youth in
outcomes, 4, 5	the ~, xv
outcome evaluation, 5, 23, 235	purpose of ~, xii
policies, 5	rationale, xi
promotion, 6	practical ~, xii
-related domains, 3, 7, 227-8	philosophical, xiii
research, 4, 5	steps in using ~, xix
states, 15, 16, 17, 20, 21, 227, 229, 235	uses of ~, xvii
statistics, 5	WHO Work Group, vii, viii, xvii
system, 229	ICIDH
Human rights, 6,	1980, 5, 11, 12, 17
114111411 1151116, 0,	revision, 259-60
ICD-10, vii, xi, 3, 12, 228, 234	Ideologies, 15
ICF	Impairment, 3-4, 8, 9-12, 11-13, 15, 16,
aims of \sim , 5	17-21, 22, 24, 23, 45, 56, 63-5, 227-9,
and data comparability, 5	240
applications, 5	identifying ~, 241
as a framework, 3, 4, 6, 7, 16, 264	scaling severity, 242
browser, 239	• .
case-recording forms, 264	interrelationship between ~, 241 Individual perspective on functioning and
clinical use versions, 263	1 1
computerization, 264	disability, 3, 7, 8, 10, 13, 14, 15, 16, 17,
constructs, 3, 8, 18, 17-8	20, 243
databases, 264	Individual's health profile, coding, 238
definitions in ~, 263	Infancy, xv, xvi
derived version of ∼, vii	Infants, xi
exclusion terms in ~, 236	Information
full (detailed) version, 9, 11, 20, 263	matrix, 13, 234-4, 249-50
future directions for ~, 263	systems, 5, 265
inclusion terms in, 236	Injury, 4, 8, 11, 14, 228, 254
minimal health information, 265	International classifications, WHO family
operational definitions in, 20, 232,	of, vii, 3, 4
236, 263	International Organization for
presentation of, 8	Standardization (ISO), 109, 264
properties of, 7-8	Intervention matching, ICF use, 264
research versions of, 280	Involvement in a life situation, 9, 12, 13,
satisfaction or feeling of involvement	129, 229, 242, 243, 248, 249
or satisfaction, coding, 24	I Section 110F 5
short (concise) version, 8, 20, 263	Law reform and ICF, 5, 6
structural features of, 20	Leprosy, 18
training materials, 264	Life
use of \sim , 20	areas, 10, 12, 176-85
ICF-CY	events, 15
101 01	experiences, 229

Life span, variations, 48, 233	Personal factors, 8, 9, 10, 15, 16, 17, 18,
Lifestyle, 15, 18	228-29, 230-31, 234, 260, 264
Lived experience of disability, 3, 129, 243	Physiological functions, 3, 9, 10, 45, 228 Planning, 5,
Managed health care, 6	Population health, 4
Maturity	Population health surveys, 6
psychological, xv	Population studies and surveys, 5
physical, xv	Possible uses of the Activities and
social, xv	Participation list, 248
Mental (or psychological) functions,	Poverty, 217-219
9-11, 45, 228	Practice Manual, xxii
Mental health, 35, 260, 263, 266, 267, 278,	Prevention, 6, 12, 219
247, 250	Psychological assets, 16
Mental health applications of ICF, 250	Psychological functions, 9, 10, 11, 45
Mental illness, 18	, -
Mental retardation, 48	Qualifier, viii, xi, xv, xvi-xx, 8, 10, 12-4,
Model of disability, biopsychosocial, 19	20, 23, 237, 252
ICF, 17	body functions and structure, 45, 240
interactive, 8, 17	body structure, 107-8, 242
medical, 11, 18-9	environmental factors, 189-90
social, 18-9	Activities and Participation, 129-30
Morbidity information, 4, 12	optional for activities and
Mortality information, 4	participation, 244-5, 249
Muscle atrophy, 18	scaling, 242
N. C. P. d. D. C. L.	Quality assurance, 5
National Center on Birth Defects and	Quality of life, 5, 264
Developmental Disabilities of the	Questionnaire application of ICF, 236
Centers for Disease Control and	Dags 7 15 10
Prevention, xvii	Race, 7, 15, 18 Reasons for contact with health
Neutral terms in the ICF, 233	
North American Collaborating Centre for	services, 3 Pohabilitation convices viv. 21, 210, 235
ICIDH, 260 Numeric coding in ICF, 10, 20, 235	Rehabilitation services, xiv, 21, 219, 235,
Numeric coding in ICF, 10, 20, 233	259, 263 Perpet See Ethical avidalines for use of
Operational definitions in the ICF, 210,	Respect, <i>See</i> Ethical quidelines for use of ICF
232, 236, 263, 264	Risk factors, 4
'Other specified', use in ICF, 236	Rural or urban setting, 236
0 m 1 0 1 0 1 1 1 0 1 1 1 0 1 1 1 0 1 1 1 0 1 1 1 0 1 1 1 0 1 1 1 0 1 1 1 0 1	Rural of urban setting, 250
Participation, xv, xvi, xxi, 3, 6, 8, 10, 11,	Salamanca Statement on the Right to
14, 15, 16, 18, 20, 243, 259, 264, 267	Education, xiv
restriction, 229	Sanitation of terms, 255
standard, 243	Service utilization, 13
Pathology, 11	Social
People with disabilities, 5, 7	action, 5
ICF and ~, 252	background, 17
Performance, as construct, 8, 10, 13-5,	benefit programmes, 264
17-8, 19, 21, 23, 24, 230, 259-32, 265,	capital, 189, 246
267, 249	change, 18-9
Performance, as qualifier, 14, 129, 243-4,	environment, xv, 9
250	policy, 5

security, 5, 6 status, 175, 229 use of ICF information, ethical guidelines, 257-8 Societal perspective on disability, 7, 14, Socioeconomic characteristics, 7 Standard Rules for the Equalization of Opportunities, xiv Standard Rules for the Equalization of Opportunities for Persons with Disabilities (1993), 5, 188 Stigma, 14, 18, 229, 253 Structure of ICF, 231, 232 Subjective well-being and ICF, 264 Suggested ICF data requirements for ideal and minimal health information systems or surveys, 265 Summary measures of population health, 4 Summary of the revision process, 259 Survey, application of ICF, 264 Symptoms and signs, 12

Task, 7, 9, 12, 13, 15, 140-4, 168-9, 242, 266-7, 273

Taxonomic and terminological issues, 227

Taxonomic principles, 227

Terms, in the ICF, 3, 6, 7, 9, 12, 20, 189, 227-30, 236, 248-50, 255, 263
Toddlers, xi
Trauma, 8, 18, 228

UNESCO, xvii
UNESCO's International Standard
Classification of Education, 220
Uniform environment, 14, 243
United Nations, 5, 188, 277
United Nations Convention on the Rights
of the Child, xi, xiii, xiv, 188
United Nations Convention on the Rights
of Persons with Disabilities, xiii, xiv
United Nations Universal Declaration of
Human Rights (1948), 188
Universalism and the ICF, 7
'Unspecified', use in ICF, 236

Values, 207, 249, 250

Well-being, 227-28, 264 WHO family of classifications., 260 World Health Assembly, 3, 24, 259, 261-262

ICF-CY

Index to categories within classifications

Note: This index is provided as a general tool for accessing categories within the classifications only. Only words actually found in the ICF-CY are indexed here with a reference to (a) code(s). When a reference to a word is on a higher level code in the classification, the same word can also appear in the more detailed classes underneath the higher level code. It is important to emphasize that index entries should not be used in any coding applications. For coding purposes, the full description of the code should be reviewed in the classification's applicable components. With use of the ICF-CY, a more comprehensive index may be developed that includes additional, extensive cross-references to the items found in the classification. Towards that end, WHO welcomes suggestions from users for terms and phrases that could be added to the index to increase its usefulness. For discussions of issues and key terms in the Introduction and Annexes in the original ICF, please refer to the Index in the main volume of the ICF.

Abdomen b28012, b5351 Adjusting d4106, d540 Adopted d760, e5652 Abdominal b5250, b535 Adoption d7602 Abortions b660 Adoptive d7600, e310 Absence d6506 Absorption b515 Adrenal s5803 Adult d8303, d8253, d8203, d7601, Abstract b164, d1702, d1632, e465 Abstraction b164 e57502, e57500 Advancing d845, d820 Abuse d57022 Aerobic b455 Abused b130 Aerophagia b510 Academic d810 Affect b152, e465, e160 Academics d9101 Affection d3350 Acceptance d7102 Affective b152 Access d8300, d8250, d8200, d8150 Agalactorrhoea b660 Accessible e1502, e1501 Age d7504, b7610, b4201, b4200, d475, Accessing d2305 e5752, e5751, e5750, e1450, e1200, Accommodation b215 e1152, e1150, e570, e325 Accomodating b1261 Ageing e2150 Accompanying b6403 Ageusia b250 Aching b280 Aggression d720 Acids b5402 Agitation b147 Acoustic b1560 Agreeableness b126 Acquaintances d750, e425, e325 Aid e5552, e5551, e5550 Acquire d1501 Acquiring d1502, d1501, d1500, d1452, Aids d6504, e1 d1451, d1450, d1402, d1401, d1400, Aircraft d4751, d470, e255 d845, d815, d810, d155, d137, d134, Airflow b440 d133, d132, d220, d210, d6 Airway b4500 Airways b4501, b4500, b440 Act b1301, b640, b125 Akinetic b730 Acting b1641, d9202, d720, d2503 Alactation b660 Acuity b210 Acute e5800, d2402 Alcohol d57022 Adaptability b210, b125 Alert b1102 Adaptation b21020, e215 Alertness b110 Adaptations e1401, e1201 Algebra d1721 Adapting d2504, d2306 Allergic b435 Allergies b4351 Adding d3501

Apprenticeships e5853, e5850
Approachability b125
Approaching d2502
Appropriateness b152
Apraxia b176
Architecture e520, e515
Argument d3551, d3550
Arises b2403
Arising b670, b630, b535
Arithmetic b1721, d1502, d1500
Arm b7611, b7351, b7301, b760, s7300,
d3350, d445
Arms b7603, d4550, d5401, d5400, d445,
d430
Arousal b1522, b670, b640
Arrange d2303
Arranging d610, d2205, d2203, d2202,
d2200, d2105, d2103, d2102, d2101,
d2100
Arrhythmias b4101
Arterial b4150
Arteries b420, b415, s4101
Arteriosclerosis b415
Arthritis b710
Articular s7703
Articulation b340, b330, b320, b310
Artistic e1401, e585
Arts d920
Ascertaining b114
Ask d2402
Asking d3500, d730, d132
Asleep b1342
Aspiration b510
Assertive b1266
Asserts d310
Assets e2201, e350, e165
Assignment d2105, d2101
Assimilation b540, b530, b525, b520, b515
Assist e11521, e1552, e1502, e1251, e1201,
e1151
Assistance e575, e570, e3
Assistant e340
Assistants e575, e440, e340, e310
Assisted e1550, e1500
Assisting d6
Assistive e5802, e5801, e1
Association d950 e5900, e345
Assuming d1631
Assure e1553, e1503

Astigmatism b210	Backgrounds d750
Asymmetric b770	Backpack d4703
Ataxic b320	Backwards d450
Atherosclerosis b415	Balance b755, b555, b545, b540, b235
Athethotic b7650	Balcony d4600
Athetosis b765	Ball d4455, d4454, d435
Atmospheric e230, e225	Banging d131, e250
Atria s41000	Barking e2501
Attachment b122	Bartering d860
Attaining b560	Basal b540, s1103
Attending d8301, d8251, d8151, d1601,	Basic b5400, b163, b147, b117
d1600, d855, d850, d820, d930	Basis d8502, d8501, e5800, e340
Attention b172, b167, b156, b147, b144,	Bath d5101
b140, b134, b114, d3350, d660, d161,	Bathing d6600, d510
d160	Bathrooms d6402
Attraction d7700	Beat b460, b410
Audio e1551, e1501, e1250	Beating b4101
Audiologists e355	Bed d4150, d420, d410, d2104, d2100
Auditory b230, b156, s2603, d115, e2500,	Bedsores b810
e1251, e1250	Behaviour b1644, d7102,
Aural b240	b1471, b1470, d135, d130, d250
Authoritative e5855, e5854, e5852, e5851	Behavioural b1470, b125
Authorities e5	Behaviours b164, d720, d5602, d5601,
	d2306, d2303, e465
Authority d740, e5951, e5500, e430, e335, e330	Believe d1630, d2105, d2101
	Belonging d6101
Autobiographical b1441	Bench d420
Automatic h750 h620	Bend d4453
Automatic b750, b620	Bending d4553, d410
Automatically b750	Benefit e165
Automobile d4751	Biceps b750
Automobiles d6503	Bicycle d475, d435 Bile b515
Autonomy d940	Binaural b2301
Autumn e2255	Binocular b210
Auxological b560	Biological b810
Avoid d4503	Birth d7602, e2150, e310
Avoiding d571, d570	Biting d1203, b510
Awakening d2302	Bladder b630, b620, b610, s570, s6102,
Aware b1800, b1102, d7204, d5702,	e1151
d5701, d5700, d331	Bleeding b650
Awareness b1644, b1442, b1144, b1143,	Blending b2301
b1142, b1141, b1140, b180, b110	Blindness b210
Axillary s8402	Bloated b535
Azoospermia b660	Block b160, d1314
Babbling d331, b340, b310	Blockage b415
Baby d470	e e e e e e e e e e e e e e e e e e e
Back b28013, b5102, s8105, d4107, d4105,	Blocks d2102, d131, e11520 Blood b5152, b4
d480, d430, e2450	
Backache b28013	Blowing b450
Background e2501	Bodies e5855, e5854, e5852, e5851, e5351, e5101, e210
Duckgi Uuliu C4JUI	CJ101, C410

Boiling d6300	Buses e1200
Bold b1266	Business d8500, d865
Bone b720, b430, s4204	Buying d865, d610
Bones b7, s75020, s75010, s75000, s73020,	Buzzing e250
s73010, s73000, s7700, s7400, s7200,	C C C C C C C C C C C C C C C C C C C
s7102, s7101, s7100	Cachexia b530
Books d4402, d166, e1451, e1300	Calcium b545
Bottles d560, d550	Calculating d172
Bowels e1151	Calculation b1, d1721, d1720
Bowing d4105	Calculus d1721
Bowling d9201	Calling d360
Box d1312, d430	Callosum s11070
Bradycardia b410	Callus b810
Bradylalia b330	Calluses d5200
Bradypnoea b4400	Calm b1263
Braille d3601, d325, d166, d145, d140,	Canal s63033, s2501
e5600, e1552, e1502, e1451	Canals s2602
Brailler d1450	Canes d6504, e1201
Brain b1, s110	Capillaries b415, s4103
Brainstorming d163	Captioning e5600
Branches e5951	Car d4200, d1314, d475, d470
Breakdown b540, b515	Carbohydrate b540
Breakfast d2302	Carbohydrates b540
Breaking d550	Carbon b5401
Breast b55501, s6302, d560, e110	Cardiac b4102
Breath b4551, b460	Cardiomyopathy b410
Breathing b4402, b4401, b450, b445,	Cardiovascular b4, s4
d3100, e1151	Cards d9200, d2103, e1451
Breaths b4400	Care d7601, d815, d660, d650, d240, d5,
Breeze e2254	e5855, e5854, e5852, e5851, e5802,
Broadcast b1603	e5801, e5800, e1500, e575, e440, e345,
Broca b167	e340, e310
Bronchial b440, s43010	Caregiver b1403, d5702, d5602, d5601
Brooms d640	Caregivers d57021, e340
Brotherly d7602	Caring d6, d5
Bruising b820	Carpal b720
Brush d4453, d1450	Carriage b430, d4752, d470
Brushes d640	Carry b4302, b4301, d240
Brushing d5201	Carrying b430, b164, d5602, d5601, d550
Bruxism b7652	d540, d530, d8, d7, d6, d4, d3, d2
Budgeting d230	Cars d131, e11521, e1201, e1200
Building d4500, d1551, d460, d2104,	Carts d6503
d2102, d2100, e5200, e5152, e5151,	Casual d9205, d750, d355, d350
e5150, e155, e150	Catabolism b540
Buildings d460, e515, e260, e255, e155,	Catatonia b147
e150, e120	Catch b2152
Burning b840, b280, b270, b220, d6405	Catching d445
Burping b510	Categorization b164
Bursae s7703	Categorized e4

Cats e350	Citizenship d950, d940, d920, d910
Cauda s12003	City d6601, d4602
Cause b130, e230	Civil e5500, e545, e530
Caused e2150, e255, e235	Clarity b110
Cavity b5105	Claudication b4150
Celebrations d816	Clean d5101, d5100
Cell b435, e2200	Cleaning d5205, d5204, d5203, d530,
Cellulose e2200	d510, d6, e1150
Central b210	Clearing b5105
Centre d410, e57502	Climate e225
Cerebellum s1104	Climatic d540
Ceremonies d9300, d910	Clinics e5802, e5801, e5800
Certificates d830	Clitoral b640
Cervical s76000, s12000	Clitoris s63030
Cervix s63011	Clothes d650, d640, d540, d240, e1150
Cessation b6702	Clothing d4403, d5301, d5300, d540, d6,
Chair d4350, d420, d410	e1651
Change e245, e215	Clotting b430
Changes b5501, b4202, b1102, b555,	Clouding b1100
b134, d4403, d3100, d1601, d2304, e2	Clumsiness b760, b147
Changing b1643, d4	Cluttering b330
Chanting b340, d930	Coagulation b4303
Character b1471, b1102, d1451, d1450	Coccyx s76004
Characterizing b125	Cochlea s2600
Characters d1451, d166, d140	Cochlear e1251
Charity d855	Cognitive b176, b172, b167, b164, b163,
Cheeks b5100	b160, b147, b144, b117, d815
Cheerful b1265	Coherence b1601
Chemical b810	Cold b5501, b2700, d630, d5700, d2200,
Chess d1551, d9200	e2250
Chest b28011, b460	Colleagues d7201, e425, e325
Chewing b510, d1203	Collecting d9204, d640
Child b6603, b1403, d6605, d940, d3503,	Colleges d830
d815, d760, d430, d315, e1500, e575,	Coloration b850
e165	Colouring d4402
Childbirth b660	Colour b1561, b210, e240
Children e1150, e310, e165	Colours b21021
Chloroplasts e2200	Column s7600
Choice d177	Coma b110
Choking b460	Comfort d570
Chop d4402	Comfortable d5700
Chorea b765	Command d870
Choreatic b7650	Commercial e5650, e5300, e5200, e5152,
Choroid s2200	e5151, e5150, e555
Church d4152, d930	Communal d9103
Circadian b1340	Communicable d5702
Circuit b410	Communicating d660, d3, e5602, e5601
Circulation b410	Communication e5100, e560, e535,
Citizen d950	e125, e115

Communities e5302, e595	Construction e520, e515, e155, e150
Community d4601, d855, d815, d810,	Consume b1303
d750, e325	Consumer e5301, e510
Comparing d6200	Consumers e5300
Compensation e5700	Consuming d5701, d560, d550
Competence d150, d145, d140, d137,	Consumption b5400, e565, e110
d134, d133	Contact d3500, d710, d5602, d5601,
Competencies d155	e1251
Competitive d9201, e5902, e5901	Contacting d845
Completing d8252, d8152, d830, d820,	Containing e2200
d230, d220, d210	Continence b620, b525
Complying d7203	Contour b2100
Composition e2150	Contract d8500
Compositions d1702, d1701	Contracted d8500
Comprehending d1661, d325, d320,	Contraction b7801, b7651, b5250, b750,
d315, d310	b740, b730, b410
Comprehension d166	Contractions b7502, b7501, b7500,
Compulsions b160	b5352, b765, b755
Computations d172	Control b6202, b5253, b1521, b770, b765
Computer e5602, e5601, e5600, e5352,	b760, b710, b160, b147, b130, d4402,
e5351, e5350, e1351, e1301, e1300,	d940, d475, d240, e11521, e1351,
e1251	e1151, e5
Computers d3601, d3600	Controlling d4155, d720
Computing b1720, d172	Conventions d1701, d720, d5404, e5
Concentration b140	Conversation d350-d369
Concept b1344, b164, d1501	Conversing d350
Concepts d1720, d1501, d163, d137, d132	Conversion b540
Conceptualized b1602	Convey d335, d170, d145
Condition e5752, e5751, e5750, e570	Conveying d3352, d3351, d3350, d340
Conditioning e2600	Cooing b3401
Condoms d570	Cooking d6502, d640, d630, d620
Conduction b167	Cooling b830
Confidence b126	Cooperation b2152
Conflict e235	Cooperative b1261, d8803
Conflicting b1646	Coordinate d1551
Congruence b1520	Coordinated d446, d445, d440, d435,
Conjunction d2	d550, d540, d250, d240, d230, d220,
Conjunctiva s2200	d210
Connection b3300, d930	Coordinating b1641, d5302, d5301, d5300
Conscientiousness b126	Coordination b1471, b760, b3100
Conscious b1301	Cope d2402, d2401
Conservation d6404, e5202, e5201,	Coprolalia b7652
e5200, e160	Copying d130
Consistency b525	Cord s120
Consolidated b1440	Cornea s2201
Constipation b525	Corns d5200
Constituents b4300	Coronary b410
Constitutional b126, e5952, e5951	Corporations e5650
Constriction b780, b415	Corpus s11070

Corridors e1552, e1502	Day d815, d2200, d230, e5/501, e335,
Cortical s1100	e245, e235
Cosmetics d5200	Deafness b230
Coughing b450	Death e2150
Counting d1501, d135	Debate d355
Cousins d760	Deceitful b1267
Crafts d8500, d810, d920	Deciding b164, d2402, d177
Cramp b5352	Deciphering d1400
Cramps b535	Decision b164, e330
Cranial s1106	Decisions d220, d210, d1
Cranium s7100	Decisive d2402
Craving b130	Declaration d940
Crawling b840, d460, d455	Decoding b1670
Create d465, e465	Decorating d6102
Creating b1640, d7504, d7503, d7502,	Decrease b1470, b540
d7501, d7500, d770, d760, d740, d163,	Decreased b1344, b515, b420
e5200	Decryption b167
Creation d865, e5902, e5901, e5102,	Defecation b535, b525, b520, b515, d530
e5101, e5100	Defensive b755
Creed e325	Deferred d135
Criminal e5500	Defiant b1261
Crises d240	Deficiency b545
Crisis d240	Defining d137
Criticism d710	Dehydration b545
Cross d4153, d4103	Delayed b660, b640
Crouched d4101	Delirium b110
Crowded d4503	Delivering e5800, e5700
Crushing b5102	Delivery e5855, e5854, e5852, e5851,
Crutches e1201	e5302
Crying b340	Delusions b160
Cues d1660, d710	Demand b1251
Cultural d9202, e5552, e5551, e5550,	Demanding d240
e330, e140	Dementia b117
Culture d6301, d5404, d920, e1152, e460,	Demographic e325, e215
e315, e310, e140	Demonstrative b1260
Cup d1312, d430	Dental d5201
Curbs d4551	Dentition s32001, s32000
Curious b1264	Depart d2305
Curricula e5855, e5854, e5852, e5851	Dependable b1267
Curriculum d845, d830, d825, d820	Dependent b164, e165
Customary d3502, d3500, e5502, e5501	Depersonalization b1800
Cutting b5101, d6300, d4402, d550	Derealization b1800
Cycle b6702, b6701, b650, b134	Derive e5951
Cycles b6501, e245	Dermatome b280
Cyclical b555	Design e520, e515, e160, e155, e150
,	Designation e1552, e1502
Daily d640, d620, d325, d230, e115	Designed d4702, d815, d465, e5, e1
Dancing d9202	Designers e360
Danger d2402, d2306	Designs d3152

Desire b1302	Discrimination b230, d950
Desk d4452, d4153	Discussing d3503
Desks e1351	Discussion d3504, d3502, d355
Despairing b1265	Discussions d3504
Destination d6601	Disease b7356, e5800
Destruction e235	Diseases d5702
Detected b1564, b1563	Disengagement b134
Detection b2300	Dishes d6401, d6301
Determination b2352, b172, d940, e5252	Dislocation b715
Determined d4155, e2601, e2600, e2501,	Disorders b7650
e2500	Disorientation b114
Determining b2352, b2351, b2350, b2304,	Displaying d172
b2303, b2302, e5700, e5401	Disposal d6405, d475
Develop b122	Disposing d640
Developing b1641, d175, d155, d150,	Disposition b126, b125
d145, d140, d137, d134, d133, e5252	Dispositions b126, b125
Developmental b530, b125	Dispute d175
Device d4703, d1450	Disruptable b1440
Devices e5802, e5801, e1401, e1251,	Disruption b1470, e235, e230
e1250, e1201, e1151	Dissatisfaction b6403
Dial d440	Dissemination e5602, e5601
Dialogue d3504, d3503, d3502, d3501,	Dissociative b144
d3500	Distances d4602, d450
Diaphragm b445, s43031	Distension b5351
Diarrhoea b525	Distinct b1640, b126, b125
Diastolic b4201, b4200	Distinguishing b2304, b1565, b1564,
Dictate e5855, e5852	b1563, b1562
Diencephalon s1102	Distortion b21023
Diet b5403, b5402, b5401, d570	Distractibility b140
Differentiating b21021, d7106	Distracting d160, e260, e250, e240
Differentiation b2301, d7106	Distraction d240
Differing e2201	Distractions e2601, e2600, e2501, e2401
Difficulty b122, d2402	Distributing e5700
Dilation b4152, b4150	Distribution e5902, e5901, e5602, e5601,
Dining d550	e565
Dinner d2204	Disturbance e255
Dioxide b5401	Disturbances e235
Diplopia b210	Diurnal b1340
Directed b7602, b1472, b164, b160	Diversion d920
Directing d161	Dividing b140, d172
Direction b5107, b5106, b2352, d475	Diving d4553
Directions b2152, d3352, d820, d730	Division b1720
Disabilities d940	Dizziness b240
Disability e5752, e5751, e5750, e570	Doll d1314, d1313
Disagreement d7103, d335	Dolorosa b2703
Disasters e5302, e235	Domestic d855, d6
Discharge b650, b620	Domesticated e350, e220
Discomfort b6702, b6701, b6700	Dominance b147
Discriminating b1645, b1561, b1560,	
b230	Doors a1550, a1500, a1351
0230	Doors e1550, e1500, e1351

Downhearted b1265	Economic e5951, e590, e570, e565, e330,
Drafting d170	e165
Drawing b5100, d660, d335, d130, e1251	Economical d870
Dreaming b1344	Economy e5902, e5901
Dress d5404	Ectopic pregnancy b660
Dressing b176, d6600, d1313, d2200, d5	Edible d630
Dribbling b620	Education d8, e5100, e1152, e590, e585,
Drink b5153, b5152, b5105, b1302, d630,	e340, e130
d620, d560, e110	Educational d8203, d8202, d8201, d8200,
Drinking b535, d4301, d630, d5	d830, d815, e1300
Driven d470	Effacing b1266
Driving b1301, d480, d475, d470, d465,	Effect b1102
d240, e4	Effectively d145
Drooling b510	Effects d177, d175
Dropping d4403, d1310	Effort b1254, d2503
Drug b110, d5702	Ejaculation b640
Drug-induced b1102	Elbow b710, s73001
Drugs d57022, e110	Elbows b7603
Drying d640, d5	Elderly d7601, d6605
Ducts b2153, s570	Elected e5950
Dull b280	Election e5952
Dusting d6402	Elections e595
Duties d8301, d8251, d8201, d8151,	Electricity e530, e240
d2400, d950, d230	Electrolyte b555, b545, b540
Dwarfism b560	Electrolytes b545
Dwelling d7503, d650, d610, e155	Electromagnetic e240
Dwellings d7501, e525	Electronic e5352, e5351, e5350, e1551
Dynamics b410	Elementary d1550, d1501, d1500, d1452,
Dysarthria b320	d1451, d1450, d1402, d1401, d1400
Dysdiadochokinesia b760	Elevators e1501
Dysfluency b3300	Eligibility e5855, e5854, e5852, e5851,
Dysfunction b7650	e5802, e5801, e5752, e5751, e5702,
Dysfunctions b430	e5701, e5700, e5401, e5352, e5252
Dyskinesia b765	Elimination b5, d530
Dysmenorrhoea b670	Emaciation b530
Dyspareunia b670	Email d3600
Dysphagia b510	Embracing d3350
Dysphonia b310	Embryos e2200
Dyspnoea b460	Emergencies d2401
Dystonias b7356, b7350	Emergency e5452, e5451, e5450, e5300,
Dystonic b765	e1553, e1503
,	Emotion b152
Ear b240, b235, s2	Emotional b152, b130, b126, b125, d7700,
Ears b240	d7600
Eat d6604	Emotionally b1264
Eating b535, d6600, d6401, d1550, d630,	Emotions d720, d2504, d2503, d2502,
d2302, d5	d2501, d2500
Echolalia b147	Emphysema b440
Echopraxia b147	Employed d850, e590

Employee d7401, d850	Estate e5250
Employer d7400	Esteem d7500, d710
Employers d845, d740, e330	Ethics d9100
Employing d1700	Ethnicity e325
Employment d910, d660, d650, e5652,	Etiquette e465
e5651, e5650, e5100, e590, e135	Eukaryotic e2200
Enabling e540	Eustachian s2501
Enact d1314	Evaluating b1645, d177, d175
Ending d7201, d355, d350	Evaluation d8302, d8252, d8202, d8152
Endurance b740, b735, b730, b455	Exam d8302, d8252, d8202
Energy b540, d2504, d2303, e5300, e2500,	Examination d355
e2400	Examinations d570
Engagement d920, d880	Exams d240
Engaging b6401, d1630, d8802, d865,	Exchange b440, d6201, d6200, d6101,
d860, d855, d850, d840, d835, d830,	d3503, d865, e535, e165
d825, d820, d816, d730, d2300, d950,	Exchanging d860
d930, d920, d910	Excitement b6400, b147
Enjoying d950, d940	Excretion b5452, b5451
Enjoyment d920	Excretory b620, b610
Ensure d870, d5700	Excursions d816
Ensuring d6605, d650, d570	Executive b164, e5951
Enter d8303, d8253, d8203,	Exercise b740, b4
d8153	Exercising d6506
Entering d750, e1550, e1500, e1451	Exert d4402, d4350
Entitlements d870	Exertion b455
Entrances e155, e150	Exhaling b440
Entries e1550, e1500	Exit e1550, e1500, e1351
Entry e1550, e1500, e1351	Exiting e1550, e1500
Enunciation b320	Exits e155, e150
Environment b2401, b1565, b1142, b180,	Expectations d2504, d2503, d2501
b134	Expelling b5107
Environmental b5501	Experience b1522, b1521, b180, b140,
Enzyme b515	b126
Equalization d940	Experiences b1802, b1250, b163, d250,
Equals d740	d110-d129
Equilibrium b5452, b5451	Exploring d1203, d1202, d1201, d1200
Equina s12003	Expressing d3500, d330
Equipment d865, d475, d470, d465,	Expression b167, b126, b125, d310,
d2205, e5802, e5801, e255, e1	d2504, d2503, d2502, d2501, d2500,
Equipping d6102	d130
Erection b640	Expressions d3502, d3150
Ergonomics e5900	Expressive b167
Errands d2201	Expulsion b5254
Erratic b1263, b1253	Extend d4452
Escalators e1501	Extended d760, e415, e340, e315, e310
Esophegeal b5106	Extending d4553
Establish b122	External b7502, b215, b140, s6303, s3100
Establishing d7200, d930	s2303, s240
Establishment e5552, e5551	Exteroceptive b750

Extramuscular \$7/03	remale b660
Extraversion b126	Fertility b660
Extremities d435	Fertilizing d6505
Extremity s8104, s8102, s750, s730	Fidgety b7610
Eye b21003, b21002, b21001, b21000,	Figure b21022
b1474, b1471, b1344, b760, b730, b220,	Figures d1400
b215, s2, d3500, d5602, d5601	Filing e1351
Eyeball s220	Filling d4402
Eyebrow s2302	Filtering d160
Eyelid b215, s2301	Filtration b610
Eyes b21002, b21000, b2152, d315	Financial e5650, e165
	Find e5900, e1552, e1502
Face s7101, d4150, d1600, d520, d510,	Finding d7200, d845, d2304, d175, d172
e1250	d930, e1552, e1502, e590
Facial s8401, d3350, d3150, d130	Finger b7611, s8300, d520
Facilitate b215, d465, e135	Fingernails d5203
Facilitating e1351, e1151	Fingers s73021, d4455, d4454, d4453,
Facilities e5802, e5801, e5800, e5500,	e
e155, e150	d4451, d4450, d1201, d5203, d440
Factual e4	Finishing d3502, d240
Faecal b525	Fire d315, d571, e5452, e5451, e5450,
Faeces b525	e5152, e5151
Failure b410	Fitness d920, d570
Fall b4201	Fixation b2101, b215
Falling b240, e2253	Fixing d650
Fallopian s63012	Flaccid b320
Falls d4403	Flattening b152
Familiar d7106, e325	Flatulence b525
Family d2204, d810, d9, d7, e57501,	Flexibility b164
e57500, e415, e410, e340, e335, e315,	Flight b160
e310	Floor s620, d4600, d4556, d4555, d4153,
Farm e2201, e1600	d4151, d4101, e1552, e1502
Fasciae \$75023, \$75013, \$75003, \$73023,	Flora e220
\$73013, \$73003, \$7703, \$7602, \$7403,	Flossing d5201
s7203, s7105	Fluency b761, b340, b330, d140
Fast b4400, b4100	Fluids b650
Fasteners d6500	Flushes b6702
Fat b1801, b540	Focusing b140, d160
Fatiguability b455	Folding d640
Fatigue b4552	Folds s3400
Fats b540	Fontanelle s71001
Fauna e220	Food b4351, b1302, b525, b515, b510,
Fear b152	d4403, d1203, d860, d2204, d550, d6,
Feasting d550	e1651, e110
Feeding d1313, d650, d560	Foot b760, s7502, d4553, d4350, d4106,
Feeling b1801, b630, b535, b280, b265,	d450, d446
b152, d5700, d120	Footwear d6500, d640, d540
Feelings b1522, b460, b220, d710, d134,	Force b5100, b1301, b730, b410, d4454,
d133	d4350
Feet b28015, b7603, d4556, d4552, d4153, d4103, d435, b730, b710, d510	Forearm s7301
u4103, u433, D/30, D/10, U310	1 01 Cal III 3/ JU 1

Formally d9201	Gesturing b1470
Formation b820, b810, b164, b122	Gigantism b560
Formulating d163	Give d3352, d3101
Fossae s3102	Giving d7104, d845, d2204
Foster d760, e310	Gland b555, b550, b545, b530, s5803,
Freedoms d950	s5802, s5801, s5800, s2300
Friend d3503, d360, d345, d2201	Glands b4353, b215, b5, s820, s580, s510
Friends d9205, d7, e57500, e420, e340,	Glandular b830
e320	Glans s63050
Friendship d7500	Glass d4301, d4300
Friendships d7200	Glasses e1251
Frigidity b640	Globus b535
Frontal b164, s11000	Gloomy b1265
Frowning d3350	Gloves d540
Fugue b1101	Glucose b5401
Fulfilling d8301, d8251, d8201, d8151,	Gluten b5153
d2302	Goal b1472, b164, b160, d8803, d163
Funding e5802, e5801	Goal-directed b160
Furnishing d610	Going d920
Furniture d6102, d650, d2105, d2101,	Goods d860, d650, d640, d630, d620,
e1150	d610, e165, e5
	Government e5951, e5252
Gagging b460	Governmental d950
Gait b1471, b770, b765, b760	Grammar d145
Galactorrhoea b660	Grammatical b1672, d1701
Gall s570	Grandparents d7603, e310
Games d3504, d2103, d155, d920, d880,	Grapheme d1451
e11520	Graphic d3152, d1330
Gametes b6600	Graphs d3152
Ganglia s1103	Grasp d4455, d4452, d1402
Gardening d6505	Grasping d1661, d440
Garments d640	Gravel d4502
Gas b535, e2600	Gravis b740
Gases b5254, b440	Gravity d410
Gastro b5106	Greetings d3500
Gastrointestinal b5352, b515	Grinding b5102
Gather d6201	Grip b2402
Gathering d620	Grooming d650
Gatherings d9205, d9103, e465	Ground b21022, b2301, d4556, d4554,
Gaze b2101	d4553, d4552, d4305, d450, e1200
Gender e325	Group b7801, b765, d3504, d9202, d9201
Genital b640-b679	d855, d332, d240, d220, d210, e1152,
Genitalia s6303	e460, e335
Genitals b6703, d520	Groups b780, b740, b735, b730, d9101,
Geometry d1721	d9100, d855, d850, e555, e215
Gestural b16713, b16703	Growing d6505, d3152
Gesture d130	Growth b860, b850, b117, b5, e2201
Gestures b16713, b16703, d335, d315,	Guardians d760, e330
d135	Guardrails e1553, e1503

Guessing d1631	Hemiplegia b7401, b7352, b730
Guidance d2300	Hemiplegic b770
Gums s3201	Herbs e1100
Gurgling b3401	Heritage e5202, e5201
Gustatory b250, b156	Hide d9200, d2103
Gymnastics d9201	Hip b28016, b715, b710, s75001, d430
	Hired d845
Haematological b545, b4	Hissing b2400
Haemophilia b430	Hitting d131
Hair b55500, s840, d520, d510	Hoarseness b310
Hallucination b156	Hobbies d920
Hand b1473, b1471, b1470, b760, s7302,	Home d6601, d2305, d2302, d2204, d855,
d6400, d3350, d3150, d445, d440	d815, d810, d460, e57501, e5802,
Handicrafts d9203	e5801, e5800, e155, e3
Handles d445, e1550, e1500	Homeless e5250
Handling d430-d449, d2	Hopeful b1265
Hands b28014, b16713, b16712,	Hopping d4553
b16703, b16702, b7603, b730, b710,	Hormonal b555
d4550, d4403, d4402, d4401, d4400,	Hospitals e5802, e5801, e5800
d1201, d445, d430, d510	Hot b6702, d5700
Handwriting e1251	House d7503, d660, d650, d640, d610,
Hanging d6400	d460, e5150
Happiness b152	Housekeeping d6504
Hardening b810	Houses e5250, e1651, e1450
Harm d571	Housework d650, d640, d630, e5100, e575
Harms d570	Housing e525
Harshness b3101, e2501	Human d3100, d1600, d475, d470, d115,
Harvesting d6201	d950, d940, d530, e5900, e4, e2, e1
Hate b152	Humanity d940
Haunches d4101	Humans d4703, e235
Hazardous d571, e1553	Humidity e2601, e2600, e225
Head b28010, b7653, s8100, s710, d4155,	Humming b340
d5401, d5400, d5202, d430, d335	Hunger b460
Headgear d5401, d5400	Husband d770
Healing b820	Hydramnios b660
Health d6506, d815, d660, d5	Hydration d5200
Healthy e580	Hydrography e210
Heard e250	Hydronephrosis b610
Hearing d115, e5500, e1251	Hygiene d5205, d5201
Heart b4, s4100	Hypaesthesia b2702
Heat b5501, b2700, d630, e2250	Hypalgesia b2703
Heating d6300	Hyperacidity b515
Heavy d240	Hyperadrenalism b555
Height d3152, e2252	Hyperaesthesia b2702, b265
Help d2402, e340	Hyperalgesia b280
Helping d6606, d6604, d6603, d6602,	Hypercalcaemia b545
d6600, d6507, d6406, d6302	Hypergonadism b555
Hemianopia b210	Hyperkalaemia b545
Hemiparesis b7401, b7352, b7302	Hypermenorrhoea b6502

Hypermetropia b210	Imitating d331, d130
Hypermobility b710	Imitation d135, d130
Hypermotility b515	Immobile d4503
Hypernasality b310	Immune b435, s420
Hypernatraemia b545	Immunization b435
Hyperparathyroidism b555	Immunizations d570
Hyperpathia b2703	Impaired b210
Hyperpituitarism b555	Implants e1251
Hypersensitivities b5153, b4351	Implementing d177, e5901, e5801, e5651
Hypersensitivity b21020, b435	e5501, e5251, e5151
Hypersomnia b134	Implements d1450, d550
Hypertension b420	Impotence b640
Hyperthermia b550	Impulse b130
Hyperthyroidism b5400, b555	Impulses d720
Hypertonia b735	Inaction b1252
Hyperventilation b440	Inattentive b1264
Hypoadrenalism b555	Incentive b1301
Hypocalcaemia b545	Incoherence b160
Hypogeusia b250	Income e570
Hypogonadism b555	Incompetence b525
Hypokalaemia b545	Incomplete b630, d1631
Hypomenorrhoea b6502	Incongruent b1646
Hyponasality b310	Incontinence b620, b525
Hyponatraemia b545	Independently d720, d220, d210
Hypoparathyroidism b555	Indicate d335
Hypopituitarism b555	Indicates d3152
Hyposensitivity b21020	Indicating b280, d570, d560, d550, d530
Hyposmia b255	Individual b761, b130, b126, b125, e345,
Hypotension b420	e255, e230, e4, e1
Hypothermia b550	Individuals b1142, d7106, d770, e2150,
Hypothesizing d1632	e1602, e1151, e460, e345, e340, e335,
Hypothyroidism b5400, b555	e330, e325, e320, e315, e310, e5
Hypotonia b735	Indoor d650, e5400, e260, e155, e150,
Hypotonic b610	e120, e115
Ti/potome soro	Induced b755, b750, b110
Icons d3351, d3151, d1400, d166	Industrial e5152, e5151, e5150
Ideas b1672, b164, b160, d1452, d350,	Inexpressive b1264
d170, d163	Infant b761
Ideation b176	Infections b435
Ideational b160	Influence e330, e4
Identifying b1646, d175	Influenced e335
Ideomotor b176	Information e5602, e5601, e535, e260,
Idiomatic d310	e250, e240, e125
Ill d5702	Infrastructure e235
Illusion b156	Ingestion e110, b5
Image b180	Ingredients d630
Images d163, e2401	Inhabitants d750
Imaginary d1630	Inhaling b440
Imaginative b1264	Inhibited b1260

Initiate d6603, d155	Interpreting b156
Initiating b1255, d71040, d3551, d3550,	Interrelated d1751
d3504, d3503, d3500, d2502, d2203,	Interval b650
d2202, d2200, d210	Interventions e5800
Initiation d9102	Interview d8450
Injury b4303, d5702, d571	Intestinal b515
Inquisitive b1264	Intestine s540
Insecure b1266	Intestines b5254, b515
Insight b164	Intimate d7201, d7200, d770
Insomnia b134	Intolerance b515
Instances b1640	Intonation b330
Institutional d810	Introduce d815
Institutions e5853, e5850	Introducing d7200, d3501, d3500
Instructing d6201, d6200	Introversion b126
Instruction d815	Inviting d2205
Instructions d3102, d166	Involuntary b7801, b770, b765, b760,
Instrument d9202	b755, b750
Instruments d2103, d920, e1650	Involvement e5252
Insufficiency b610, b410	Involves b1470, d865
Insufficient b4152, b510	Iris b2150, s2202
Insulating b810	Iron b545
Insurance e5702, e5701, e5700, e5650	Ironing d6500, d640
Intake b5452, b5451	Irresponsible b1262
Intangible e165	Irritable b1263
Integrate b122, b117	Irritation b240, b220
Integrated d155, d220	Isced e585
Integrating b1646	
Integrative b167	Ischaemia b4103
Integrity b715	Isolated b7600, b7300, b740, b735
Intellectual b160, b147, b144, b126, b125,	Itching b2404, b840, b220
b117, d7600, e1652	Lowley a 255
Intensity b21020, d1601, e250, e240	Jerky e255
Intent d325	Job d855, d850, d845, d825, e5900
Interacting d8301, d8251, d8201, d8151,	Jogging d455
d720, d710	Joining d8803, d8802, d8801
Interactions b122, d6603, d5602, d5601,	Joint b7651, b750, b715, b710, s75021,
	s75011, s75001, s73011, s73001
d2502, d7	Joints b28016, b7, s75021, s73021, s7701
Interchange d350	s7401, s7201, s7103
Intercostal s43030	Joy b152
Intercourse b6401, b670	Judgement b164
Interest b640, d7504	Jumping d455
Interests d7500, d9100, e555, e325	Jumps b2152
Interior d6501	Justice e5502, e5501
Intermediate d6201, d6200	
Intermittent b4150	Keep d8451
Internal b215, b140, s2603	Keeping b54500, d6404, d845, d2401,
Internet e5350, e560	d570, d540
Internship d840	Keloid b820
Interpersonal d660, d7, e4	Keyboard d1450
Interpretation d166	Kicking b7611, d435

Kidney s6100	Legs b7603, d4556, d4553, d4153, d4152,
Kidneys b6100	d4103, d4102, d435
Kilometre d4501, d4500	Leisure d480, d920, d910, e5552, e5551,
Kinaesthesia b260	e5550
Kinship d760	Lens b2150, s2204
Kitchen e1551	Lenses e1251
Kneading d6301	Let d4403
Knee b710, s75011	Lethargy b1252
Kneeling d415, d410	Letter d345, d2104, d2100, d170
Knees b7603, d4550, d4152, d4102, d4101	Letters d1450, d1401, d1400, d166, d130
Knife d4402	Lever e1550, e1500
Knitting d9203	Lie d410
Knob d440	Life b7610, b122, b117, e5152, e5151,
Knowing b163, b114	e345, e340, e335, e325, e4
Knowledge b163, d1, e1652, e585, e130	Lifestyle e580
Knows d7502, d355, d350	Lift d4454, d440
	Lifting d4556, d4400, d430
Labia s63032, s63031	Lifts e1501
Lability b152	Ligaments s75023, s75013, s75003,
Labour e5652, e5651, e5650, e1652,	s73023, s73013, s73003, s7703, s7602,
e1651, e1650, e590	s7403, s7203, s7105
Labyrinth s2601	Lighting d5700, e1602, e1601, e240
Lachrymal b215, s2300	Limb b28015, b28014, b1801, b1474,
Lactation b660	b735, b730, d4554
Language b230, b340, b330, b320, b310,	Limbs b28015, b28014, b735, b730, d1201
b1, d815, d170, d166, d134, d133, d3	Limit d240
Languages b16712, b16702	Limited b1254
Larynx b310, s340	Limping b770
Lateral b147	Lip s32041, s32040
Lateralization b230	Lips b5100, s3204, d3602, d1200
Laterorotation b7200	Liquid b5107, b5106, d1203, d5602
Law e5952, e5902, e5901, e550	Liquids b510, d560, e1100
Laws e5952, e5502, e5501	Listening d115
Lead b122, d3500, d571	Litigation e5500
Leading b1343, d7700	Liver s560
Leaking e2600	Living b520, d6102, d4600, d750, d640,
Learning b144	d620, e215, e115
Leave d2201	Lobe s11003, s11002, s11001, s11000
Leaving d8303, d8253, d8203, d8153,	Lobes b164, s1100
d2302 d845	Localization b230
Leg b7611, b7351, b7301, b760, s7501	Localized b280
Legal d7701, d760, d950, e5951, e550	Locate e1552, e1502
Legally d7701	Locating d8450, e5250
Legislation e5952, e5902, e5855, e5852,	Location b1141, b850, b230, d3352, d4,
e5802, e5801, e5752, e5702, e5652,	e540
e5602, e5552, e5452, e5402, e5352,	Locations d460, e1552, e1502
e5302, e5252, e5202, e5152, e5102,	Locomotion e2201, e2200
e550	Lodging e525
Legislative e5951	Logic b1601

Logical b160	Mannerisms b765
Longing b1302	Manners b340
Look b2152, d5702	Married d7701
Looking d2401, d110, d5, e590	Marriage d7701, d7602, e315, e310
Losing b2402	Marriages d9102
Lost b1440, d2401	Marrow b430, s4204
Lotions d5200	Master d830
Loud e2500	Masticating b5102
Loudness b230, b310	Masturbation b640
Love b152	Matching b21021
Low b28013, b2400, b3101, e2500, e2251,	Mathematical b172, d172, d150
e2250, e2151	Mats e1450
Lower b28015, b4501, b4500, b735, b730,	Meal d6301, d6300, e5855, e5854, e5852,
b440, s32041, s8104, s750, d7401,	e5851
d4300, b4501, b4500, d5401, d5400,	Meals d6604, d640, d630, d550
d435	Meaning b1672, b1670, b122, d3352,
Lowering d4305	d3351, d3152, d3151, d3150, d1702,
Lubrication b640	d1700, d1661, d1402, d340, d330,
Lumbar s76002	d320, d145, d930, e145
Lumbosacral s12002	Means d5102, d455, d360, d355, d350,
Luminance b21022	d315
Lungs b440, s4301	Meatus s2603
Lying d4555, d420, d415, d410	Mechanical d1701
Lymph b4353, b4352	Mechanisms b130, e5
Lymphadenitis b435	Media e5350, e560
Lymphatic b435, s4201, s4200	Medial b7200
Lymphoedema b435	Medical d6605, d830, d5702, e580, e355
2/11411000011111001	Medication d6605, e1101
Maintain d6603	Medications d57020, d2305
Maintaining b5501, b5452, b5451, b5450,	Medicinal e1101
b5108, b530, b420, d71041, d8301,	Meditating d163
d8251, d8201, d8151, d7504, d7503,	Medium e1652, e1651, e1650
d7502, d7501, d7500, d3551, d3550,	Medulla s11050
d3504, d3503, d865, d845, d770, d760,	Meeting d9205, e5200
d740, d720, d650, d161, d570, d410-	Melodiousness e2501
d429, e5252, e5250, e5200	Melody b330, d3351, d332
Majora s63031	Member d810
Malabsorption b515	Members d660, d7, e5952, e425, e415,
Manage d240, d230	e410, e335, e325
Management b164, e5900	Membership e555
Managing d720, d640, d5301, d5300,	Membrane s2500
d2203, d2202, d2200, d2103, d2102,	Menarche b650
d570, d250, d230	Mending d6500
Manifestations b5550	Meninges s130
Manipulate d446, d445, d150	Menopause b6702, b650
Manipulating b510, d1310, d5301, d5300,	Menorrhagia b650
d163, d155	Menstrual b6702, b6701, b650, d530
Manipulation b5103, b172	Menstruation b670, b660, b650,
Manipulations b1721	b555, d530
1	0000, 4000

Mental b640, b230, b340, b330, b320,	Motor b765, b760, b755, b750, b147,
b310, d570, d210	d4751, d815, e1200
Messages b1672, b1671, b1670	Motorized d6503, d475, d470, e1200
Metabolism b5, e2201	Mouth b510, b450, s320, d1200, d560,
Metabolite b430	d550
Metabolites b4302	Mouthing d1200
Methodical b1262	Move b5150, b735, b130, d4350, d4300,
Methods d6301, d6300, d1721, d510,	d470, d446, d445, e1201, e540
e5602, e5601, e5352, e5351, e5350,	Movement b1472, b1344, b260, b235,
e130	b215, b176, b7, s7, d1314, d660
Midbrain s1101	Movements b5100, b770, b765, b761,
Midline b7611	b760, b215, b176, b167, b147, d6601,
Migration e2150	d4554, d3350, d3150, d3100, d1551,
Migratory d8500	e255
Milestones b560	Moves b2152
Milk b6603, d5602, d5601, e110	Moving b5107, b5106, b5103, b2152,
Mimicking d130	b1470, b1255, d8300, d8250, d8200,
Mind b160, b152	d8150, d7201, d6601, d1310, d4, e5402,
Mineral b555, b545, b540	e5401, e5400, e120
Minora s63032	Mucus b450
Miscarriage b660	Multicellular e2201, e2200
Missing b460, d2306	Multiple b2802, d1751, d2
Misusing d571	Multiplication b1720, d1502
Mixing d6301, d560	Muscle b4103, b780, b770, b765, b760,
Mobility b7, d6504, d4, e5400, e5100,	b455, b445, b440, b730-b749
e1401, e350, e120, e115	Muscles b5352, b5250, b445, b410, b3100,
Modified e11521, e1401	b260, b215, b7, s75022, s75012, s75002,
Modulating b3400	s73022, s73012, s73002, s7702, s7601,
Modulation b3303	s7402, s7202, s7104, s4303, s2303
Moisture e2253, e2251	Muscular b5352
Moisturizing d5200	Musculoskeletal s770
Molars b5102	Musical b3400, d3351, d3151, d920, e1401
Money d6201, d6200, d860, e165	Mutism b730
Monitoring d845, e5901, e5854, e5851,	Mutual d7500, e5552, e5551, e5550, e320
e5801, e5751, e5701, e5651, e5601,	Myalgia b280
e5551, e5501, e5451, e5401, e5351,	Myasthenia b740
e5301, e5251, e5201, e5151, e5101, e1	Myocarditis b410
Monocular b210	Myopia b210
Monoparesis b7401, b7351, b7301	Myotonia b735
Monoplegia b7401, b7351, b730	37 H 1 0 000 15400 1500
Monotone b3303	Nails b8, s830, d5100, d520
Moody b1263	Nannies e340
Mopping d640	Narcolepsy b134
Moral e465	Nasal s3300, s3102, s3101, d5205
Morpheme d1451	Natural b1343, b1302, d7600, e5302,
Mosque d930	e2, e1
Mother d3503, d331	Nature b125, d7702, d7701, d1661, e2601,
Motion b2401, e2254, e255	e2600, e2501, e2401
Motivation b130	Naturopathic e1101

Nausea b535, b240	Objects b21003, b21002, b21001, b21000,
Neck b28010, s8100, s710	b1640, b1565, b1250, b1143, b163,
Need d5702, d5701, d177, d560, d550,	d1202, d1201, d1200, d9203, d2500,
d530	d2102, d134, d133, d131, d880, d6, d4,
Needing b5350	e1553, e11521, e11520, e510, e165
Needs b130, d870, d570, e5	Oblongata s11050
Negativism b147	Observation d8801
Negotiating d6200	Obsession b1603
Neighbourhood d6601, d4602	Obsessions b160
Neighbours d750, e425, e325	Obstacles d455, d450
Nerve b2804, b2803	Obstruction b610, b515, b440
Nerves \$1201, \$1106	Obtain b1670
Neural e1151	Obtaining d8451, d8302, d8252, d8202,
Neuromusculoskeletal b215, b176, b7	d8152, d6201, d6200, d166, d132
Newspapers d166, e560	Occasion d6301
Nieces e315	Occipital s11003
Nipple b55501, s6302	Occupation d850, d845
Nodding b7653	Occupational e5900, e355
Nodes b435, s4201	Occupations e5902, e5901
Noises d160, e2501	Occupying d880
Non-rapid eye movement b1344	Occurrences b6500
Non-verbal b1471, d335, d315	Occurring e2150, e230
Nose s310, d1202, d520	Occurs b6201
Notation d3351	Ocular b1561, s2303
Notations d3151	Oculomotor b176
Notes b340	Odour b830, e2601, e2600
Notice d845	Odours b255
Novelty b126, d2500	Oesophageal b5105
Noxious b750, b270	Oesophagus b5107, b5106, b5105, s520
NREM b1344	Olfactory b255, b156
Nuclear d760	Oligozoospermia b660
Number b6201, b4400, b4100, d6301,	Oliguria b610
d6300, d172, e2151, e2150	Oneself b2401, b1800, b1644, b1565,
Numbers b1721, b1720, d172, d150,	d7204, d7200, d4451, d4450, d3500,
e5855, e5854, e5852, e5851	d630, d465, d455, d450, d420, d410,
Numbness b2702, b265	d2200, d880, d5
Numeracy d1720, d1501	Onset b6503, b5550, b134
Numerals d1500	Open d4501, e520, e515
Nurses e355	Opening d560, d550
Nurture d7600	Openness b126
Nurturing e3	Operating e5401
Nutrients b520, b515	Operation d150, e5952
Nutrition d660	Operations b172, d1720, d150
Nutritious d5701	Opinion b1645, d7103
Nystagmus b215	Opinions e460, e455, e450, e445, e440,
· · · ·	e435, e430, e425, e420, e415, e410
Obesity b530	Opportunities d940
Obeying d7601	Oppositional b1261

Optical e1250	Paralysis b7402, b7356, b730, b515
Optimal b54501, b5501, b1343	Parameters b560
Optimism b126	Paramyotonia b735
Options b1645, d177, d175	Paraparesis b7401, b7353, b7303
Oral b5105, s3301, d330	Paraplegia b7401, b7353, b730
Order b16703, b16702, d4455, d4300,	Paraplegic b770
d870, d650, d5101, d5100, d145,	Parasympathetic s150
d230, e575	Parathyroid s5802
Ordering b1642, d1501	Parent d760
Ordinating b176	Parental d7600
Organize e5951	Parents d7602, d7601, d810, e310, d240
Organisms e2201, e2200	Paresis b7402, b7356, b730
Organization b1472, b1103, b164,	Parietal s11002
b163, e5101	Parkinson b7356
Organizational e325, e5	Parks d9103, e520, e160
Organizations d930, d910	Participants d2205, e320
Orgasm b6700, b640	Participating d8450, d3504
Orgasmic b640	Partner d7702
Orientation b156, b147, b144, b114, b110	Partners d770, e310
Orography e210	Passage b5105, b1802, b310
Orthoses d6504	Passages d330
Orthosis d5201	Passenger d470
Orthotic e1151	Passing b5152
Ossicles s2502	Pastimes d9204
Outdoor d650, e5400, e260, e160, e155,	Patellar b750
e150, e120, e115	Paths e5402, e5401, e5400
Outgoing b1260	Pathways e1601, e1600
Outside d6505, d4500, d660, d460, d9,	Pattern b770, b765, b760, d2504, d2503,
e1552, e1502, e360, e260, e120	d2502, e2501, e215
Ovaries s6300	Patterns b770, b3303, b3301, b125, d3100
Overweight b530	Pay d855
Ownership d6100	Paying d6200
Owning d8500	Pedals d435
Oxygen b5400, b430	Pedestrian e5200
Ozone e2601	Peeling d6301
Ozone 62001	Peers d8301, d8251, d8201, d8151, d750,
Pacing d210	e425, e325
Pain b840, b780, b670, b650, b630, b535,	Pelvic b28012, s8103, s740, s620
b460, b167	Pelvis b720
Painful b7501, b5352, b2703	Penal e5500
Painting d3352, d650	Pencil d4400, d1450
Palate s3202	Penile b640
Palpitation b460	Penis b55502, s6305
Pancreas s550	Pension e5700
Pants d540	Pensions e5702, e5701
Paradoxical b440	
	People b1403 Percention b156
Paraesthesia b2702	Perception b156 Perceptual b230, b210, b167, b160, b156
Paraesthesia b265	Perceptual b230, b210, b167, b160, b156,
Paraffin e240	b144, b140
Parallel d8802	Perform d1720, d150

Performance b640, e1401, e340	Place 0114, d8450, d6601, d650, d640,
Period b740, b530, b140, d7200, d4155	d620, d610, d5301, d5300, d2205,
Periodic b134, e5800	d2105, d2101, d4, e3
Periodicity b4401	Placement e5900
Peripheral b210, d1450	Places d1630, d9205, d460, e1552, e1502
Peristalsis b515	Placing b7603
Permit b1403, b1402, b1401	Plan d230
Permitting b1441	Planning b164, d6506, d6406, d630,
Perserveration b765	d2205, d530, e5402, e520, e515, e160
Perseveration b7653, b1601, b147	Plans b164, d230
Persistence b750, b125	Planting d6505
Persistent b130	Plants d650, e220
Person b4551, b1603, b114	Play e1152, e140, e3
Personal b126, b125, b122, e5400,	Playground e11521
e575, e440, e350, e340, e310, e120,	Playing d3504, d720, d2105, d2103,
e115, e110	d2101, d163, d155, d131, d110, d920
Personality b152, b130, b126, b125	Playmates d750
Persons b1255, d7106, d1630, d1600,	Pleasure d920
d8802, d740, d350, d137, d134, d133,	Point d2402
d132, d110, d940, d250, e5402, e5401,	Pointing d3350
e5400, e5250, e590, e3	Points d2402
Pet d4403, d4302	Police e5452, e5451, e5450
Pets d650, d2204, e350	Policy e5952, e5201
Pharmacologically b110	Polishing d6500, d5204, d5203
Pharyngeal b5105	Political d325, d950, d940, d920, d910,
Pharynx b5105, s330	e595, e4
Phase b640	Pollution e235
Phases b6701	Polymenorrhoea b650
Phenomenon e250	Polyuria b620
Philosophies e465	Pondering d163
Philtrum s3205	Pons s11051
Phonation b310	Population e5300, e220, e215
Phonemes b320	Porch d4600
Phonetic d1660	Portability e5802, e5801
Photophobia b21020	Portable e1550, e1500
1	Position b1565, b755, b260, b235, b180,
Photosensitivity b810 Photosynthetic e2201, e2200	
•	d7402, d7401, d7400, d7203, d5700,
Phrases d330, d145, d140, d134, d133	d5301, d5300, e2451
Physical b1144, b810, b640, b455, b134	Positions d7401, d7400, d410, e5950,
Physicians d9101	e435, e430, e335, e330
Physiotherapists e355	Possession b110
Picking d440	Postnatal b7611
Pictograms d3152	Postural b755, b420
Piercing b5101	Posture d4101
Pigmentation b860, b850, b810	Postures d3350, d3150
Pitch b3400, b3303, b230, b310	Posturing b147
Pitches b1560	Potassium b545
Pituitary s5800	Potential b280, d175

Pouring d560	Proceeding b1641
Power b770, b760, b740, b735, b730,	Process b5403, b5402, b5401, b1602,
d7400, d930, e5951, e2200, e1550,	b1601, b1600 d8302, d8252, d8202,
e1500, e330	d8152, d1721, d1720, d1700, d1660
Powered d475, d470, e1200	Processes b172, b152, e1301
Practice e145	Processing b1442
Practices d930, d570 e5302	Procreation b670, b660, b650, b640
Practising d135	Procuring d620
Prayer e1450	Producing b1470, b1262, b450, b3, d6500,
Prayers d4152, d4102	d172, d170, d3, e2200
Praying d930	Production b6603, b5104, b1672, b555,
Precipitation e225	b540, b515, b340, b330, b320, b310, b4,
Predictability b125	e565, e510
Predictable 61253, e2255, e245	Products e5400, e5200, e510, e1
Preference b1474, b1473	Profession d850, d845, d825
Pregnancy b660	Professional d7201, d7200, d830, d5702,
Pregnant b6601	d910, e5900, e5853, e5850
Premature b660, b640	Professionals d57021, d740, e455, e450,
Premenstrual b650	e360, e355, e340
Preparation b6700, d6301, d6300, d840,	Professions d750
d825, d815, e5900	Programme d8303, d8302, d8301, d8253,
Preparatory b640	d8252, d8251, d8250, d8203, d8202,
Prepare d6604, d6302, d815	d8201, d8200, d8153, d8152, d8151,
Preparing d845, d640, d630, d2305,	d8150
d2204, d2203, d2202, d2200, d2103,	Programme d825, d820, e5852, e5752
d2102, d2101, d2100	Programmes d840, d830, d920
Preschool d816, d815, e5853, e5850	Progressing d8302, d8252, d8202, d8152
Presence b230, b210, d8802	Promote d815
Presenting d6301	Promoting e580
Press e5602, e5601, e5600	Promotion d8451, e5800, e590
Pressure b420, b415, b410, b270, b240,	Prone d4550, d4150
b220, b160, d2401, e225	Pronunciation d140
Prestige d7402, d7401, d7400	Propel d4454, d4351
Pretence d1314	Propelling d4556, d4555, d4554
Pretend d131	Proper b1471, d1701, d650, d5301, d5300,
Pretending d1314, d163	d2402
Prevent d5702	Properties b126, b125, d137
Preventing e580, e1	Property d865, e545, e165
Prevention e5800	Proprioceptive b260
Priaprism b640	Prosody b330
Primary b5550, b650, b530, s32000, d820,	Prostate s6306
e5853, e5850, e5800, e340	Prostheses d6504, e1251, e1151
Principles d172, e5150	Prosthesis d5201
Private d4602, d4601, d870, d470,	Prosthetic e1151
e340, e155	Prosthetists e355
Privileges d820, d950	Prostrate d4150, d4100
Problems e580	Protecting b810
Procedure d331	Protecting b810 Protection b860, b850, b830, b435, e1451,
Procedures d1721, d230	e545, e530, e3

Protective b2151, b830, b820, b810	Quality b7610, b860, b810, b265, b230,
Protein b540	b210, b147, b134, b110, b310, d6200,
Proteins b540	d1601, b7611
Protraction b7200	Quantity b6502, d1601, d1370
Provide b1603, e260, e250, e240	Question d1750
Provider e57501	Questions d3500, d3102, d175
Providers d7201, d740, e575, e440, e360,	Queue d4154
e355, e345, e340, e310	Quitting d8452
Provides e3	Quivering e255
Providing d7600, d7103, e5600, e5550,	
e5500, e5250, e580, e575, e570	Radiating b2804, b2803
Proving d163	Radiation b810, e240
Provision d6606, e5802, e5801, e5751,	Rain e2601, e2253
e5550, e5452, e5451, e5402, e5352,	Raising d430
e5302, e5301, e560, e525	Ramps e1602, e1550, e1500
Psychic b126	Rapid eye movement b1344
Psychological d240, e5802, e5801, e5800,	Rate b5105, b540, b440, b410, b3302,
e350	e1151
Psychomotor b176, b160, b147, b140,	Reaching b6402, d7106, d4105, d445
b134, b130, b126, b125	React b126, b125
Psychosocial b122	Reacting d7104
Ptosis b215	Reaction b755
Pubertal b5550	Reactions b755, b435
Puberty b5550	Read d9202, d166, d140
Pubic b55500, s8403	Readiness d815
Public d4602, d4601, d3151, d9205,	Reading d2104, d2100, d166, d920
d9103, d870, d470, d2304, e340,	Realizing d315
e150, e5	Reasoning b163
Pulling d5401, d445	Reattaching d6500
Pulmonary b440, b415, b410	Recalling b144
Pumping b410	Receive d3350, e1251
Punctuation d1701	Receiving b1520, d3, e125
Pupil b2150	Receptive b167
Pupillar b2150	Reciprocal b122
Pupillary b215	Recitation d135
Purchase d860, d730	Reciting d2401
	Recognize d1500, d1400
Purchasing d177	Recognizing b167, b156, d1660, d140
Purpose b122, d7503, d8803, d166, d930	Record d170
Purposeful b176, d1550, d880,	Recreation d480, d920, d910, e5550,
d110-d129	e1152, e325, e140
Purposive b765	Recreational d6504, d920, e5552, e5551,
Pursue e325	e5200, e140
Pursuit e555	Rectum b5250
Pushing d445, d435	
Pyloric b5106	Recurrent b5106
Over dri como h 750	Recurring b1302
Quadriceps b750	Reducing b5151
Quadriplegia b730	Reduction b440
Qualities b1640, b250, b310	Reemployment e5900

Reflex b755, b750, b620, b215	Renal b610
Reflux b5106	Renting d610
Refocusing b1401	Repair b830, b820, b810, d6501, e5300
Refrigerating d6404	Repairing b820, d6
Regard d1312, d1311	Repeating d135, d130
Region b28012, b2804, s8103, s8101,	Repertoire b7611, b7610
s8100, s740, s720, s710, e5855, e5854,	Repetition b3300
e5852, e5851	Repetitive b7652, b3301
Registering b144	Replacement e5700
Registration e5952	Reporting e5602, e5601, e5600
Regular d6605, e2255, e255, e245	Representation b1801, b163, e5500
Regulate b1470, b1304, e5	Representations d3152
Regulating b5500, b1103, d720, d530	Requirement d8302, d8252, d8202, d8152
Regulation b1103, b555, b550, b545,	Requirements d8301, d8251, d8151, d820,
b540, b152, e5952, e5351, e1501	d2400, d230, e5352
Regulations e5	Residence d4601, d4600, d750
Regurgitating b5107	Residential e5802, e5801, e5800, e5300,
Regurgitation b510	e5152, e5151, e5150
Rehabilitation e580	Resist b1304
Rehearsing d135	Resistance b735
Rehydration b5450	Resistant b1250
Rejecting b5153	Resolution b6700, b640
Relating b6501, b239, b210, d7600, d1313,	Resolving d175
d1312, d1311, d740, d730, e555	Resources d870, e5900
Relation b1565, b114, e2451	Respect d710
Relations d7402, d7401, d7400, d660,	Respiration b4, s430
e5900	Respiratory b3100
Relationship b1144, b126, b125, d8500,	Respite e575
d7702, d7701, d7700, d7603, d7602,	Respond d5702
d7200, e345, e310	Responding d710, d310, d2501, d2300
Relationships b122, d6603, d7, e5552,	Response b4202, b1470, b435, d1550,
e5551, e4, e3	d331, d2304, d250, e2201
Relative b1565, b260, d7402, d7401,	Responses b435, b125, d7106
d7400, d6605	Responsibilities d820, d240, e330
Relatives d9205, d7	Responsivity b125
Relaxation b7651, b6403, b1343, d920	Rest b5400, b1343
Releasing d440	Resting b735
Relief e210	Restlessness b1470
Religion d950, d930, d920, d910, e145	Restricted b1260, d4600, e2201
Religious d9102, d855, d325, d930, e5552,	Retardation b1470, b117
e5551, e5550, e5502, e5501, e1451,	Retention b620, b545
e335, e330, e325, e4	Retina s2203
REM b1344	Retinacula s7703
Remaining d415	Retraction b7200
Remembering b144	Retreating b1255
Removing d5200, d540	Retrieving b144, d3501
Remuneration d855	Retrograde b650
Remunerative d855, d850, d660, d650,	Returning d2302
d920, d910, e5902, e5901	Reverse b5107, b5106

Reversibility d1371	Satisfy b130
Rhyme d135	Sauntering d450
Rhythm b1340, b440, b410, b340, b330	Saving d860
Rice d6300	Scab b820
Riding d4700, d480, d920	Scalp d520
Right b21003, b21001, b7352, b7302,	Scampering d455
b2303, b760, d2402, d950, d940	Scapula b720
Rights d950, d940, e165	Scarring b820
Ringing b240, e250	School d8253, d6601, d4303, d3504,
Rise b4200	d2304, d2302, d2201, d2105, d2101,
Rising d4555	d835, d830, d820, d815, d415, e5855,
Risks d5702, d571	e5854, e5853, e5852, e5851, e5850,
Rites d9102	e5802, e5801, e5800, e3
Rituals e465	Schooling d810
Rocking b7653	Schools d830, e5855, e5854, e5852, e5851,
Role d7203, d950	e1500
Roles e330	
Rolling d455, d410	Sclera s2200
Romantic d7201, d7200, d770	Scooters d6504, e1201
Room d4600, d610, d430, d2105, d2101	Scooting d455
Rooms d6102, d4500, d650, d640, d460	Scotoma b210
Rooting b7502	Scratching b860
Rotate d4453	Screaming b340
Rotating b2401	Scripture d325
Routine d230	Scrotum b55502, s6304
Routing e155, e150	Search d950, e5900
Rubs d315	Seat d4200, d4153, d4151
Rules d1551, d9200, d720, d2103,	Seating e1501
d940, e465	Sebaceous s8201
Ruminating b5108	Secondary b5550, b650, b530, d820,
Rumination b1603	e5853, e5850
Run d7503, d950	Secretion b830
Running b770, d8500, d2306, d571,	Securing d2205
d560, d4	Security d870, e5902, e5901, e5401, e575,
Rushing b2400	e570, e565
O	Seeing b2, d110, b156
Saccadic b2152	Seek d9200, d2103
Sacral s76003	Seeking b126, d850, d845, d5702, e590
Sadness b152	Seen b2101
Safe d570	Seize d4401
Safeguarding e545	Seizure d950
Safety d571, e5900, e5401, e5302, e5301,	Selecting d630, d620, d5701, d177
e5152, e5151, e1553, e1503	Selective b144, b134
Saliva b5104	Self b1266, b180, b122, b114, d870, d850,
Salivary s510	d660, d940, d930, d5, e575
Salivation b510	Semantic b1672, b1441
Salting d6404	Semicircular s2602
Sanitation e530	Send e1251
Satiation d5602, d5601	Sensation b840, b780, b670, b650, b535,
Satisfaction b6403, d7101	b460
041014C1011 00 100, 4/ 101	0.100

Sensations b2703, b840, b780, b670, b650,	Shelter e5252
b640, b630, b620, b535, b525, b515,	Sheltering e5252, e5251
b510, b280, b260, b240, b220,	Shelters e525
b450-b469	Shifting b1643, b140, d410
Sense b235, d115, d110	Shoe d2104, d2100
Senses b2, d120	Shop d8500, d6200, d4503
Sensing b270, b265, b260, b255, b250,	Shopping d620, d2201, e575
b230, b210, d120	Short b144, d8500, d7200, d4602, d450,
Sensitive b270	e5800
Sensitivity b2703, b2702, b2701, b2700,	Shortages e5302
b2102	Shortness b460
Sensitization b4351, b4350	Shoulder b28016, b715, b710, s8101, s720
Sensory b167, b156, d110-d129	Shoulders d5401, d5400, d430
Sentences d3102, d1702, d134, d133	Shower d5101
Sentience b1102	Showering d510
Separate d230	Showing d8450, d710
Separating b21022	Shuffling d455
Separation b2301	Shy b1260
Septa s7703	Sibling d760
Septum s3101	Siblings e310
Sequence b1642, b1471, d2306, d2304,	Sick d6600
d2105, d2101, d1551, d540, d332,	Side b2303, b735, b730, d4150, d410
d220, d135	Sideways d450
Sequences b1472	Sight b1565
Sequencing b176, b147	Sign b167, d3501, d355, d340, d320
Sequentially d2203, d2202, d2201, d2200	Signage e1603, e1552, e1502
Seriation d1371	Signalling e1251
Serve e1652, e1651, e1650	Signals e1553, e1503
Served b2804, b2803, d550	Signed b1671, d350
Service d7201, d910, d840, d740	Signing d134
Services d860, d815, d650, d640, d630,	Signposting e1602, e1601, e1600
d620, d610, e1652, e1651, e1650, e340,	Signs b167, d7104, d1330, d150
e325, e5	Silence d1661, d1660
Serving d630	Simple b760, b172, d3101, d1720, d1550,
Settling e5500	d860, d630, d250, d240, d230, d220,
Severe e230	d210, d175, d150, d131
Sewing d6500	Singing b340, d9202, d332
Sex d570	Sitting d4555, d420, d415, d410
Sexual b555, b6, d770, d5702	Situation b1520
Shaft s63051	Situations b126, e325
Shakiness b7651	Sketching d3352
Shaking b270, d335, e255	Skill d155, e130
Shape b2150, b1561, b210	Skills b122, d1721, d1720, d1702, d1700,
Shaping d3551, d3550, d3504, d3503,	d1660, d1502, d1501, d1500, d1452,
d3501	d1451, d1450, d1402, d1401, d1400,
Share d7504, e325, e215	d815, d810, d220, d210, d155, d132,
Shares d7602	e1652, e585
Sharing b140, e345	Skin b2804, b2803, b2702, b8, s8, d520
Shaving d5202	Skipping d455

Skirts d540	Spaces d9103, e5200
Sleep b7650, b140, b134, b130, b110	Span b144, b122, b117
Sleeping b134	Spasm b780, b535, b440
Sleet e2253	Spasmodic b5352
Slicing d6301	Spastic b770, b320
Sliding d420	Spasticity b735
Slippery d4154	Speaking b1470, d6602, d3501, d330
Slope d4154	Spectrum b1522
Sloping d4502	Speculating d163
Slow b4400, b4100	Speech b230, b176, b167, b3, s3, d950,
Smell b255, e2601, e2600	d331, e355
Smelling b255, d120	Speed b5105, b2352, b1600, b1470, b330
Smells b1562, b255, e2601	Spelling d1701, d145
Smiling d3350	Sphincter b525
Smoke e2601, e2600	Spinal s120
Smooth b5352, b1564, b3300	Spirit e1450
Sneezing b450	Spiritual d930
Snow d4502, e2253	Spirituality d930, d920, d910, e145
Soap d5101, d5100	Spitting b510
Soccer d9201	Spleen b430, s4203
Sociable b1260	Spoken b2304, b167, d1452, d355, d350,
Social b122	d330, d310
Socializing d920	Spontaneity b1470
Society d5404, e460, e330, e5	Spontaneous b7653, b761, b660, d9200
Socket s210	Sport e1152, e140
Sodium b545	Sporting d2205, d110, e5550, e140
Software e1351, e1300, e1251	Sports d2205, d920, e1401
Solids b510	Spousal d770
Solitary d8800, d2102	Spouse d7702, d7701
Solution b1646, d175	Spouses e310
Solutions d175	Spring d560, e2255
Solve d172	Squatting d415, d410
Solvents e1553	Stabbing b280
Solving b1646, b1643, d220, d210	Stability b715, b710, b126
Somatization b1602	Stable b1253, b1103
Somersaulting d455	Stage d8300, d8250, d8200
Songs d332	Stages b640, d820
Sorrow b152	Stagnant b1264
Sorting d2102	Stairs d4551, e2401
Sought d8500	Stamina b1300, b455
Sound b3100, b230, d1401, d331, d130,	Stammering b330
e1250, e250	Standing d415, d410, d950
Sounding d140	Starting d7200, d355, d350
Sounds b1560, b230, b3, d331, d145,	State b1342, b1340, b110, d1632, e5
e2500	States b110
Source b230, e2400	Statesthesia b260
Sources d870, e5951	Stationary e1550, e1500
Space b114, d2203, d2202, d2200, d720,	Staying d415
d465, d210, d6, e520, e515, e160	Stem s1105

Stenosis b5106	Subjects d820
Step d760, d450	Subordinate e435, e335
Steps d4552, d4551, d2203, d2103	Subordinates d740
Stereotypes b147	Subsidies e5855, e5854, e5852, e5851
Stereotypic b3301	Substance b43500, e110
Stereotypies b765	Substances b435, b130, d5101, d5100,
Sterility b660	e110
Sticks d4402	Substitute e345, e330
Stiff b770	Substituting d1314
Stiffness b780	Subtraction b172, d150
Stimulation e1151	Suburban e520, e160
Stimuli b1402, b755, b750, b270, b265,	Subway d470
b210, b156, d160, d120, d115, d110,	Sucking b510, d1203
e2201	Suckle d5602, d5601
Stimulus b270, b140	Suction b5100
Stirring d6301, d6300, d560	Sufficiency d870
Stomach b28012, b5107, b5106, b5105,	Suitable b5153, e590
b535, b515, s530, d4107	Supervising d6201, d6200, d855, d850
Stool b525	Supervisors e330
Stop d4455	Supine d4150
Store b1440	Supplements e1100
Storing b144, d640, d620	Supply b4103, e5302
Story d330, d115	Supplying e5300
Straight d4153	Support d4554, e590, e580, e575,
Strain b220	e570, e165
Strangers d355, d350, e445, e345	Supporting b755, d4155
Strategies b1643, d1721, d1720, d1702,	Supportive b760
d1700, d1660	Supports d2305
Stray b21023	Surface d4305, d465, d450, d420, e5351,
Street d9103, d465, d460, d455, e1602,	e5350
e1601	Surfaces b265, d4551, d4154, d640, d450,
Stress b620, b3301, d2	e1552, e1502
Stretch b750	Surrounding b3100, e2252
Stretching b7500	Surroundings b114, e2401
String d4450	Susceptibility b4552
Strolling d450	Sustain b1342
Structural b715, d1660	Sustaining b3400, b740, b140, d355, d350,
Structures b730, b220, b215, e5951, e5950	d210, d161
Student d8301, d8251, d8201, d8151,	Sutures s71000
d835	Swabbing d6402
Students d820, d750, e335	Swallowing b510
Study d830	Swaying b2401
Studying d820	Sweat b830, s8200
Stupor b110	Sweating b830
Stuttering b330	Sweeping d640
Styling d5202	Swim d465
Subcomponents b1471	Swimming d455
Subfertility b660	Swings e11520
Subjective b1802	Switches e1351, e1151

Symbol a1451, a1450	1 elex d3600
Symbolic b1672, d3351, d131, e145	Telling d330
Symbolically d1313	Temperament b152, b130, b126,
Symbols b172, b167, d1500, d170, d166,	b125
d145, d140, d135, d134, d133, d3	Temperature b5400, b550, b270, b265,
Sympathetic s140	e1501, e225
Sympathy d7100	Temple d930
Synagogue d930	Temples e1451
Syntax d1332	Temporal s11001, e245
Synthesis b2301	Tension b1470, b735, b650, b152
System b1441, b3100, b540-b569, b510-	Terminate d6603
b539, b4, s630, s610, s430, s420, s410,	Terminating b3400, d8303, d8253, d8203,
s1, e5952, e5855, e5852, e5802, e5801,	d8153, d3551, d3550, d3504, d3503,
e565, e360, e355, e1	d845, d720
Systematically d2401	Termination d3502
Systematizing b1641	Test d1632
Systems d3351, e465	Testes b55502, s6304
Systolic b4201, b4200	Tetraparesis b7402, b7354, b7304
,	Tetraplegia b7402, b7354, b7304
Tachycardia b410	Text d166
Tachylalia b330	Texts d1402
Tachypnoea b4400	Texture b1564, b265, d5200
Tactile b156	Textures d120
Talking d331	Therapists e355
Tap d560	Thermoregulatory b555, b550, b540
Tapping b1470	Thigh s7500
Target b2152	Thin b1801
Tarsal b720	Thinking b1603, b1602, b1601, b1600,
Tasks b163, e1351	b164, d1
Taste b250, d1203	Thinning b810
Tastes b1563	Thoracic b445, s76001, s12001,
Tasting b2, d120	s4302
Tax e570	Thought b172, b167, b164, b160, b144,
Taxi d470	b117, d1632
Taxonomic b126, b125, d8251, d8151,	Thoughts d350
d820, d740, e360, e345, e330	Threatening b755
Tear b2153	Threats b810
Tearing b5101	Thresholds e1550, e1500
Technologies e160, e125, e120, e115	Thromboembolism b415
Technology d2305, e5802, e5801, e5400,	Throwing d445
e5100	Thumb d440
Teeth b5103, b5102, b5101, s3200, d4453,	Thumping e250
d520	Thymus s4202
Telecommunication d360, e5351	Thyroid s5801
Telephone d360, e5352, e5351, e5350,	Tics b765
e1250	Tidying d640
Teletext e5350	Tightness b780, b460
Teletype e5350	Tilting d4105, b2401
Television e1250, e560	Timbre e250

Time b6501, b1470, b1344, b1340, b740,	Transferring d4
b180, b164, b140, b114, d7200, d4155,	Transforming d6301, d6300
d4154, d4153, d4152, d4150, d2205,	Transition b1341
d2203, d2202, d2200, d855, d850,	Transitioning d8300, d8250, d8200
d240, d230, d210, d161, e245	Transitions d2304
Timid b1266	Translating b1721
Tingling b2702, b840, b265	Transmission e1250, e535
Tinnitus b240	Transmitting e5350
Tired b220, d315	Transport b4352, b515, d2304, e5400,
Toe b1470, s8301, d520	e575, e340
Toenails d5204	Transportation b4501, d2205, d920, d4
Toes s75021, d5204, d446	e5200, e5100, e540, e530, e350, e120
Toilet d4200	e115
Toileting d6600, d530, d520, d510	Transporting b515, b450, b415, d4304,
Toilets d6402, d4101	d4303, d4302, d4301, d620
Tolerance b5501, b740, b515, b4, d710	Transpose d1452, d1451
Tone b770, b740, b735, b730, e250	Travelling d920, d480, d475
Tones b1560, d332	Treating e580
Tongue b5103, b5100, b1563, s3203	Tremor b7651
Tool d4401, d1551	Tremors b765
Tools d6504, d6502, d6501, d620, d155,	Tricycle d4750
e1350, e1150	Tricycles e1200
Torso d4105	Trimming d5204, d5203, d5202
Torticollis b7350	Trunk b28013, b735, b730, s8105, s760
Tossing d4454	Trust e320
Touch b1564, b270, b265, d4452, d1600	Trustees e330
Touching b265, d120	Trustworthiness b126, e4
Towel d510	Trying b735
Towels d5302	Tubes s63012
Tower d2104, d2100	Tunnel b210
Town b1141, d7201, d4501, d9103, d460	Turning d4107, d445, d2402
Toxic e2601, e235	Twisting d445
Toy b1403, d4451, d1313, d1310, d430	Tying d4402
Toys d1313, d1312, d1311, d9203, d2105,	Tympanic s2500
d2101, d155, d880, e11521, e11520,	• •
e1300	Type d815
Trachea s4300	Types d163, e5700, e5401
Track d2401	Typewriters d3601
Tracking b215, d110	Ulcers b810
•	Uncomfortable b2703
Trade d850, d845, d825, a5002, a5001	Unconscious b1301
Trade d850, d845, d825, e5902, e5901	Uncontrolled e2600
Trading d865	
Traffic d4503, d3151, d571, d240	Undergarments d540
Train d4502, d2306, d470	Understand b122, b117, d137
Trainers e1251	Understanding b1644, d7102, d3152,
Training d840, d825, e5100, e585	d325, d310, d140
Trance b110	Undertake d177
Transaction d865, d860	Undertaking d177, d161, d230, d220,
Transactions d8	d210
Transfer e1201	Underweight b530

Undigested b525	Vaginal b640, s63033
Unemployed e590	Vaginismus b640
Unemployment e5752, e5751, e5750,	Valuables e165
e570	Valves b415, b410
UNESCO e585	Vans e1201, e1200
Uneven d4502	Variation b3400, e2255, e2150
Unfamiliar e345	Varicose b415
Unfriendly b1261	Variety e5802, e5801, e5800, e5352,
Unintentional b765	e5351, e5350
Uninterrupted b3300	Various b310, b117, d5401, d5400, d4,
Union e5950	e2200, e5
Unions e5902, e5901	Vascular b4352
Unique d166, e145	Vasomotor b415
Unit e2151	Vegetable d6201
United d940, e5950	Vegetative b110
Units e1351, e1151	Vehicle d4502, d475, d470, d240
Universal d940	Vehicles d4700, d4503, d650, d475, e5401,
Universality e5802, e5801	e1201, e1200,
Universities d830	Vehicular e5200
Unmarried d7701	Veins b415, s4102
Unorganized d9200	Venous b4152
Unpleasant b280	Ventricles s41001
Unpredictable b1253	Ventricular b410
Unproven d1632	Ventures e5650
Unreasonable d950	Verbal d3503, d720
Unrelated e345	Vertebral b710, s7600
Unreliable b1262	Vertigo b240
Unstable b715	Vessel b420, b415, b410
Unstructured d9200, e1152	Vessels b4, s4200
Unsuitable b5153	Vestibular b260, b156, b230-b249,
Unsupported d4153, d4103	s2601
* *	Vibration b270, e255
Upper b28014, b4501, b4500, b440,	Vigour b1300
s32040, s8102, s730, d5401, d5400	Violent e230
Ureteric b610	Virtue d940
Ureters b6101, s6101	Visible e240
Urethra s6103	Vision e1251
Urge b1303, b620	Visit d7201
Urgency b620	
Urges b1304	Visiting d9205
Urinary b670, b610-b639, s610	Visual b2152, b210, b156, d110, e2401
Urination b6, d530	Visually b7602, d110
Urine b630, b620, b610	Visuospatial b156
Utensils d4453, d1550, d640, d620, e1150	Vitae d845
Uterus s6301	Vitamin e1100
Utilities d620, e5652, e5651, e5650, e545,	Vitreous s2205
e530	Vocal b3400, b765, s3400, d3503
Utilization b5452, b5451	Vocalizing d3501, d331
	Vocalization b340
Vacuum d640	Vocalizations b3401, b3400
Vagina s6303	Vocational d840, d825, e5900, e585

Voice b167, d3100, d1600, d115, e1351,	Weight b7603, b540, b530, b520, d4155,
e1251, e1151	d4106
Voiding b6200, b630	Welfare e5702, e5701, e5700
Volitional b1603	Well-being e5800
Volume b4402, b4103, e250	Wheelchair d4200, d465
Voluntary b5253, b770, b765, b760, b710,	Wheelchairs d6504, e1201
b215, e340, e5	Wheezing b460
Volunteer d855	Whistling b450, e250
Vomit b5350, b5108, b2403	Wife d770
Vomiting b510	Wiggling b7653
Vote d950	Wildlife e5202, e5201, e160
Voting e595	Wincing d3350
	Wind e225
Waiting d2401	Windows d6402
Wakeful b110	Withdrawal b750
Wakefulness b1341, b1103, b1101	Withdrawing b1255
Walker d465	Wood d1314, d9203
Walkers d6504	Word b1721
Walking b770, d4, e1201	Words b3300, d3102, d3101, d1702,
Walls d640, e2200	d1700, d1660, d330, d172, d163, d145,
Want e1552, e1502	d140, d134, d133
Wanting b2403	Work d7201, d6501, d2304, d2302, d2204,
Warm d570	d920, d415, d8, e5802, e5801, e5800,
Warmth d710	e590, e135, e3
Warning d315	Workers d855, d850, d750, e360, e355,
Wash d4453	e345, e335
Washing d6502, d640, d5	Working b1262, d9203, d8500, d6406,
Washroom e1551, e1501	d6302, d855, d820, d650, e360, e355
Waste b5250, d530	Workplaces e1500
Wastes b525	World e5602, e5601, e5600, e465, e260,
Wasting b530	e250, e240
Water b555, b545, b540, d6201, d4554,	Worried b1263
d4553, d4305, d4304, d2204, d560,	Wringing b1470
d510, e5402, e5401, e5400, e1200, e530,	Wrist b710, s73011
e235, e210	Write d170, d155, d145
Watering d650	Writhing b7610
Watery b525	Writing d6602, d2104, d2100, d170, d155,
Wave d1550, e2501	d145, d3, e1552, e1502
Wavelength e2501	d143, d3, C1332, C1302
Way b126, b125, d2304, e1552, e1502	Xerophthalmia b215
Ways d4503, d465, d560, d550	Tieropitaliania 8210
Weakness b730	Yawning b450
Weapons e1553	Yelling e250
Weather d3503, e230, e225	Young d7601
Web e5602, e5601, e5600	0
Webbing b21023	Zinc b545